

DISLIN 8.2

A Data Plotting

Library

by

Helmut Michels

Contents

1	Introduction	1
2	Basic Concepts and Conventions	3
2.1	Page Format	3
2.2	File Format	3
2.3	Level Structure of DISLIN	5
2.4	Conventions	5
2.5	Error Messages	5
2.6	Programming in C	6
2.7	Programming in Fortran 90	6
2.8	Linking Programs	7
2.9	Utility Programs	7
2.10	WWW Homepage	9
2.11	Reporting Bugs	9
2.12	License Information	9
3	Introductory Routines	11
3.1	Initialization and Termination	11
3.2	Plotting of Text and Numbers	11
3.3	Plotting Symbols	12
3.4	Plotting a Page Border, Background and Header	13
3.5	Sending a Metafile to a Device	13
3.6	Including Meta- and Bitmap files into a Graphics	14
4	Plotting Axis Systems and Titles	15
4.1	Plotting Axis Systems	15
4.2	Termination of Axis Systems	16
4.3	Plotting Titles	16
4.4	Plotting Grid Lines	17
4.5	Plotting Additional Labels	18
4.6	Secondary Axes	18
5	Plotting Curves	21
5.1	Plotting Curves	21
5.2	Plotting Legends	22
5.3	Plotting Shaded Areas between Curves	24
5.4	Plotting Error Bars	24
5.5	Plotting Vector Fields	25
6	Parameter Setting Routines	27
6.1	Basic Routines	27
6.1.1	Resetting Parameters	27
6.1.2	Changing the Plot Units	27
6.1.3	Modifying the Origin	28

6.1.4	Changing the Foreground Colour	28
6.1.5	File Format Control	28
6.1.6	Page Control	32
6.1.7	Error Handling	35
6.1.8	Viewport Control	36
6.2	Axis Systems	39
6.2.1	Modifying the Type	39
6.2.2	Modifying the Position and Size	39
6.2.3	Axis Scaling	40
6.2.4	Modifying Ticks	41
6.2.5	Modifying Labels	43
6.2.6	Modifying Axis Titles	47
6.2.7	Suppressing Axis Parts	48
6.2.8	Modifying Clipping	49
6.2.9	Framing Axis Systems	50
6.2.10	Setting Colours	50
6.2.11	Axis System Titles	51
6.3	Text and Numbers	52
6.4	Fonts	55
6.5	Indices and Exponents	68
6.6	Instruction Alphabet	69
6.7	TeX Instructions for Mathematical Formulas	73
6.7.1	Introduction	73
6.7.2	Enabling TeX Mode and TeX Options	73
6.7.3	Exponents and Indices	74
6.7.4	Fractions	74
6.7.5	Roots	74
6.7.6	Sums and Integrals	75
6.7.7	Greek Letters	75
6.7.8	Mathematical Symbols	75
6.7.9	Alternate Alphabets	76
6.7.10	Function Names	76
6.7.11	Accents	76
6.7.12	Lines above and below Formulas	76
6.7.13	Horizontal Spacing	76
6.7.14	Selecting Character Size in TeX Mode	76
6.7.15	Colours in TeX Mode	76
6.7.16	Example	77
6.8	Curve Attributes	79
6.9	Line Attributes	82
6.10	Shading	84
6.11	Attribute Cycles	85
6.12	Base Transformations	86
6.13	Shielded Regions	87
7	Parameter Requesting Routines	91
8	Elementary Plot Routines	97
8.1	Lines	97
8.2	Vectors	98
8.3	Filled Triangles	99
8.4	Wind Speed Symbols	99
8.5	Geometric Figures	99
9	Utility Routines	103

9.1	Transforming Coordinates	103
9.2	String Arithmetic	105
9.3	Number Arithmetic	105
9.4	Date Routines	108
9.5	Bit Manipulation	109
9.6	Byte Swapping	110
9.7	Binary I/O	111
9.8	Window Terminals	112
9.8.1	Clearing the Screen	112
9.8.2	Clearing the Output Buffer	112
9.8.3	Multiple Windows	113
9.8.4	Cursor Routines	114
9.9	Elementary Image Routines	115
9.10	Plotting the MPAA Emblem	120
10	Business Graphics	123
10.1	Bar Graphs	123
10.2	Pie Charts	128
10.3	Examples	132
11	3-D Colour Graphics	137
11.1	Introduction	137
11.2	Plotting Coloured Axis Systems	137
11.3	Secondary Colour Bars	137
11.4	Plotting Data Points	138
11.5	Parameter Setting Routines	139
11.6	Elementary Plot Routines	143
11.7	Conversion of Coordinates	144
11.8	Example	145
12	3-D Graphics	147
12.1	Introduction	147
12.2	Defining View Properties	148
12.3	Plotting Axis Systems	149
12.4	Plotting a Border around the 3-D Box	150
12.5	Plotting Grids	150
12.6	Plotting Curves	150
12.7	Plotting a Surface Grid from a Function	151
12.8	Plotting a Surface Grid from a Matrix	151
12.9	Plotting a Shaded Surface from a Matrix	152
12.10	Plotting a Shaded Surface from a Parametric Function	153
12.11	Plotting a Shaded Surface from Triangulated Data	153
12.12	Plotting Isosurfaces	154
12.13	Plotting 3-D Bars	154
12.14	Additional Parameter Setting Routines	155
12.15	Lighting	158
12.16	Surfaces from Randomly Distributed Points	160
12.17	Projection of 2-D-Graphics into 3-D Space	163
12.18	Using the Z-Buffer	163
12.19	Elementary Plot Routines	164
12.20	Transformation of Coordinates	165
12.21	Examples	167
13	Geographical Projections and Plotting Maps	173
13.1	Axis Systems and Secondary Axes	173

13.2	Defining the Projection	174
13.3	Plotting Maps	176
13.4	Plotting Data Points	178
13.5	Parameter Setting Routines	178
13.6	Conversion of Coordinates	181
13.7	User-defined Projections	181
13.8	Examples	182
14	Contouring	191
14.1	Plotting Contours	191
14.2	Plotting Filled Contours	193
14.3	Generating Contours	194
14.4	Parameter Setting Routines	195
14.5	Examples	198
15	Widget Routines	205
15.1	Widget Routines	205
15.2	Parameter Setting Routines	211
15.3	Requesting Routines	217
15.4	Utility Routines	219
15.5	Dialog Routines	220
15.6	Examples	222
16	Quickplots	227
16.1	Plotting Curves	227
16.2	Scatter Plots	227
16.3	Bar Graphs	227
16.4	Pie Charts	228
16.5	3-D Colour Plots	228
16.6	Surface Plots	228
16.7	Contour Plots	228
16.8	Setting Parameters for Quickplots	229
A	Short Description of Routines	231
B	Examples	245
B.1	Demonstration of CURVE	246
B.2	Polar Plots	248
B.3	Symbols	250
B.4	Logarithmic Scaling	252
B.5	Interpolation Methods	254
B.6	Line Styles	256
B.7	Legends	258
B.8	Shading Patterns (AREAF)	260
B.9	Vectors	262
B.10	Shading Patterns (PIEGRF)	264
B.11	3-D Bar Graph / 3-D Pie Chart	266
B.12	Surface Plot (SURFUN)	268
B.13	Map Plot	270
C	Index	273

Preface to Version 8.2

This manual describes the data plotting library DISLIN written in the programming languages Fortran and C. The name DISLIN is an abbreviation for Device-Independent Software LINDau since applications were designed to run on different computer systems without any changes. The library contains subroutines and functions for displaying data graphically as curves, bar graphs, pie charts, 3-D colour plots, surfaces, contours and maps.

DISLIN is intended to be a powerful and easy to use software package for programmers and scientists that does not require knowledge of hardware features of output devices. The routines in the graphics library are the result of my own work on many projects with different computers and many plotting packages. There are only a few graphics routines with a short parameter list needed to display the desired graphical output. A large variety of parameter setting routines can then be called to create individually customized graphics.

Since the first version of DISLIN was released in Dec. 1986, many changes and corrections have been made and new features and standards have been added to the software. Some of the new features are elementary image routines, a graphical user interface, filled contour lines, flat and smooth shaded surfaces and a C interface for reading binary data from Fortran programs. DISLIN supports now several hardware platforms, operating systems and compilers. A real Fortran 90 library is available for most Fortran 90 compilers.

Although nearly all the routines and utilities of the software package are written by myself, DISLIN would not have been possible without the help of many people. I would like to thank several people at the Max-Planck-Institut in Lindau. First, Dr. W. Degenhardt, Dr. H. J. Mueller and Dr. I. Pardowitz who gave their friendly assistance. To all the users of DISLIN, I am grateful for your helpful suggestions and comments. I would especially like to thank the members of the computer center, Friederich Both, Terry Ho, Godehard Monecke and Michael Bruns for their co-operation. Finally, I am grateful to Linda See and Erika Eschebach who corrected the English and German manuals with great carefulness. To all of them, my sincere thanks.

H. Michels

Lindau, 15.02.2004

Chapter 1

Introduction

DISLIN is a library of subroutines and functions that display data graphically. The routines can be used with any display device capable of drawing straight lines with the exception of routines that generate 3-D colour graphics which require special devices. Fortran 77, Fortran 90 and C versions of the library are available.

DISLIN can display graphic information directly on graphic terminals or store them in metafiles. The supported display types are VGA, X Windows, Windows API and Tektronix. The supported file formats are GKSLIN, CGM, HPGL, PostScript, PDF, Prescribe, WMF, PNG, PPM, BMP and TIFF. DISLIN metafiles can be printed on various devices using the DISLIN driver program DISDRV.

Chapter 2 describes the file and page formats and the overall structure of DISLIN programs.

Chapter 3 describes routines for the initialization, termination and plotting of text, numbers and symbols.

Chapter 4 presents the format of two-dimensional axis systems. Axes can be linearly or logarithmically scaled and labeled with linear, logarithmic, date, time, map and user-defined formats.

Chapter 5 describes the routines for plotting curves. Several curves can appear in one axis system and can be differentiated by colour, line style and pattern.

Chapter 6 summarizes parameter setting routines that overwrite default plotting parameters such as fonts, character size and angle, colours, line styles and patterns.

Chapter 7 presents routines to request the values of plot parameters.

Chapter 8 describes the routines for plotting lines, circles, ellipses, vectors and shaded regions.

Chapter 9 describes the utilities available to transform coordinates, sort data and calculate the lengths of numbers and character strings. Elementary image routines and some special routines that are only useful for terminal output are also described in this chapter.

Chapter 10 introduces business graphic routines to create bar graphs and pie charts.

Chapter 11 presents 3-D colour graphics where points can be plotted with coloured or shaded rectangles.

Chapter 12 describes routines for 3-D coordinate systems. Axis systems, curves and surfaces can be drawn from various angular perspectives. All 2-D plotting routines can be used in a 3-D axis system.

Chapter 13 presents 14 different methods to project geographical coordinates onto a plane surface. Several base maps are stored in the library for map plotting.

Chapter 14 describes routines for contouring three-dimensional functions of the form $Z = F(X,Y)$. Contours can be filled with solid lines.

Chapter 15 offers routines for creating graphical user interfaces in Fortran and C programs.

Chapter 16 presents some quickplots that are collections of DISLIN routines for displaying data with one statement.

Chapter 2

Basic Concepts and Conventions

2.1 Page Format

In DISLIN, the graphics are limited to a rectangular area called the page. All lines outside of or crossing page borders will be suppressed.

The size of the page is determined by the routines SETPAG and PAGE. SETPAG corresponds to a predefined page while PAGE defines a global page setting. In default mode, there are 100 points per centimeter and the point (0, 0) is located in the upper left corner (Figure 2.1):

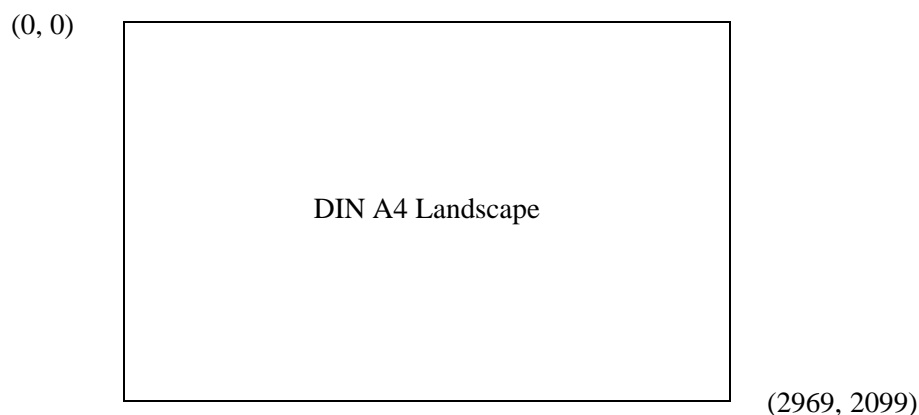


Figure 2.1: Default Page (DA4L)

2.2 File Format

DISLIN can create several types of plotfiles. Device-independent plotfiles or metafiles can be coded in ASCII or binary format. Device-dependent plotfiles are available for several printers and plotters.

The file formats are:

- a) a CGM metafile according to the ANSI standard
Plot vectors are coded in binary format as non negative integers with 200 points per cm. Because of binary coding, CGM metafiles are smaller than other plotfiles.
- b) a GKSLIN metafile
Plot vectors are stored as floating-point numbers between 0 and 1 in ASCII format. These files are easily transferable from one computer to another.

- c) a PostScript file
PostScript is an international standard language that has been developed for laserprinters in the last few years. Some of the PostScript features such as hardware fonts and shading can be used within DISLIN.
- d) an EPS file
the Encapsulated PostScript file format is similar to the PostScript format. It is useful for importing PostScript files into other applications.
- e) a PDF file
The Portable Document Format is the de facto standard for the electronic exchange of documents. Compressed and non compressed PDF files can be created by DISLIN. PostScript fonts can be used for PDF files in the same way as for PostScript files.
- f) a Prescribe file
The plotfile is created in the graphics language of Kyocera laserprinters and may also contain hardware features such as shading for rectangles and pies.
- g) a HPGL file
Plot vectors and colours are coded in a language recognized by Hewlett-Packard plotters.
- h) a WMF file
The Windows metafile format is also supported by DISLIN. Plot vectors are converted to 1/1440 inch. WMF files can contain hardware fonts defined with the DISLIN routine WINFNT.
- i) a Java applet file
Plot vectors and colours are stored in form of a Java applet.
- j) a SVG file
Scalable Vector Graphics (SVG) is a language for describing graphics in XML. SVG files can be displayed directly by some browsers if a corresponding plug-in is installed. The most of the standard PostScript fonts are supported by the DISLIN SVG files.
- k) a TIFF file
The raster format TIFF can be used for storing graphical output. DISLIN can create 8 bit palette and truecolour TIFF files.
- l) a PNG file
The Portable Network Graphics format is a compressed and therefore very small raster format for storing graphical output. PNG files can be displayed directly by several Internet browsers. The compression of PNG files is done in DISLIN with the zlib compression routines written by Jean-loup Gailly and Mark Adler. DISLIN supports 8 bit palette and truecolour PNG files.
- m) a PPM file
The portable pixmap format is a well-known colour image file format in the UNIX world. There are many tools for converting PPM files into other image formats. The pixel values are stored in DISLIN PPM files in plain bytes as RGB values.
- n) a BMP file
The Windows Bitmap format can be used for storing graphical output. DISLIN can create uncompressed 8 and 24 bit BMP files.
- o) an IMAGE file
This easy raster format is used by DISLIN to store images. The files contain an ASCII header of 80 bytes and the following image data.
- p) a Tektronix, X Window and VGA emulation
Data can be displayed on graphic terminals such as X Window, VGA and Tektronix 4010/4014.

File formats can be set with the routine METAFL. The filename consists of the keyword 'DISLIN' and an extension that depends on the file format. An alternate filename can be chosen by calling the routine SETFIL. Both subroutines must be called before the initialization routine DISINI.

2.3 Level Structure of DISLIN

Most routines in DISLIN can be called anywhere during program execution. Certain routines, however, use parameters from other routines and must be called in a fixed order. DISLIN uses a level structure to control the order in which routines are called. The levels are:

- 0 before initialization or after termination
- 1 after initialization or a call to ENDGRF
- 2 after a call to GRAF or POLAR
- 3 after a call to GRAF3 or GRAF3D.

Generally, programs should have the following structure:

- (1) setting of page format, file format and filename
- (2) initialization
- (3) setting of plot parameters
- (4) plotting of the axis system
- (5) plotting the title
- (6) plotting data points
- (7) termination.

2.4 Conventions

The following conventions appear throughout this manual for the description of routine calls:

- INTEGER variables begin with the character N or I
- CHARACTER variables begin with the character C
- other variables are REAL
- arrays end with the keyword 'RAY'.

Additional notes:

- CHARACTER keywords may be specified in upper or lower case and may be shortened to four characters.
- DISLIN stores parameters in common blocks whose names begin with the character 'C'. Common block names in user programs should not begin with the character 'C' to avoid possible name equalities.
- The Fortran logical units 15, 16 and 17 are reserved by DISLIN for plot and parameter files.
- Two types of coordinates are continually referred to throughout the manual: plot coordinates which correspond to the page and have by default 100 points per cm, and user coordinates which correspond to the scaling of the axis system.

2.5 Error Messages

When a DISLIN subroutine or function is called with an illegal parameter or not according to the level structure, DISLIN writes a warning to the screen. The call of the routine will be ignored and program execution resumed. Points lying outside of the axis system will also be listed on the screen. Error messages can be suppressed or written to a file with the routines ERRMOD and ERRDEV.

2.6 Programming in C

There are different DISLIN libraries for the programming languages Fortran 77, Fortran 90 and C. The DISLIN C library is written in the programming language C and useful for C programmers.

Though it is possible to call C routines in Fortran programs and Fortran subroutines in C programs, it is easier to use the corresponding library. Especially, the passing of strings can be complicate in mixed language programming.

The number and meaning of parameters passed to DISLIN routines are identical for all libraries. The Fortran versions use INTEGER, REAL and CHARACTER variables while the C library uses int, float and char variables. A detailed description of the syntax of C routines is given by the utility program DISHLP or can be found in the header file 'dislin.h' which must be included in all C programs.

Here is a short example for a DISLIN C program:

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include "dislin.h"
main()
{
    disini ();
    messag ("This is a test", 100, 100);
    disfin ();
}
```

An example for a DISLIN C++ programm is:

```
#include <iostream>
namespace dislin {
#include "dislin.h"
}
main()
{
    dislin::disini ();
    dislin::messag ("This is a test", 100, 100);
    dislin::disfin ();
}
```

2.7 Programming in Fortran 90

Several DISLIN distributions contain native libraries for the programming language Fortran 90 where the source code of DISLIN is written in Fortran 90. Since the passing of parameters to subroutines and functions can be different in Fortran 90 and Fortran 77, you should not link Fortran 77 programs with Fortran 90 libraries and vice versa.

Important: All program units in Fortran 90 programs that contain calls to DISLIN routines must include the statement 'USE DISLIN'. The module 'DISLIN' contains interfaces for all DISLIN routines and enables the compiler the correct passing and checking of parameters passed to DISLIN routines.

For example:

```
PROGRAM TEST
  USE DISLIN
  CALL DISINI ()
  CALL MESSAG ('This is a test', 100, 100)
```

CALL DISFIN ()
END PROGRAM TEST

2.8 Linking Programs

The linking of programs with the graphics library depends upon the operating system of the computer. Therefore, DISLIN offers a system-independent link procedure that can be used on all computers in the same way.

Command: DLINK [option] main

option is an optional parameter containing a minus sign and a character. The following options can be used on all computers:

- c for compiling programs before linking.
- cpp for compiling a C++ program before linking.
- r for running programs after linking.
- a for compiling, linking and running programs.
- r8 for using the double precision libraries of DISLIN.

main is the name of the main program.

Additional notes:

- If DLINK is called without parameters, the description of the program will be printed on the screen. There may be other local features available depending upon the operating system used.
- Linking of C programs should be done with the procedure CLINK.
- Linking of Fortran 90 programs should be done with the procedure F90LINK.
- The most DISLIN distributions contain libraries for single precision (32 bit) and double precision (64 bit) floatingpoint parameters. The double precision libraries can be identified by the term '_d' in the library filename.

2.9 Utility Programs

The following programs are useful for working with DISLIN. They send plotfiles to devices, check the use of DISLIN routines in Fortran programs and print the description of routines on the screen.

DISHLP

DISHLP prints the description of a DISLIN routine on the screen.

Command: DISHLP routine [options]

routine is the name of a DISLIN routine or a question mark. For a question mark, all routine names will be listed. An empty input terminates the program.

options is an optional field of keywords (see DISHLP).

DISMAN

DISMAN prints an ASCII version of the DISLIN manual on the screen.

Command: DISMAN [options]

options is an optional field of keywords (see DISMAN).

DISPRV

DISPRV checks the use of DISLIN routines in a Fortran program. The type and dimension of parameters and the overlapping of common block and routine names with internal DISLIN declarations will be checked.

Command: DISPRV filename[.FOR] [options]

filename describes the file containing the Fortran code.

options is an optional field of keywords (see DISPRV).

DISDRV

DISDRV sends a plotfile to a device. CGM and GKSLIN files can be used for all devices while device-dependent plotfiles can only be sent to corresponding devices.

Command: DISDRV filename[.MET] [device] [options]

filename is the name of a plotfile.

device is the name of a device. CONS refers to the graphics screen, XWIN to an X Window terminal, PSCi to a PostScript printer, KYOi to a Kyocera laserprinter with Prescribe and HPLi to a HP-plotter, where i = 1, 2, 3, ..., n is the printer number.

options is an optional field of keywords (see DISDRV).

DISIMG

DISIMG displays an image file on the screen, or converts it to PostScript and TIFF.

Command: DISIMG filename[.IMG] [device] [options]

filename is the name of the image file. The file must be created with the routine RIMAGE.

device is the device name.

options is an optional field of keywords (see DISIMG).

DISMOV

DISMOV displays a sequence of image files.

Command: DISMOV filename[.MOV] [device] [options]

filename is the name of a data file where the filenames of the images are stored (1 line for each filename). The images must be created with the routine RIMAGE.

device is the device name.

options is an optional field of keywords (see DISMOV).

DISTIF

DISTIF displays a TIFF file created by DISLIN on the screen, or converts it to PostScript and an image format.

Command: DISTIF filename[.TIF] [device] [options]

filename is the name of the TIFF file. The file must be created with the routine RTIFF.
device is the device name.
options is an optional field of keywords (see DISTIF).

DISAPS

DISAPS converts an ASCII file to a PostScript file. Several page layouts can be defined.

Command: DISAPS filename [output] [options]

filename is the name of the ASCII file.
output is the name of the output file. By default, the name of the input file and the extension ps will be used.
options is an optional field of keywords (see DISAPS).

Additional note: If a utility program is called without parameters, a description of possible parameters will be printed on the screen. DISDRV, for example, lists the local output devices available.

2.10 WWW Homepage

DISLIN is available from the Web sites

<http://www.dislin.de>

<http://www.linmpi.mpg.de/dislin>

2.11 Reporting Bugs

DISLIN is well tested by many users and should be very bug free. However, no software is perfect and every change can cause new bugs. If you have any problems with DISLIN, contact the author:

Helmut Michels
Max-Planck-Institut fuer Aeronomie
D-37191 Katlenburg-Lindau, Max-Planck-Str. 2, Germany
E-Mail: michels@linmpi.mpg.de
Tel.: +49 5556 979 334
Fax: +49 5556 979 240

2.12 License Information

DISLIN is free for non-commercial use for the operating systems Linux and FreeBSD, for the compilers GCC+G77/MS-DOS and GCC+G77+LCC/Windows, and for the interpreting languages Perl, Python and Java. Other DISLIN versions are available at low charge and can be tested free of charge. Programs linked with DISLIN can be distributed without any royalties together with necessary shareable DISLIN libraries.

Normally, DISLIN programs check for a valid DISLIN license in the file 'license.dat' in the DISLIN directory. If DISLIN is not installed on a system, the license check is ignored, so that DISLIN programs can be copied and executed on other machines.

A valid DISLIN license can be received by running the program 'license' in the DISLIN directory and sending the output file 'license.lis' to the author, or by using the 'License Request' at the DISLIN site <http://www.dislin.de>.

This manual of the data plotting software DISLIN can be copied and distributed freely.

Introductory Routines

NX, NY are the coordinates of the upper left corner.

RLMESS and RLNUMB are corresponding routines for user coordinates. They can be used for plotting text and numbers in an axis system after a call to GRAF.

The calls are: CALL RLMESS (CSTR, XP, YP) level 2, 3

CALL RLNUMB (X, NDIG, XP, YP) level 2, 3

```
or:      void  rlmess (char *cstr, float xp, float yp);
         void  rlnumb (float x, int ndig, float xp, float yp);
```

Additional notes:

- To continue character strings and numbers on the same line, the coordinates (999, 999) should be sent to MESSAG and NUMBER. The text or numbers will be plotted after the last plotted text character or number.

- The angle and height of the characters can be changed with the routines ANGLE and HEIGHT.

- The format of numbers can be modified with the routines NUMFMT and NUMODE.

- Text and numbers can be plotted in a box if the routine FRMESS is used.

- The starting point of text and numbers can be interpreted as upper left, upper center and upper right point if the routine TXTJUS is used.

3.3 Plotting Symbols

SYMBOL

The routine SYMBOL plots symbols.

The call is: CALL SYMBOL (NSYM, NX, NY) level 1, 2, 3

```
or:      void symbol (int nsym, int nx, int ny);
```

NSYM is a symbol number between 0 and 23. Available symbols are given in the Appendix B.

NX, NY is the centre of the symbol in plot coordinates.

Additional notes:

- The size of symbols can be set with `HSYMBL`.
- `SYMROT (ANGLE)` defines a rotation angle for symbols (in degrees). The symbol is rotated in a counter-clockwise direction.

- An user-defined symbol can be specified with the routine `MYSYMB`.

RLSYMB

RLSYMB plots a symbol where the centre is specified by user coordinates.

The call is: CALL RLSYMB (NSYM, XP, YP) level 2, 3

or: `void rlsymb (int nsym, float xp, float yp);`

3.4 Plotting a Page Border, Background and Header

P A G E R A

PAGERA plots a border around the page.

The call is:

```
CALL PAGERA
```

level 1, 2, 3

or:

```
void pagera ();
```

P A G E L L

The routine PAGFLL fills the page with a colour.

The call is: CALL PAGFLL (NCLR) level 1, 2, 3
or: void pagfl (int nclr);

NCLR is a colour number in the range 0 to 255.

PAGHDR

PAGHDR plots a page header at a corner of the page. The header line contains date, time and user-defined information.

The call is: `CALL PAGHDR (CSTR1, CSTR2, IOPT, IDIR)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void paghdr (char *cstr1, char *cstr2, int iopt, int idir);`

CSTR1 is a character string preceding the header line.

CSTR2 is a character string following the header line.

IOPT is the page corner where the header is plotted:

$= 1$ is the lower left corner.

$= 2$ is the lower right corner.

$= 3$ is the upper right corner.

$= 4$ is the upper left corner.

IDIR is the direction of the header line:

$= 0$ is horizontal.

$= 1$ is vertical.

Additional note: The character size of the header line is $0.6 * NH$ where NH is the parameter used in HEIGHT.

3.5 Sending a Metafile to a Device

A metafile can be converted with a driver program and sent from the operating system to several devices. From within a user program, the SYMFIL routine is used for this purpose.

SYMFIL

SYMFIL sends a metafile to a device. It must be called after **DISFIN**.

The call is:	CALL SYMFIL (CDEV, CSTAT)	level 0
or:	void symfil (char *cdev, char *cstat);	

CDEV	is the name of the device. 'CONS' refers to the graphics screen, 'XWIN' to a X Window terminal, 'PSCI' to a PostScript printer, 'KYOi' to a Kyocera laserprinter with Prescribe and 'HPLi' to a HP-plotter. The keyword 'NONE' can be used to delete a metafile with no device plotting.
CSTAT	is a status parameter and can have the values 'DELETE' and 'KEEP'.
Additional note:	SYMFIL calls the DISLIN driver utility DISDRV. The parameter 'REVERS' can be passed to DISDRV from SYMFIL if the routine SCRMOD is called before with the parameter 'REVERS'.

3.6 Including Meta- and Bitmap files into a Graphics

GKSLIN and CGM metafiles created by DISLIN and general BMP files can be included into a graphics with the routine INCFIL.

I N C F I L

The routine INCFIL includes a GKSLIN or CGM metafile created by DISLIN, or a BMP file into a graphics.

The call is:	CALL INCFIL (CFIL)	level 1, 2, 3
or:	void incfil (char *cfil);	

CFIL is a character string that contains the filename.

- Additional notes:
- For including BMP files, the output format must be a raster, PostScript or PDF format.
 - The routine FILBOX (NX, NY, NW, NH) defines a rectangular area on the page where the file will be included. (NX, NY) are the plot coordinates of the upper left corner, (NW, NH) are the width and length of the box in plot coordinates. By default, the entire page will be used. If the file is a bitmap and the output format a raster format, the file will be included at the point (NX, NY) while NW and NH will be ignored. If the output format is PostScript or PDF, the BMP file will be scaled into the box defined by the parameters NX, NY, NW and NH. Therefore, NW and NH should have the same ratio as the width and height of the BMP file.
 - INCFIL draws by default a frame around the included file that can be modified with the routine FRAME.
 - With the statement CALL FILCLR ('NONE'), colour values in GKSLIN and CGM metafiles will be ignored and the current colour is used. The default is FILCLR ('ALL').

Chapter 4

Plotting Axis Systems and Titles

4.1 Plotting Axis Systems

An axis system defines an area on the page for plotting data. Various axis systems can be plotted to accommodate different applications. For two-dimensional graphics, a maximum of two parallel X- and Y-axes can be drawn. The axis system is scaled to fit the range of data points and can be labeled with values, names and ticks. Two-dimensional axis systems are plotted with a call to the routines GRAF or POLAR.

G R A F

GRAF plots a two-dimensional axis system.

The call is: `CALL GRAF (XA, XE, XOR, XSTEP, YA, YE, YOR, YSTEP)` level 1

or: `void graf (float xa, float xe, float xor, float xstep,
float ya, float ye, float yor, float ystep);`

XA, XE are the lower and upper limits of the X-axis.

XOR, XSTEP are the first X-axis label and the step between labels.

YA, YE are the lower and upper limits of the Y-axis.

YOR, YSTEP are the first Y-axis label and the step between labels.

- Additional notes:
- GRAF must be called in level 1 and automatically sets the level to 2. When plotting more than 1 axis system on a page, ENDGRF must be called in between each new set of axes in order to set the level back to 1.
 - The position of the lower left corner and the size of an axis system can be changed with the routines AXSPOS and AXSLEN.
 - The axis scaling is linear by default and can be changed with SCALE. For logarithmic scaling, the corresponding parameters in GRAF must be exponents of base 10.
 - One of several label types can be chosen with the routine LABELS or user-defined with MYLAB. Single labels can be suppressed by calling AXENDS.
 - The routine NAME defines axis titles.
 - The number of ticks between axis labels can be changed with the routine TICKS.
 - SETGRF can be used to remove a piece of or complete axis from an axis system.

- If the numerical value of the lower limit of an axis is larger than the upper limit and the label step is negative, axis scaling will be in descending order.
- The routine FRAME defines the thickness of a frame plotted around an axis system. A frame can also be plotted outside of GRAF with the statement CALL BOX2D.
- A crossed axis system can be defined with CALL AXSTYP ('CROSS').

The following routine POLAR can be used to plot a polar axis system and set up a scale for polar axes.

P O L A R

The routine POLAR plots a two-dimensional polar axis system.

The call is:	CALL POLAR (XE, XOR, XSTEP, YOR, YSTEP)	level 1
or:	void polar (float xe, float xor, float xstep, float yor, float ystep);	
XE	is upper limit of the X-axis (radius coordinate).	
XOR, XSTEP	are the first X-axis label and the step between labels.	
YOR, YSTEP	are the first Y-axis label and the step between labels specified in degrees. The Y-axis is scaled from 0 to 360 degrees.	
Additional note:	The direction and position of the angle labels can be modified with the routine POLMOD.	

4.2 Termination of Axis Systems

E N D G R F

The routine ENDGRF terminates an axis system and sets the level back to 1.

The call is:	CALL ENDGRF	level 2, 3
or:	void endgrf ();	

4.3 Plotting Titles

T I T L E

This routine plots a title over an axis system. The title may contain up to four lines of text designated with TITLIN.

The call is:	CALL TITLE	level 2, 3
or:	void title ();	
Additional note:	All lines are centred by default but can be left- or right-justified using TITJUS.	

4.4 Plotting Grid Lines

GRID

The routine GRID overlays a grid on an axis system.

The call is: `CALL GRID (IXGRID, IYGRID)`

level 2, 3

or: `void grid (int ixgrid, int iygrid);`

IXGRID, IYGRID are the numbers of grid lines between labels.

Additional note: GRID uses automatically GRDPOL for a polar axis system.

GRDPOL

The routine GRDPOL plots a polar grid.

The call is: `CALL GRDPOL (IXGRID, IYGRID)`

level 2, 3

or: `void grdpol (int ixgrid, int iygrid);`

IXGRID is the numbers of circles between labels.

IYGRID is the numbers of sector lines between 360 degrees.

Example:

The statements

```
CALL AXSLEN (1400,1400)
CALL GRAF (-3., 3., -3., 1., -3., 3., -3., 1.)
CALL GRDPOL (3, 16)
```

produce the following figure:

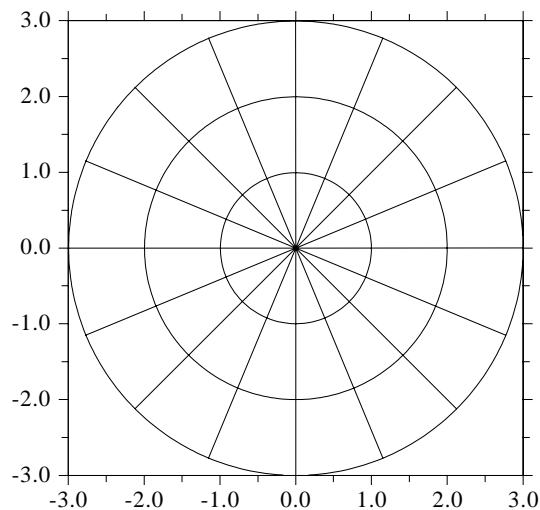


Figure 4.1: GRDPOL

AXGIT

The routine AXGIT plots vertical and horizontal lines through $X = 0$ and $Y = 0$.

The call is: `CALL AXGIT`

level 2, 3

or: `void axgit ();`

Additional note: The statement `CALL XAXGIT` plots only the line $Y = 0$ while `CALL YAXGIT` plots only $X = 0$.

C R O S S

The routine `CROSS` plots vertical and horizontal lines with additional ticks through $X = 0$ and $Y = 0$.

The call is: `CALL CROSS` level 2, 3

or: `void cross ();`

Additional note: The statement `CALL XCROSS` plots only the line $Y = 0$ while `CALL YCROSS` plots only $X = 0$.

4.5 Plotting Additional Labels

A D D L A B

Additional single labels can be plotted on an axis system with the routine `ADDLAB`.

The call is: `CALL ADDLAB (CSTR, V, ITIC, CAX)` level 2, 3

or: `void addlab (char *cstr, float v, int itic, char *cax);`

`CSTR` is a character string containing a label.

`V` is an user coordinate that defines the axis position of the label.

`ITIC` is an integer option that defines if a tick mark is plotted. `ITIC = 0` means that no tick is plotted, `ITIC = 1` defines a minor tick and `ITIC = 2` defines a major tick.

`CAX` is a character string that defines the axis. `CAX` can have the values 'X', 'Y', 'Z', 'XTOP' and 'YLEFT'.

4.6 Secondary Axes

The following routines plot single X- and Y-axes; they are called secondary axes because they do not define or change any of the axis scaling parameters. Secondary axes can be used to add additional labels to the axis systems.

The plotting routines for secondary axes are:

`XAXIS` plots a linear X-axis. level 1, 2, 3

`YAXIS` plots a linear Y-axis. level 1, 2, 3

`XAXLG` plots a logarithmic X-axis. level 1, 2, 3

`YAXLG` plots a logarithmic Y-axis. level 1, 2, 3

The call is: `CALL XAXIS (A, B, OR, STEP, NL, CSTR, IT, NX, NY)`

or: `void xaxis (float a, float b, float or, float step, int nl, char *cstr, int it, int nx, int ny);`

A, B	are the lower and upper limits of the axis.
OR, STEP	are the first label and the step between labels.
NL	is the length of the axis in plot coordinates.
CSTR	is a character string containing the axis name.
IT	indicates how ticks, labels and the axis name are plotted. If IT = 0, they are plotted in a clockwise direction. If IT = 1, they are plotted in an counter-clockwise direction.
NX, NY	are the plot coordinates of the axis start point. The X-axis will be plotted from left to right and the Y-axis from bottom to top.
Analog:	YAXIS, XAXLG, YAXLG
Additional notes:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Secondary axes can be called from level 1, 2 or 3. Note again that secondary axes do not change the scaling of an axis system defined by GRAF. Similarly, curves cannot be plotted with only secondary axes, they require a call to GRAF. - As in GRAF, the parameters of logarithmic axes must be exponents of base 10. - User-defined labels may also be plotted on secondary axes with MYLAB and the argument 'USER' in the routine LABELS. The number of ticks can be changed by calling TICKS.

Chapter 5

Plotting Curves

This chapter describes how to plot curves with lines and symbols. Several curves can be plotted in one axis system and can be differentiated by colour, line style and pattern. Curve attributes can be plotted in a legend.

5.1 Plotting Curves

C U R V E

CURVE connects data points with lines or plots them with symbols.

The call is: `CALL CURVE (XRAY, YRAY, N)` level 2, 3

or: `void curve (float *xray, float *yray, int n);`

XRAY, YRAY are arrays that contain X- and Y-coordinates. For a polar scaling, XRAY must hold the radial values and YRAY the angular values expressed in radians.

N is the number of data points.

- Additional notes:
- CURVE must be called after GRAF or POLAR from level 2 or 3.
 - By default, data points that lie outside of an axis system are listed on the screen. The listing can be suppressed with the routine NOCHEK.
 - For a logarithmic scaling of an axis, CURVE suppresses the plotting of curves and prints a warning if some corresponding data coordinates have non positive values. After the statement `CALL NEGLOG (EPS)`, where EPS is a small positiv floating-point number, CURVE will use the value EPS for non positive values.
 - CURVE suppresses lines outside the borders of an axis system. Suppressing can be disabled with NOCLIP or the margins of suppression can be changed with GRACE.
 - INCMRK determines if CURVE plots lines or symbols.
 - When plotting several curves, attributes such as colour and line style can be changed automatically by DISLIN or directly by the user. The routine CHNCRV defines which attributes are changed automatically. The routines COLOR or SETCLR are used to define colours, SOLID, DOT, DASH, CHNDOT, CHNDSH, DOTL, DASHM and DASHL to define line styles and MARKER to define symbols plotted with the routine CURVE.
 - Different data interpolation methods can be chosen with POLCRV.

5.2 Plotting Legends

To differentiate multiple curves in an axis system, legends with text can be plotted. DISLIN can store up to 30 curve attributes such as symbols, thicknesses, line styles and colours and these can be incorporated in a legend.

Legends are created with the following steps:

- (1) define a character variable used to store the lines of text in the legend
- (2) initialize the legend
- (3) define the lines of text
- (4) plot the legend.

The corresponding routines are:

LEGINI

LEGINI initializes a legend.

The call is: `CALL LEGINI (CBUF, NLIN, NMAXLN)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void legini (char *cbuf, int nlin, int nmaxln);`

CBUF is a character variable used to store the lines of text in the legend. The variable must be defined by the user to have at least $NLIN * NMAXLN$ characters.

NLIN is the number of text lines in the legend.

NMAXLN is the number of characters in the longest line of text.

LEGLIN

LEGLIN stores lines of text for the legend.

The call is: `CALL LEGLIN (CBUF, CSTR, ILIN)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void leglin (char *cbuf, char *cstr, int ilin);`

CBUF see LEGINI.

CSTR is a character string that contains a line of text for the legend.

ILIN is the number of the legend line between 1 and NLIN.

LEGEND

LEGEND plots legends.

The call is: `CALL LEGEND (CBUF, NCOR)` level 2, 3

or: `void legend (char *cbuf, int ncor);`

CBUF see LEGINI.

NCOR indicates the position of the legend:

- = 1 is the lower left corner of the page.
- = 2 is the lower right corner of the page.
- = 3 is the upper right corner of the page.
- = 4 is the upper left corner of the page.
- = 5 is the lower left corner of the axis system.
- = 6 is the lower right corner of the axis system.
- = 7 is the upper right corner of the axis system.
- = 8 is the upper left corner of the axis system.

Additional notes: The following routines change the position and appearance of a legend. They must be called after LEGINI except for the routines FRAME and LINESP.

- LEGTIT (CTIT) sets the title of the legend.
Default: CTIT = 'Legende'.
- LEGPOS (NX, NY) defines a global position for the legend where NX and NY are the plot coordinates of the upper left corner. After a call to LEGPOS, the second parameter in LEGEND will be ignored.
- NLX = NXLEGN (CBUF) and NYL = NYLEGN (CBUF) return the length and the height of a legend in plot coordinates.
- FRAME (NFRA) defines the thickness of a frame plotted around a legend.
- LINESP (XF) changes the spacing of lines in a legend.
- LEGCLR retains the same colour for curves and lines of text in the legend.
- The statement CALL MIXLEG enables multiple text lines in legends. By default, the character '/' is used as a newline character but can be changed with the routine SETMIX.

LEGPAT

The routine LEGPAT stores curve attributes plotted in legends. Normally, this is done automatically by routines such as CURVE and BARS.

The call is: CALL LEGPAT (ITYP, ITHK, ISYM, ICLR, IPAT, ILIN) level 1, 2, 3
or: void legpat (int ityp, int ithk, int isym, int iclr, long ipat, int ilin);

ITYP is the line style between -1 and 7 (see LINTYP). If ITYP = -1, no line will be plotted in the legend line.

ITHK defines the thickness of lines (> 0).

ISYM is the symbol number between -1 and 21. If ISYM = -1, no symbol will be plotted in the legend line.

ICLR is the colour value between -1 and 255. If ICLR = -1, the current colour will be used.

IPAT is the shading pattern (see SHDPAT). If IPAT = -1, no pattern will be plotted in the legend line.

ILIN is the legend line between 1 and NLIN.

- Additional notes:
- The routine LEGPAT is useful to create legends without calls to CURVE.
 - LEGPAT must be called after LEGINI.

LEGOPT

The routine LEGOPT modifies the appearance of legends.

The call is: CALL LEGOPT (XF1, XF2, XF3) level 1, 2, 3
or: void legopt (float xf1, float xf2, float xf3);

XF1 is a multiplier for the length of the pattern field. The length is XF1 * NH, where NH is the current character height. If XF1 = 0., the pattern field will be suppressed.

XF2	is a multiplier for the distance between legend frames and text. The distance is $XF2 * NH * XSPC$, where XSPC is the spacing between legend lines (see LINESP).
XF3	is a multiplier for the spacing between multiple text lines. The space is $XF3 * NH * XLINSP$.
Default: (4.0, 0.5, 1.0).	

5.3 Plotting Shaded Areas between Curves

SHDCRV

SHDCRV plots a shaded area between two curves.

The call is:	CALL SHDCRV (X1RAY, Y1RAY, N1, X2RAY, Y2RAY, N2)	level 2, 3
or:	void shdcrv (float *x1ray, float *y1ray, int n1, float *x2ray, float *y2ray, int n2);	
X1RAY, Y1RAY	are arrays with the X- and Y-coordinates of the first curve. Values are not changed by SHDCRV.	
N1	is the number of points in the first curve.	
X2RAY, Y2RAY	are arrays with the X- and Y-coordinates of the second curve. Values are not changed by SHDCRV.	
N2	is the number of points in the second curve.	
Additional notes:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The maximum number of data points cannot be greater than 25000 in Fortran 77 programs. There is no restriction for Fortran 90 and C. - Different shading patterns can be selected with SHDPAT. The pattern number will automatically be incremented by 1 after a call to SHDCRV. - Legends may be plotted for shaded curves. - The routine NOARLN will suppress border lines around shaded areas. 	

5.4 Plotting Error Bars

ERRBAR

The routine ERRBAR plots error bars.

The call is:	CALL ERRBAR (XRAY, YRAY, E1RAY, E2RAY, N)	level 2, 3
or:	void errbar (float *xray, float *yray, float *e1ray, float *e2ray, int n);	
XRAY, YRAY	are arrays that contain the X- and Y-coordinates.	
E1RAY, E2RAY	are arrays that contain the errors. Lines will be drawn from $YRAY - E1RAY$ to $YRAY + E2RAY$.	
N	is the number of data points.	
Additional notes:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Horizontal bars will be drawn after CALL BARTYP ('HORI'). - A symbol can be selected with MARKER and the symbol size with HSYMBL. 	

5.5 Plotting Vector Fields

F I E L D

The routine FIELD plots a vector field.

The call is:	CALL FIELD (X1RAY, Y1RAY, X2RAY, Y2RAY, N, IVEC)	level 2, 3
or:	void field (float *x1ray, float *y1ray, float *x2ray, float *y2ray, int n, int ivec);	
X1RAY, Y1RAY	are arrays that contain the X- and Y-coordinates of the start points.	
X2RAY, Y2RAY	are arrays that contain the X- and Y-coordinates of the end points.	
N	is the number of vectors.	
IVEC	is a four digit number that specifies the vector (see VECTOR).	

Chapter 6

Parameter Setting Routines

All parameters in DISLIN have default values set by the initialization routine DISINI. This chapter summarizes subroutines that allow the user to alter default values. The following routines can be called from level 1, 2 or 3 except for those noted throughout the chapter. Subroutines that can only be called from level 0 must appear before DISINI. In general, parameter setting routines should be called between DISINI and the plotting routines they affect.

6.1 Basic Routines

6.1.1 Resetting Parameters

RESET

RESET sets parameters back to their default values.

The call is:	CALL RESET (CNAME)	level 1, 2, 3
or:	void reset (char *cname);	

CNAME is a character string containing the name of the routine whose parameters will be set back to default values. If CNAME = 'ALL', all parameters in DISLIN will be reset.

6.1.2 Changing the Plot Units

UNITS

The routine UNITS defines the plot units.

The call is:	CALL UNITS (COPT)	level 0
or:	void units (char *copt);	

COPT is a character string that can have the values 'CM', 'INCH', 'POINTS' and 'TWIPS'. 'CM' means 100 points per centimeter, 'INCH' means 100 points per inch, 'POINTS' means 720 points per inch and 'TWIPS' means 1440 points per inch.

Default: COPT = 'CM'.

6.1.3 Modifying the Origin

P A G O R G

The routine PAGORG sets the origin of the page. By default, the page origin is located in the upper left corner of the page.

The call is: CALL PAGORG (COPT) level 1, 2, 3

or: void pagorg (char *copt);

COPT is a character string that can have the values 'TOP' and 'BOTTOM'. The keyword 'TOP' sets the page origin to the upper left corner, 'BOTTOM' to the lower left corner.

Default: COPT = 'TOP'.

O R I G I N

In DISLIN, all lines are plotted relative to a point on the page which is by default identical with the page origin. Modifying this point by ORIGIN produces a shifting of plot vectors on the page.

The call is: CALL ORIGIN (NX0, NY0) level 1

or: void origin (int nx0, int ny0);

NX0, NY0 are the coordinates of the origin. Default: (0, 0).

6.1.4 Changing the Foreground Colour

C O L O R

COLOR defines the colours used for plotting text and lines.

The call is: CALL COLOR (CNAME) level 1, 2, 3

or: void color (char *cname);

CNAME is a character string that can have the values 'BLACK', 'RED', 'GREEN', 'BLUE', 'CYAN', 'YELLOW', 'ORANGE', 'MAGENTA', 'WHITE', 'FORE' and 'BACK'. The keyword 'FORE' resets the color to the default value, while the keyword 'BACK' sets the colour to the background colour.

Additional note: Colours can also be defined with SETCLR which selects a colour index from an actual colour table (see chapter 11).

6.1.5 File Format Control

M E T A F L

METAFL defines the metafile format.

The call is: CALL METAFL (CFMT) level 0

or: void metafl (char *cfmt);

CFMT is a character string that defines the file format.

= 'GKSL' defines a GKSLIN metafile.

= 'CGM' defines a CGM metafile.

= 'PS'	defines a coloured PostScript file.
= 'EPS'	defines an Encapsulated PostScript file. The format is nearly the same as for 'PS'.
= 'POST'	defines a greyscaled PostScript file.
= 'PSCL'	defines a coloured PostScript file with a black background.
= 'PDF'	defines a PDF file.
= 'KYOC'	defines a Kyocera file.
= 'HPGL'	defines a HPGL file.
= 'SVG'	defines a Scalable Vector Graphics file.
= 'JAVA'	defines a Java applet file.
= 'WMF'	defines a Windows metafile.
= 'TIFF'	defines a TIFF file.
= 'PNG'	defines a PNG file.
= 'PPM'	defines a portable pixmap format.
= 'IMAG'	defines a DISLIN image format.
= 'BMP'	defines a Windows Bitmap format.
= 'VIRT'	defines a virtual file. The metafile is hold in a raster format in computer memory.
= 'CONS'	defines a graphics output on the screen. If the screen is a windows display, a graphical window is used that has nearly the size of the screen.
= 'XWIN'	defines a window for graphical output. By default, the size of the window is nearly 2/3 of the size of the screen.

Default: CFMT = 'GKSL'.

- Notes:
- The default size of JAVA, TIFF, PNG, PPM, BMP, IMAGE, SVG and virtual files is set to 853 x 603 points but can be modified with the routine WINSIZ. The size of graphical windows can also be defined with WINSIZ.
 - The default colour table loaded by DISINI is 'RGREY' for greyscaled PostScript files and 'RAINBOW' for the other file formats. The background colour for screen output, image files and PostScript files created with the keyword 'PSCL' is black while the foreground colour is white. A reverse output mode can be enabled with the keyword 'REVERSE' in the routine SCRMOD before DISINI.
 - The format of VIRT, TIFF, PNG, BMP and IMAGE is by default a 8 bit palette format, but can be changed to a truecolour format with the parameter 'RGB' in the routine IMGfmt.
 - JAVA applet files created by DISLIN can be compiled with Java and then displayed in a browser. The class names of the applets are identical with the filenames of the output files. They can be changed with the routine SETFIL.

SETFIL

By default, the plotfile name consists of the keyword 'dislin' and an extension that depends on the file format. An alternate filename can be set with SETFIL.

The call is: CALL SETFIL (CFIL)

level 0

```
or:      void setfil (char *cfil);
```

CFIL is a character string that contains the filename.

FILMOD

The routine FILMOD determines if a new plotfile name is created for existing files.

The call is: CALL FILMOD (CMOD) level 0, 1, 2, 3

or: void filmod (char *cmod);

CMOD is a character string containing the mode.

= 'COUNT' means that a new file version will be created.

= 'DELETE' means that the existing file will be overwritten.

= 'BREAK' means that the program will be terminated by DISINI.

Default: CMOD = 'COUNT'.

SCRMOD

Normally, the background of screens, image files and PostScript files created with the keyword 'PSCL' in METAFL is set to 'BLACK', and the foreground colour is set to 'WHITE'. With the routine SCRMOD, the back and foreground colours can be swapped.

The call is: CALL SCRMOD (CMOD) level 0

```
or:          void  scrmod (char *cmod);
```

CMOD = 'AUTO' uses a 'BLACK' background colour for screen output, image files and PostScript files created with the keyword 'PSCL' in the routine METAFL.

CMOD = 'REVERS' means that the background colour is set to 'WHITE' and the foreground colour to 'BLACK'.

CMOD = 'NOREV' means that the background colour is set to 'BLACK' and the foreground colour to 'WHITE'.

Default: CMOD = 'AUTO'.

C G M B G D

The routine CGMBGD sets the background colour for CGM files.

The call is: CALL CGMBGD (XR, XG, XB) level 0, 1, 2, 3

or: `void cgmbgd (float xr, float xg, float xb);`

XR, XG, XB are the RGB coordinates of the background colour in the range 0 to 1.

Default: (1., 1., 1.).

CGMPIC

The routine CGMPIC modifies the picture ID in CGM files. The picture ID may be referenced by some browsers.

The call is:

CALL CGMPIC (CSTR)	level 0, 1, 2, 3
--------------------	------------------

```
or:      void cgmpic (char *cstr);
```

CSTR is a character string containing the picture ID (≤ 256 characters). By default, the ID 'Picture n' is used where n is the picture number beginning with 1.

TIFMOD

The routine TIFMOD modifies the physical resolution of TIFF files.

The call is: CALL TIFMOD (N, CVAL, COPT) level 0

or: void tifmod (int n, char *cval, char *copt);

N is an integer value containing the number of pixels per resolution unit.

CVAL is a character string containing the resolution unit. CVAL can have the values 'INCH' and 'CM'.

COPT is a character string that can have the value 'RESOLUTION'.
Default: (100, 'INCH', 'RESOLUTION').

WMFMOD

The routine WMFMOD modifies the appearance of WMF files.

The call is: CALL WMFMOD (CMOD, CKEY) level 0

or: void wmfmod (char *cmode, char *ckey);

CMOD is a character string containing the values 'STANDARD' or 'PLACEABLE'. If CMOD = 'PLACEABLE', an additional leading header of 22 byte is added to the WMF file. The format is also known as Aldus Placeable Metafile.

CKEY is a character string that can have the value 'FORMAT'.
Default: CMOD = 'STANDARD'.

PDFMOD

The routine PDFMOD selects between compressed and non compressed PDF files, and can enable PDF buffer output instead of file output.

The call is: CALL PDFMOD (CMOD, CKEY) level 0

or: void pdfmod (char *cmode, char *ckey);

CMOD is a character string that can have the values 'ON' and 'OFF'.

CKEY is a character string that can have the values 'COMPRESSION' and 'BUFFER'. For CKEY = 'BUFFER' and CMOD = 'ON', the PDF file is hold in memory and can be copied to an user buffer with the routine PDFBUF after DISFIN.

Default: ('ON', 'COMPRESSION'),
Default: ('OFF', 'BUFFER').

PNGMOD

The routine PNGMOD enables transparency for PNG files.

The call is: CALL PNGMOD (CMOD, CKEY) level 0

or: void pngmod (char *cmode, char *ckey);

CMOD is a character string that can have the values 'ON' and 'OFF'.

CKEY is a character string that can have the value 'TRANSPARENCY'.
Default: ('OFF', 'TRANSPARENCY').

Additional note: For indexed PNG files, the colour table entry 0 is used for transparency. For RGB files, the colour White is used for transparency.

I M G F M T

The routine IMGFMF defines palette or truecolour mode for DISLIN image formats such as TIFF, PNG, BMP and IMAGE.

The call is: `CALL IMGFMF (CMOD)` level 0
or: `void imgfmt (char *cmod);`

CMOD is a character string that can have the values 'INDEX' and 'RGB'.
Default: CMOD = 'INDEX'.

6.1.6 Page Control

P A G E

PAGE determines the size of the page.

The call is: `CALL PAGE (NXP, NYP)` level 0
or: `void page (int nxp, int nyp);`

NXP, NYP are the length and height of the page in plot coordinates. The lower right corner of the page is the point (NXP-1, NYP-1).
Default: (2970, 2100).

S E T P A G

SETPAG selects a predefined page format.

The call is: `CALL SETPAG (CPAGE)` level 0
or: `void setpag (char *cpage);`

CPAGE is a character string that defines the page format.

= 'DA4L'	DIN A4,	landscape,	2970 * 2100 points.
= 'DA4P'	DIN A4,	portrait,	2100 * 2970 points.
= 'DA3L'	DIN A3,	landscape,	4200 * 2970 points.
= 'DA3P'	DIN A3,	portrait,	2970 * 4200 points.
= 'DA2L'	DIN A2,	landscape,	5940 * 4200 points.
= 'DA2P'	DIN A2,	portrait,	4200 * 5940 points.
= 'DA1L'	DIN A1,	landscape,	8410 * 5940 points.
= 'DA1P'	DIN A1,	portrait,	5940 * 8410 points.
= 'DA0L'	DIN A0,	landscape,	11890 * 8410 points.
= 'DA0P'	DIN A0,	portrait,	8410 * 11890 points.
= 'USAL'	US paper size A,	landscape,	2790 * 2160 points.
= 'USAP'	US paper size A,	portrait,	2160 * 2790 points.
= 'USBL'	US paper size B,	landscape,	4320 * 2790 points.
= 'USBP'	US paper size B,	portrait,	2790 * 4320 points.
= 'USCL'	US paper size C,	landscape,	5590 * 4320 points.
= 'USCP'	US paper size C,	portrait,	4320 * 5590 points.
= 'USDL'	US paper size D,	landscape,	8640 * 5590 points.

= 'USDP'	US paper size D,	portrait,	5590 * 8640 points.
= 'USEL'	US paper size E,	landscape,	11180 * 8640 points.
= 'USEP'	US paper size E,	portrait,	8640 * 11180 points.
= 'PS4L'	PostScript A4,	landscape,	2800 * 1950 points.
= 'PS4P'	PostScript A4,	portrait,	1950 * 2800 points.
= 'HP4L'	HP-plotter A4,	landscape,	2718 * 1900 points.
= 'HP4P'	HP-plotter A4,	portrait,	1900 * 2718 points.
= 'HP3L'	HP-plotter A3,	landscape,	3992 * 2718 points.
= 'HP3P'	HP-plotter A3,	portrait,	2718 * 3992 points.
= 'HP2L'	HP-plotter A2,	landscape,	5340 * 3360 points.
= 'HP2P'	HP-plotter A2,	portrait,	3360 * 5340 points.
= 'HP1L'	HP-plotter A1,	landscape,	7570 * 5340 points.
= 'HP1P'	HP-plotter A1,	portrait,	5340 * 7570 points.

Default: CPAGE = 'DA4L'.

SCLFAC

SCLFAC sets the scaling factor for an entire plot.

The call is: CALL SCLFAC (XFAC) level 0
or: void sclfac (float xfac);

XFAC is the scaling factor by which the entire plot is scaled up or down.
Default: XFAC = 1.

SCLMOD

The method by which graphics are scaled to the hardware pages of devices such as a graphics terminal can be selected with the routine SCLMOD.

The call is: CALL SCLMOD (CMOD) level 0
or: void sclmod (char *cmod);

CMOD = 'DOWN' means that graphics will be scaled down if the hardware page of a device is smaller than the plotting page.
= 'FULL' means that the graphics will be scaled up or down depending upon the size of the hardware page.

Default: CMOD = 'DOWN'.

Additional notes: - The size of a graphics screen will be interpreted as DIN A4 landscape. This means that by default graphics which are smaller than DIN A4 will not fill the entire screen.
- SCLFAC and SCLMOD can affect each other.

PAGMOD

GKSLIN and CGM files can be rotated by 90 degrees to use the full hardware page of a device. In general, this is done automatically by the driver program.

The call is: CALL PAGMOD (CMOD) level 0
or: void pagmod (char *cmod);

CMOD = 'LAND' means that the metafile is not rotated.
= 'PORT' means that the metafile is rotated by 90 degrees.

= 'NONE' can be used to disable automatic plotfile rotation in the driver program (i.e. for PostScript files).

Default: CMOD = 'LAND'.

Figure 6.1 shows the effect of PAGMOD:

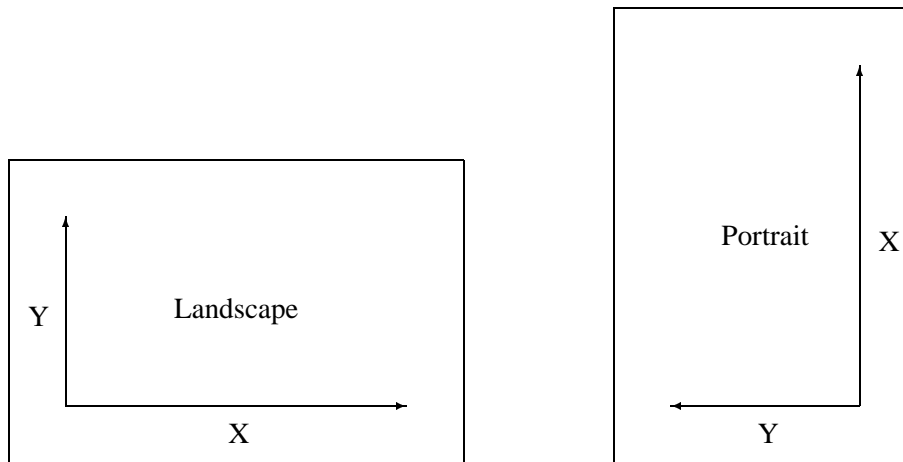


Figure 6.1: PAGMOD

NEWPAG

NEWPAG creates a new page.

The call is: `CALL NEWPAG` level 1
or: `void newpag ();`

Additional notes:

- PostScript, PDF and CGM files can store multiple pages. For other output formats, NEWPAG is not useful.
- On X Window terminals, NEWPAG is waiting for a mouse button 2 event before displaying the next page. This mode can be changed with the routine WINMOD. On other terminals, NEWPAG has the same effect as ERASE.

HWPAGE

The routine HWPAGE defines the size of the PostScript hardware page.

The call is: `CALL HWPAGE (NW, NH)` level 0
or: `void hwpag (int nw, int nh);`

NW, NH are the width and height of the PostScript hardware page in plot coordinates.
Default: (1950, 2800).

HWORIG

The routine HWORIG defines the hardware origin of the PostScript hardware page.

The call is: `CALL HWORIG (NX, NY)` level 0
or: `void hworig (int nx, int ny);`

NX, NY are the plot coordinates of the hardware origin.
Default: (75, 100).

6.1.7 Error Handling

ERRMOD

The printing of warnings and the output of the protocol in DISFIN can be disabled with the routine ERRMOD.

The call is: `CALL ERRMOD (CKEY, CMOD)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void errmod (char *ckey, char *cmmod);`

CKEY is a character string that can have the values 'WARNINGS', 'CHECK', 'PROTOCOL' and 'ALL'. 'WARNINGS' means the error messages about bad parameters passed to DISLIN routines, 'CHECK' the out of range check of coordinates passed to plotting routines such as CURVE and 'PROTOCOL' the output of the protocol in DISFIN.

CMOD is a character string that can have the values 'ON' and 'OFF'.
Default: ('ALL', 'ON')

ERRDEV

The routine ERRDEV defines the output device for DISLIN warnings. By default, warnings are written to the screen.

The call is: `CALL ERRDEV (COPT)` level 0

or: `void errdev (char *copt);`

COPT is a character string that can have the values 'CONS' and 'FILE'.
Default: COPT = 'CONS'.

ERRFIL

By default, the name of the error file is 'dislin.err'. An alternate filename can be set with ERRFIL.

The call is: `CALL ERRFIL (CFIL)` level 0

or: `void errfil (char *cfil);`

CFIL is a character string that contains the filename.

UNIT

UNIT defines the logical unit used for printing error messages and listing data points that lie outside of the axis scaling.

The call is: `CALL UNIT (NU)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void unit (FILE *nu);`

NU is the logical unit. If NU = 0, all messages will be suppressed.
Default: NU = 6

Additional note: UNIT is an old DISLIN routine for suppressing error messages. It should be replaced by the newer routines ERRMOD, ERRDEV and ERRFIL.

WINAPP

The routine WINAPP defines if a DISLIN program should look like a Windows console, or more like a Windows program. If Windows mode is selected, all warnings are written to an error file and the protocol in disfin is displayed in a widget.

The call is: `CALL WINAPP (COPT)` level 0
or: `void winapp (char *copt);`
COPT is a character string that can have the values 'CONSOLE' and 'WINDOWS'.
Default: COPT = 'CONSOLE'.

6.1.8 Viewport Control

WINDOW

This routine defines, for X Window terminals, a region on the screen where the graphics will be displayed. By default, the window size is set to 2/3 of the screen size and located in the lower right corner of the screen.

The call is: `CALL WINDOW (NX, NY, NW, NH)` level 0, 1, 2, 3
or: `void window (int nx, int ny, int nw, int nh);`
NX, NY are the screen coordinates of the upper left corner.
NW, NH are the width and height of the window in screen coordinates.
Additional note: In general, the screen size is 1280 * 1024 pixels.

WINSIZ

This routine defines the size of windows and the resolution of DISLIN image formats such as TIFF, PNG, BMP, PPM and IMAGE. By default, the window size is set to 2/3 of the screen size, and the resolution of image formats is 853 x 603 pixels.

The call is: `CALL WINSIZ (NW, NH)` level 0, 1, 2, 3
or: `void winsiz (int nw, int nh);`
NW, NH are the width and height of the window in pixels.

CLRMOD

The routine CLRMOD defines the colour mode used for output on window terminals.

The call is: `CALL CLRMOD (CMOD)` level 0
or: `void clrmod (char *cmode);`
CMOD is a character string defining the mode.
= 'NONE' means that a colour table with 256 colours will be reduced to 129 colours to conserve current screen and window colours. The colour values will be reduced by the formula $(0 \Leftrightarrow 0, i = (iclr + 1) / 2, iclr = 1, \dots 255)$.
= 'FULL' means that all 256 colours will be displayed.
= 'CONT' means that a colour table with less than 129 entries will be used.
Default: CMOD = 'NONE'.

X11MOD

The routine X11MOD enables or disables backing store for graphic windows.

The call is: `CALL X11MOD (CMOD)` level 0

or: `void x11mod (char *cmod);`

CMOD is a character string containing the mode.

- = 'NOSTORE' means that graphical output is sent directly to the graphics window.
 - = 'STORE' means that graphical output is sent to a pixmap that will be copied to the graphics window.
 - = 'AUTO' means that 'NOSTORE' will be used on X11 and 'STORE' on Windows terminals.
 - = 'PIXMAP' means that only a pixmap is used. The graphics window will be invisible.
- Default: CMOD = 'AUTO'.

WINMOD

The routine WINMOD affects the handling of windows in the termination routine DISFIN.

The call is: `CALL WINMOD (CMOD)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void winmod (char *cmod);`

CMOD is a character string containing the mode.

- = 'FULL' means that DISFIN is waiting for a mouse button 2 event. After program continuation, all windows are deleted.
 - = 'NOHOLD' means that DISFIN is not waiting for a mouse button 2 event. After a call to DISFIN, all windows are deleted.
 - = 'NOERASE' means that the program is still blocked in DISFIN but windows will not be deleted after program continuation.
 - = 'NONE' means that the program is not blocked in DISFIN and windows are not deleted.
 - = 'DELAY' means that the program is blocked for a short time in DISFIN before it is continued. The delay time can be defined with the routine WINOPT.
- Default: CMOD = 'FULL'.

WINOPT

The routine WINOPT sets the delay time for the keyword 'DELAY' in WINMOD.

The call is: `CALL WINOPT (IOPT, CKEY)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void winopt (int iopt, char *ckey);`

IOPT is the delay time in seconds.

CKEY is a character string that can have the value 'DELAY'.
Default: (10, 'DELAY').

WINKEY

The routine WINKEY enables an additional key that can be used for program continuation in DISFIN. Normally, the mouse button 2 can be used for closing the graphics window.

The call is: `CALL WINKEY (CKEY)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void winkey (char *ckey);`

CKEY is a character string that can have the values 'NONE', 'RETURN' and 'ESCAPE'.

Default: CKEY = 'NONE'.

SETXID

The routine SETXID defines an external graphics window for X11 and Windows displays. All graphical output is sent to the external window. For X11 displays, an external pixmap can also be defined.

The call is: CALL SETXID (ID, CTYPE) level 0, 1, 2, 3

or: void setxid (int id, char *ctype);

ID is the window or pixmap ID.

CTYPE is a character string that can have the values 'NONE', 'WINDOW', 'PIXMAP' and 'WIDGET'. For the keyword 'WIDGET', the ID of a DISLIN draw widget can be used.

Default: (0, 'NONE').

Additional notes:

- If an external pixmap is used, backing store must also be enabled with the routine X11MOD.
- An external window is not erased by DISINI. This can be done with the routine ERASE.
- External windows are not blocked in DISFIN (see WINMOD).
- External windows can also be used for multiple DISLIN windows that are defined with the routine OPNWIN.

6.2 Axis Systems

This section describes subroutines that allow the user to modify axis systems. The position of an axis system, the size, the scaling, ticks, labels and axis titles can be altered in any way. Some of the routines defining axis attributes can also be used with secondary axes. Routines that set axis attributes can be used for one or for any combination of axes. The axes are identified by a character string that can contain the characters 'X', 'Y' and 'Z' in any combination.

6.2.1 Modifying the Type

AXSTYP

The routine AXSTYP defines the type of an axis system. Axis systems can be plotted as rectangles or in a crossed form. For crossed axis systems, the scaling must be linear and the axis limits must contain the origin.

The call is: `CALL AXSTYP (COPT)` level 1
or: `void axstyp (char *copt);`

COPT is a character string defining the type.

= 'RECT' defines a rectangular axis system.

= 'CROSS' defines a crossed axis system.

Default: COPT = 'RECT'.

The following figure shows a rectangular and a crossed axis system:

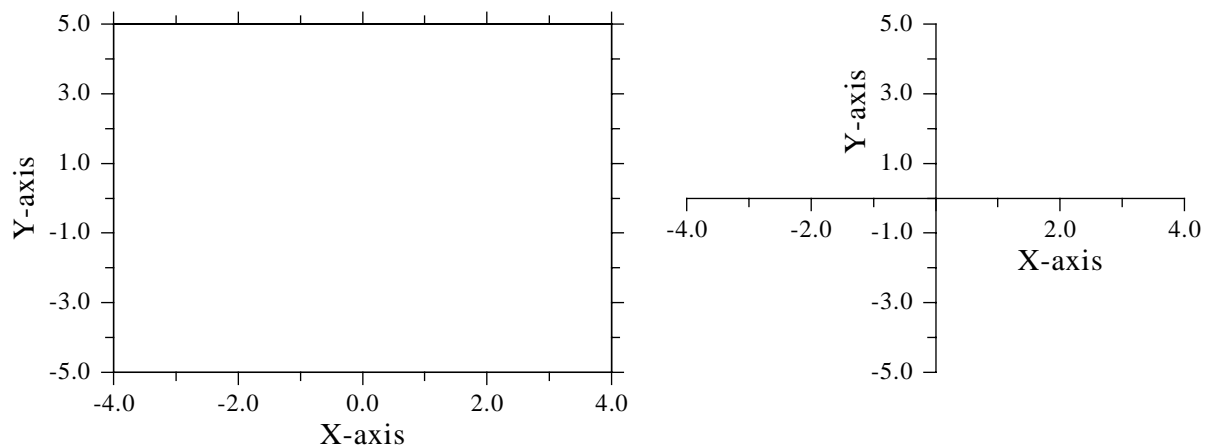


Figure 6.2: Rectangular and Crossed Axis Systems

6.2.2 Modifying the Position and Size

AXSPOS

AXSPOS determines the position of an axis system.

The call is: `CALL AXSPOS (NXA, NYA)` level 1
or: `void axspos (int nxa, int nya);`

NXA, NYA are plot coordinates that define the lower left corner of an axis system. By default, axis systems are centred in the X-direction while NYA is set to the value (page height - 300).

AXSORG

AXSORG is an alternate routine for defining the position of a crossed axis system.

The call is: `CALL AXSORG (NX, NY)` level 1
or: `void axsorg (int nx, int ny);`

NX, NY are plot coordinates that define the position of the origin of a crossed axis system.

AXSLEN

AXSLEN defines the size of an axis system.

The call is: `CALL AXSLEN (NXL, NYL)` level 1
or: `void axslen (int nxl, int nyl);`

NXL, NYL are the length and height of an axis system in plot coordinates. The default values are set to 2/3 of the page length and height.

CENTER

A call to the routine CENTER will centre the axis system on the page. All elements of an axis system, including titles, axis labels and names, will be taken into consideration. The centralisation is done by GRAF through changing the position of the origin. Therefore, all plotting routines called after GRAF will work with the new origin.

The call is: `CALL CENTER` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void center ();`

Additional notes: - If there are several axis systems on the page, the origin will be changed only by the first call to GRAF.
- The character height of titles should be defined with HTITLE if it is different from the current character height in GRAF.

6.2.3 Axis Scaling

AXSSCL

This routine sets the axis scaling to logarithmic or linear.

The call is: `CALL AXSSCL (CSCL, CAX)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void axsscl (char *cscl, char *cax);`

CSCL = 'LIN' denotes linear scaling.
= 'LOG' denotes logarithmic scaling.

CAX is a character string that defines the axes.

Default: ('LIN', 'XYZ').

Additional notes: - For logarithmic scaling, the corresponding parameters in GRAF must be exponents of base 10.

- The routine AXSSCL replaces the DISLIN routine SCALE because SCALE is also a Fortran 90 intrinsic function.

SETSCL

The parameters in GRAF will be calculated automatically by DISLIN if the routine SETSCL is used. In this case, GRAF must have dummy parameters in which DISLIN returns the calculated values.

The call is: `CALL SETSCL (XRAY, N, CAX)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void setscl (float *xray, int n, char *cax);`

XRAY is a vector that contains user coordinates. SETSCL calculates the minimum and maximum values of the data and stores them in a common block.

N is the number of points in XRAY.

CAX is a character string that defines the axes. CAX can have the additional values 'XRESET', 'YRESET', 'ZRESET' and 'RESET' for disabling automatic scaling. The parameter 'RESET' resets automatic scaling for all axes.

- Additional notes:
- SETSCL can be used with linear and logarithmic scaling and with all label types.
 - The calculation of scaling and label values is done by GRAF. The minimum and maximum of the data are always used for the lower and upper limits of an axis while even values are calculated for the labels.
 - The number of digits after the decimal point will be set automatically.
 - If the scaling of an axis is logarithmic, labels will be plotted with the format 'LOG'.

6.2.4 Modifying Ticks

TICKS

This routine is used to define the number of ticks between axis labels.

The call is: `CALL TICKS (NTIC, CAX)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void ticks (int ntic, char *cax);`

NTIC is the number of ticks (≥ 0).

CAX is a character string that defines the axes.

Default: (2, 'XYZ').

TICPOS

This routine defines the position of ticks.

The call is: `CALL TICPOS (CPOS, CAX)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void ticpos (char *cpos, char *cax);`

CPOS is a character string defining the position.

= 'LABELS' means that ticks will be plotted on the same side as labels.

= 'REVERS' means that ticks will be plotted inside of an axis system.

= 'CENTER' means that ticks will be centred on the axis line.

CAX is a character string that defines the axes.

Default: ('LABELS', 'XYZ').

TICLEN

TICLEN sets the lengths of major and minor ticks.

The call is: CALL TICLEN (NMAJ, NMIN) level 1, 2, 3
 or: void ticlen (int nmaj, int nmin);

NMAJ is the length of major ticks in plot coordinates (> 0).

NMIN is the length of minor ticks in plot coordinates (> 0).

Default: (24, 16).

TICMOD

The routine TICMOD modifies the plotting of minor tick marks on calendar axes. By default, a major tick is plotted at each date label and no minor ticks are plotted.

The call is: CALL TICMOD (COPT, CAX) level 1, 2, 3
 or: void ticmod (char *copt, char *cax);

COPT is a character string defining the tick marks.

= 'NONE' means that no minor ticks will be plotted.

= 'DAYS' means that ticks will be plotted for every day.

= 'MONTH' means that ticks will be plotted for every month.

= 'DMONTH' means that ticks will be plotted for every second month.

= 'QUARTER' means that ticks will be plotted on the first of January, April, July and October.

= 'HALF' means that ticks will be plotted on the first of January and July.

= 'YEAR' means that ticks will be plotted for every year.

CAX is a character string that defines the axes.

Default: ('NONE', 'XYZ').

LOGTIC

The appearance of minor ticks on logarithmic axes differs slightly from linear axes. By default, logarithmic minor ticks are generated automatically if the label step is 1 or -1 and if the number of ticks in TICKS is greater than 1. If the step has another value, minor ticks are plotted as specified in TICKS. This algorithm can be modified with LOGTIC.

The call is: CALL LOGTIC (CMOD) level 1, 2, 3
 or: void logtic (char *cmode);

CMOD is a character string defining the appearance of logarithmic ticks.

= 'AUTO' defines default ticks.

= 'FULL' means that logarithmic minor ticks will be generated for every cycle even if the label step is not 1 but some other integer.

Default: CMOD = 'AUTO'.

6.2.5 Modifying Labels

L A B E L S

LABELS determines which label types will be plotted on an axis.

The call is:	CALL LABELS (CLAB, CAX)	level 1, 2, 3
or:	void labels (char *clab, char *cax);	
CLAB	is a character string that defines the labels.	
= 'NONE'	will suppress all axis labels.	
= 'FLOAT'	will plot labels in floating-point format.	
= 'EXP'	will plot floating-point labels in exponential format where fractions range between 1 and 10.	
= 'FEXP'	will plot labels in the format fEn where f ranges between 1 and 10.	
= 'LOG'	will plot logarithmic labels with base 10 and the corresponding exponents.	
= 'CLOG'	is similar to 'LOG' except that the entire label is centred below the tick mark; with 'LOG', only the base '10' is centred.	
= 'ELOG'	will plot only the logarithmic values of labels.	
= 'TIME'	will plot time labels in the format 'hhmm'.	
= 'HOURS'	will plot time labels in the format 'hh'.	
= 'SECONDS'	will plot time labels in the format 'hhmmss'.	
= 'DATE'	defines date labels.	
= 'MAP'	defines geographical labels which are plotted as non negative floating-point numbers with the following characters 'W', 'E', 'N' and 'S'.	
= 'LMAP'	is similar to 'MAP' except that lowercase characters are used.	
= 'DMAP'	selects labels that are plotted as floating-point numbers with degree symbols.	
= 'MYLAB'	selects labels that are defined with the routine MYLAB.	
CAX	is a character string that defines the axes.	
	Default: ('FLOAT', 'XYZ').	

Additional notes:

- The values 'LOG', 'CLOG' and 'ELOG' can be only used with logarithmic scaling. If these label types are used with linear scaling, DISLIN will change them to 'FLOAT'.
- For the values 'TIME', 'HOURS' and 'SECONDS', the corresponding parameters in GRAF must be in seconds since midnight.
- For the value 'DATE', the corresponding parameters in GRAF must be in days since a base date. The base date can be defined with the routine BASDAT while the number of days since the base date can be calculated with the routine INCDAT. Date labels can be modified with the routine LABMOD.

M Y L A B

MYLAB defines user labels.

The call is:	CALL MYLAB (CSTR, ITICK, CAX)	level 1, 2, 3
or:	void mylab (char *cstr, int itick, char *cax);	

CSTR	is a character string containing a label (≤ 32 characters).
ITICK	is the tick number where the label will be plotted (≤ 20). Tick numbering starts with 1.
CAX	is a character string that defines the axes.

LABTYP

LABTYP defines horizontal or vertical labels.

The call is:	CALL LABTYP (CTYPE, CAX)	level 1, 2, 3
or:	void labtyp (char *ctype, char *cax);	

CTYPE	is a character string defining the direction.
= 'HORI'	defines horizontal labels.
= 'VERT'	defines vertical labels.

CAX	is a character string that defines the axes.
-----	--

Default: ('HORI', 'XYZ').

LABPOS

LABPOS defines the position of labels.

The call is:	CALL LABPOS (CPOS, CAX)	level 1, 2, 3
or:	void labpos (char *cpos, char *cax);	

CPOS	is a character string defining the position.
= 'TICKS'	means that labels will be plotted at major ticks.
= 'CENTER'	means that labels will be centred between major ticks.
= 'SHIFT'	means that the starting and end labels will be shifted.

CAX	is a character string that defines the axes.
-----	--

Default: ('TICKS', 'XYZ').

LABJUS

LABJUS defines the alignment of axis labels.

The call is:	CALL LABJUS (CJUS, CAX)	level 1, 2, 3
or:	void labjus (char *cjus, char *cax);	

CJUS	is a character string defining the alignment of labels.
= 'AUTO'	means that labels are automatically justified.
= 'LEFT'	means that labels are left-justified.
= 'RIGHT'	means that labels are right-justified.
= 'OUTW'	means that labels are left-justified on the left and lower axes of an axis system. On the right and upper axes, labels are right-justified.
= 'INWA'	means that labels are right-justified on the left and lower axes of an axis system. On the right and upper axes, labels are left-justified.

CAX	is a character string that defines the axes.
-----	--

Default: ('AUTO', 'XYZ').

LABDIG

This routine sets the number of digits after the decimal point displayed in labels.

The call is: `CALL LABDIG (NDIG, CAX)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void labdig (int ndig, char *cax);`

NDIG = -1 defines integer labels.
= 0 defines integer labels followed by a decimal point.
= n defines the number of digits after the decimal point. The last digit will be rounded up.

CAX is a character string that defines the axes.
Default: (1, 'XYZ').

Additional note: The routine LABDIG replaces the DISLIN routine DIGITS because DIGITS is also a Fortran 90 intrinsic function.

INTAX

With the routine INTAX, all axes will be labeled with integers.

The call is: `CALL INTAX` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void intax ();`

LABDIS

This routine sets the distance between labels and ticks.

The call is: `CALL LABDIS (NDIS, CAX)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void labdis (int ndis, char *cax);`

NDIS is the distance in plot coordinates.

CAX is a character string that defines the axes.
Default: (24, 'XYZ').

LABMOD

The routine LABMOD modifies the appearance of date labels enabled with the keyword 'DATE' in the routine LABELS. Normally, date labels will be plotted in the form dd-mmm-yyyy.

The call is: `CALL LABMOD (CKEY, CVAL, CAX)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void labmod (char *ckey, char *cval, char *cax);`

CKEY is a character string containing one of the following keywords:

= 'YEAR' means that the century field will be modified in date labels. For CKEY = 'YEAR', CVAL can have the values 'NONE', 'SHORT' and 'FULL'. 'NONE' suppresses the year field while 'SHORT' suppresses the century in the year field. The default value is 'FULL'.

= 'DAYS' means that the day field will be modified. CVAL can have the values 'NONE', 'SHORT', 'LONG', 'NAME' and 'FULL'. For CVAL = 'NONE', the day field will be suppressed, for CVAL = 'SHORT', the day will be plotted as a number without a leading zero. CVAL = 'LONG' means that the day will be plotted as a number with two digits, CVAL = 'NAME' means that abbreviations of the weekday names will be plotted and CVAL = 'FULL' means that the full weekday names will be displayed. The default value is CVAL = 'LONG'.

= 'MONTH'	means that the month field will be modified. CVAL can have the values 'NONE', 'SHORT', 'LONG', 'NAME', 'TINY' and 'FULL'. For CVAL = 'NONE', the month field will be suppressed, for CVAL = 'SHORT', the month will be plotted as a number without a leading zero. CVAL = 'LONG' means that the month will be plotted as a number with two digits, CVAL = 'NAME' means that abbreviations of the month names will be plotted, CVAL = 'TINY' means that only the first character of month names will be plotted and CVAL = 'FULL' means that the full month names will be displayed. The default value is CVAL = 'NAME'.
= 'LANG'	defines the language used for weekdays and month names in date labels. CVAL can have the values 'ENGLISH' and 'GERMAN'. The default value for CVAL is 'ENGLISH'.
= 'FORM'	defines the order of the date fields. CVAL can have the values 'DMY', 'DYM', 'YDM', 'YMD', 'DYM' and 'MDY'. The default is CVAL = 'DMY'.
= 'SEPA'	defines a separator character used in date labels. CVAL is a character string containing the separator character. The default is CVAL = '-'.
= 'CASE'	defines if weekdays and month names are plotted in uppercase characters or in lowercase characters with a leading uppercase character. CVAL can have the values 'UPPER' and 'NONE'. The default value is 'NONE'.
= 'STEP'	defines a step between labels. CVAL can have the values 'DAYS', 'MONTH', 'DMONTH', 'QUARTER', 'HALF' and 'YEAR'. For CVAL = 'DAYS', the label step specified in the routine GRAF will be used. The default value is CVAL = 'DAYS'.

CAX is a character string that defines the axes.

POLMOD

The routine POLMOD modifies the appearance of angle labels plotted with the routine POLAR.

The call is: CALL POLMOD (CPOS, CDIR) level 1, 2, 3

or: void polmod (char *cpos, char *cdir);

CPOS is a character string that defines the position of the first label. CPOS can have the values 'RIGHT', 'TOP', 'LEFT' and 'BOTTOM'.

CDIR defines the direction of the labels. CDIR can have the values 'CLOCKWISE' and 'ANTICLOCK'.

Default: ('RIGHT', 'ANTICLOCK').

TIMOPT

With TIMOPT time labels can be plotted in the format 'hh:mm'. The default is 'hhmm'.

The call is: CALL TIMOPT level 1, 2, 3

or: void timopt ();

RGTLAB

The routine RGTLAB right-justifies user labels. By default, user labels are left-justified.

The call is: CALL RGTLAB level 1, 2, 3

or: void rgtlab ();

6.2.6 Modifying Axis Titles

N A M E

NAME defines axis titles.

The call is: `CALL NAME (CSTR, CAX)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void name (char *cstr, char *cax);`

CSTR is a character string containing the axis title (≤ 132 characters).

CAX is a character string that defines the axes.

Default: (' ', 'XYZ').

H N A M E

HNAME defines the character height for axis names.

The call is: `CALL HNAME (NHNAME)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void hname (int nhname);`

NHNAME is the character height in plot coordinates.

Default: NHNAME = 36

N A M D I S

NAMDIS sets the distance between axis names and labels.

The call is: `CALL NAMDIS (NDIS, CAX)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void namdis (int ndis, char *cax);`

NDIS is the distance in plot coordinates.

CAX is a character string that defines the axes.

Default: (30, 'XYZ').

N A M J U S

The routine NAMJUS defines the alignment of axis titles.

The call is: `CALL NAMJUS (CJUS, CAX)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void namjus (char *cjus, char *cax);`

CJUS is a character string that can have the values 'CENT', 'LEFT' and 'RIGHT'.

CAX is a character string that defines the axes.

Default: ('CENT', 'XYZ').

R V Y N A M

The routine RVYNAM is used to plot names on right Y-axes and colour bars at an angle of 90 degrees. By default, they are plotted at an angle of 270 degrees.

The call is: `CALL RVYNAM` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void rvynam ();`

6.2.7 Suppressing Axis Parts

N O L I N E

After a call to NOLINE the plotting of axis lines will be suppressed.

The call is: CALL NOLINE (CAX) level 1, 2, 3

or: void noline (char *cax);

CAX is a character string that defines the axes.

A X E N D S

With a call to AXENDS certain labels can be suppressed.

The call is: CALL AXENDS (COPT, CAX) level 1, 2, 3

or: void axends (char *copt, char *cax);

COPT is a character string that defines which labels will be suppressed.

= 'NONE' means that all labels will be displayed.

= 'FIRST' means that only the starting label will be plotted.

= 'NOFIRST' means that the starting label will not be plotted.

= 'LAST' means that only the ending label will be plotted.

= 'NOLAST' means that the ending label will not be plotted.

= 'ENDS' means that only the start and end labels will be plotted.

= 'NOENDS' means that start and end labels will be suppressed.

CAX is a character string that defines the axes.

Default: ('NONE', 'XYZ').

N O G R A F

The routine NOGRAF suppresses the plotting of an axis system.

The call is: CALL NOGRAF level 1

or: void nograf ();

A X 2 G R F

The routine AX2GRF suppresses the plotting of the upper X- and left Y-axis.

The call is: CALL AX2GRF level 1, 2, 3

or: void ax2grf ();

S E T G R F

SETGRF removes a part of an axis or a complete axis from an axis system.

The call is: CALL SETGRF (C1, C2, C3, C4) level 1, 2, 3

or: void setgrf (char *c1, char *c2, char *c3, char *c4);

Ci are character strings corresponding to the four axes of an axis system. C1 corresponds to the lower X-axis, C2 to the left Y-axis, C3 to the upper X-axis and C4 to the right Y-axis. The parameters can have the values 'NONE', 'LINE', 'TICKS', 'LABELS' and 'NAME'. With 'NONE', complete axes will be suppressed, with 'LINE', only axis lines will be plotted, with 'TICKS', axis lines and ticks will be plotted, with 'LABELS' axis lines, ticks and labels will be plotted and with 'NAME', all axis elements will be displayed.

Default: ('NAME', 'NAME', 'TICKS', 'TICKS').

Additional notes:

- By default, GRAF plots a frame of thickness 1 around axis systems. Therefore, in addition to the parameter 'NONE', FRAME should be called with the parameter 0 for suppressing complete axes.
- SETGRF does not reset the effect of NOGRAF and NOLINE. This must be done using RESET.

6.2.8 Modifying Clipping

CLPWIN

The routine CLPWIN defines a rectangular clipping area on the page.

The call is: CALL CLPWIN (NX, NY, NW, NH) level 1, 2, 3

or: void clpwin (int nx, int ny, int nw, int nh);

NX, NY are the plot coordinates of the upper left corner.

NW, NH are the width and height of the rectangle in plot coordinates.

CLPBOR

The routine CLPBOR sets the clipping area to the entire page or to the axis system.

The call is: CALL CLPBOR (COPT) level 1, 2, 3

or: void clpbor (char *copt);

COPT is a character string that can have the values 'PAGE' and 'AXIS'.

Default: COPT = 'PAGE'.

NOCLIP

The suppressing of lines outside of the borders of an axis system can be disabled with NOCLIP.

The call is: CALL NOCLIP level 1, 2, 3

or: void noclip ();

GRACE

GRACE defines a margin around axis systems where lines will be clipped.

The call is: CALL GRACE (NGRA) level 1, 2, 3

or: void grace (int ngra);

NGRA is the width of the margin in plot coordinates. If NGRA is negative, lines will be clipped inside the axis system.

Default: NGRA = -1

6.2.9 Framing Axis Systems

FRAME

FRAME defines the thickness of frames plotted by routines such as GRAF and LEGEND.

The call is: CALL FRAME (NFRM) level 1, 2, 3

or: void frame (int nfrm);

NFRM is the thickness of the frame in plot coordinates. If NFRM is negative, the frame will be thickened from the inside. If positive, the frame will be thickened towards the outside.

Default: $\text{NFRM} = 1$

FRMCLR

The colour of frames can be defined with the routine FRMCLR.

The call is: CALL FRMCLR (NCLR) level 1, 2, 3

```
or:      void frmclr (int nclr);
```

NCLR is a colour number between -1 and 255. If NCLR = -1, the current colour is used.

Default: NCLR = -1

6.2.10 Setting Colours

A X S B G D

The routine AXSBGD defines a background colour for axis systems.

The call is: CALL AXSBGD (NCLR) level 1, 2, 3

```
or:      void axsbgd (int nclr);
```

NCLR is a colour number between -1 and 255. If NCLR = -1, the background of an axis system is not filled in GRAF.

Default: NCLR = -1

AXCLRS

AXCLRS selects colours for single parts of axes.

The call is: CALL AXCLRS (NCLR, COPT, CAX) level 1, 2, 3

or: `void axclrs (int nclr, char *copt, char *cax);`

NCLR is a colour number between -1 and 255. If NCLR = -1, the actual colour is used.

COPT is a character string that can have the values 'LINE', 'TICKS', 'LABELS', 'NAME' and 'ALL'.

CAX is a character string that defines the axes.

Default: (-1, 'ALL', 'XYZ').

Additional note: By default, a frame of thickness 1 is plotted around axis systems. This may overplot the colour of axis lines (see FRAME, FRMCLR).

6.2.11 Axis System Titles

TITLIN

This subroutine defines up to four lines of text used for axis system titles. The text can be plotted with TITLE after a call to GRAF.

The call is: `CALL TITLIN (CSTR, N)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void titlin (char *cstr, int n);`

CSTR is a character string (≤ 132 characters).

N is an integer that contains a value between 1 and 4 or -1 and -4. If N is negative, the line will be underscored.

Default: All lines are filled with blanks.

TITJUS

The routine TITJUS defines the alignment of title lines.

The call is: `CALL TITJUS (CJUS)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void titjus (char *cjus);`

CJUS is a character string that can have the values 'CENT', 'LEFT' and 'RIGHT'.

Default: CJUS = 'CENT'.

LFTTIT

Title lines are centred above axis systems by default but can be left-justified with a call to LFTTIT. This routine has the same meaning as TITJUS ('LEFT').

The call is: `CALL LFTTIT` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void lfttit ();`

TITPOS

The routine TITPOS defines the position of title lines which can be plotted above or below axis systems.

The call is: `CALL TITPOS (CPOS)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void titpos (char *cpos);`

CPOS is a character string that can have the values 'ABOVE' and 'BELOW'.

Default: CPOS = 'ABOVE'.

LINESP

LINESP defines the spacing between title and legend lines.

The call is: `CALL LINESP (XFAC)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void linesp (float xfac);`

XFAC The space between lines is set to XFAC * character height.

Default: XFAC = 1.5

HTITLE

HTITLE defines the character height for titles. The character height defined by HEIGHT will be used if HTITLE is not called.

The call is: CALL HTITLE (NHCHAR) level 1, 2, 3

```
or:      void htitle (int nhchar);
```

NHCHAR is the character height in plot coordinates.

VKYTIT

The space between titles and axis systems can be enlarged or reduced with VKYTIT. By default, the space is 2 * character height.

The call is: CALL VKYTIT (NV) level 1, 2, 3

```
or:      void vkytit (int nv);
```

NV is an integer that determines the spacing between axis systems and titles. If NV is negative, the space will be reduced by NV plot coordinates. If NV is positive, the space will be enlarged by NV plot coordinates.

Default: $NV = 0$

6.3 Text and Numbers

HEIGHT

HEIGHT defines the character height.

The call is: CALL HEIGHT (NHCHAR) level 1, 2, 3

```
or:      void height (int nhchar);
```

NHCHAR is the character height in plot coordinates.

Default: NHCHAR = 36

ANGLE

This routine modifies the direction of text plotted with the routines MESSAG, NUMBER, RLMESS and RLNUMB.

The call is: CALL ANGLE (NDEG) level 1, 2, 3

```
or:      void  angle (int ndeg);
```

NDEG is an angle measured in degrees and a counter-clockwise direction.

Default: NDEG = 0

TXTJUS

The routine TXTJUS defines the alignment of text plotted with the routines MESSAG and NUMBER.

The call is: CALL TXTJUS (CJUS) level 1, 2, 3

or: void txtjus (char *cjus);

CJUS is a character string that can have the values 'LEFT', 'RIGHT' and 'CENT'. The starting point of text and numbers will be interpreted as upper left, upper right and upper centre point.

Default: CJUS = 'LEFT'.

FRMESS

FRMESS defines the thickness of frames around text plotted by MESSAG.

The call is: `CALL FRMESS (NFRM)` level 1, 2, 3
 or: `void frmess (int nfrm);`

NFRM is the thickness of frames in plot coordinates. If NFRM is negative, frames will be thickened from the inside. If positive, frames will be thickened towards the outside.

Default: NFRM = 0

NUMFMT

NUMFMT modifies the format of numbers plotted by NUMBER and RLNUMB.

The call is: `CALL NUMFMT (COPT)` level 1, 2, 3
 or: `void numfmt (char *copt);`

COPT is a character string defining the format.

- = 'FLOAT' will plot numbers in floating-point format.
- = 'EXP' will plot numbers in exponential format where fractions range between 1 and 10.
- = 'FEXP' will plot numbers in the format fEn where f ranges between 1 and 10.
- = 'LOG' will plot numbers logarithmically with base 10 and the corresponding exponents. The exponents must be passed to NUMBER and RLNUMB.

Default: COPT = 'FLOAT'.

Additional note: SETEXP and SETBAS alter the position and size of exponents.

NUMODE

NUMODE alters the appearance of numbers plotted by NUMBER and RLNUMB.

The call is: `CALL NUMODE (CDEC, CGRP, CPOS, CFIX)` level 1, 2, 3
 or: `void numode (char *cdec, char *cgrp, char *cpos, char *cfix);`

CDEC is a character string that defines the decimal notation.

- = 'POINT' defines a point.
- = 'COMMA' defines a comma.

CGRP is a character string that defines the grouping of 3 digits.

- = 'NONE' means no grouping.
- = 'SPACE' defines a space as separator.
- = 'POINT' defines a point as separator.
- = 'COMMA' defines a comma as separator.

CPOS is a character string that defines the sign preceding positive numbers.

= 'NONE'	means no preceding sign.
= 'SPACE'	defines a space as a preceding sign.
= 'PLUS'	defines a plus as a preceding sign.
CFIX	is a character string specifying character spacing.
= 'NOEQUAL'	is used for proportional spacing.
= 'EQUAL'	is used for non-proportional spacing.

Default: ('POINT','NONE','NONE','NOEQUAL').

CHASPC

CHASPC affects intercharacter spacing.

The call is:	CALL CHASPC (XSPC)	level 1, 2, 3
or:	void chaspc (float xspc);	

XSPC is a real number that contains a multiplier. If $XSPC < 0$, the intercharacter spacing will be reduced by $XSPC * NH$ plot coordinates where NH is the current character height. If $XSPC > 0$, the spacing will be enlarged by $XSPC * NH$ plot coordinates.

Default: XSPC = 0.

CHAWTH

CHAWTH affects the width of characters.

The call is:	CALL CHAWTH (XWTH)	level 1, 2, 3
or:	void chawth (float xwth);	

XWTH is a real number between 0 and 2. If $XWTH < 1$, the character width will be reduced. If $XWTH > 1$, the character width will be enlarged.

Default: XWTH = 1.

CHAANG

CHAANG defines an inclination angle for characters.

The call is:	CALL CHAANG (ANGLE)	level 1, 2, 3
or:	void chaang (float angle);	

ANGLE is the inclination angle between characters and the vertical direction in degrees ($-60. \leq ANGLE \leq 60$).

Default: ANGLE = 0.

FIXSPC

All fonts in DISLIN except for the default font are proportional. After a call to FIXSPC the characters of a proportional font will also be plotted with a constant character width.

The call is:	CALL FIXSPC (XFAC)	level 1, 2, 3
or:	void fixspc (float xfac);	

XFAC is a real number containing a scaling factor. Characters will be centred in a box of width $XFAC * XMAX$ where XMAX is the largest character width of the current font.

6.4 Fonts

The following routines define character sets of varying style and plot velocity. All fonts except for the default font DISALF are proportional. Each font provides 6 alphabets.

The calls are:	CALL DISALF	- default font, single stroke, low resolution
	CALL SIMPLX	- single stroke font
	CALL COMPLX	- complex font
	CALL DUPLX	- double stroke font
	CALL TRIPLX	- triple stroke font
	CALL GOTHIC	- gothic font
	CALL SERIF	- complex shaded font
	CALL HELVE	- shaded font
	CALL HELVES	- shaded font with small characters

Additional note: If one of the shaded fonts SERIF, HELVE or HELVES is used, only the outlines of characters are plotted to minimize plotting time. With the statement CALL SHDCHA characters will be shaded.

PSFONT

PSFONT defines a PostScript font.

The call is:	CALL PSFONT (CFONT)	level 1, 2, 3
or:	void psfont (char *cfont);	

CFONT is a character string containing the font. Standard font names in PostScript are:

Times-Roman	Courier
Times-Bold	Courier-Bold
Times-Italic	Courier-Oblique
Times-BoldItalic	Courier-BoldOblique
Helvetica	AvantGarde-Book
Helvetica-Bold	AvantGarde-Demi
Helvetica-Oblique	AvantGarde-BookOblique
Helvetica-BoldOblique	AvantGarde-DemiOblique
Helvetica-Narrow	Bookman-Light
Helvetica-Narrow-Bold	Bookman-LightItalic
Helvetica-Narrow-Oblique	Bookman-Demi
Helvetica-Narrow-BoldOblique	Bookman-DemiItalic
NewCenturySchlbk-Roman	Palatino-Roman
NewCenturySchlbk-Italic	Palatino-Italic
NewCenturySchlbk-Bold	Palatino-Bold
NewCenturySchlbk-BoldItalic	Palatino-BoldItalic
ZapfChancery-MediumItalic	Symbol
ZapfDingbats	

- Additional notes:
- The file format must be set to 'PS', 'POST', 'PSCL', 'PDF' or 'SVG' with the routine METAFL. For SVG files, the Times, Helvetica and Courier fonts can be used.
 - Font names cannot be shortened. Some printers provide additional non-standard fonts. These fonts should be specified exactly in upper and lower characters as they are described in the printer manuals. PostScript suppresses any graphics if there is a syntax error in the font name. Standard font names are not case-sensitive.
 - A call to a DISLIN font resets PostScript fonts.

W I N F N T

WINFNT defines a TrueType font for WMF files and screen output on Windows displays.

The call is: `CALL WINFNT (CFONT)` level 1, 2, 3
 or: `void winfnt (char *cfont);`

CFONT is a character string containing the font. The following fonts can normally be used on the Windows 9x/NT/2000 operating system:

Courier New	Times New Roman Italic
Courier New Bold	Times New Roman Bold Italic
Courier New Italic	Arial
Courier New Bold Italic	Arial Bold
Times New Roman	Arial Italic
Times New Roman Bold	Arial Bold Italic

X 1 1 F N T

X11FNT defines an X11 font for screen output on X11 displays.

The call is: `CALL X11FNT (CFONT, COPT)` level 1, 2, 3
 or: `void x11fnt (char *cfont, char *copt);`

CFONT is a character string containing the first part of an X11 font.

COPT is a character string containing the last part of an X11 font. IF COPT = 'STANDARD', the value '-*-*-*-*iso8859-1' is used for the last part of an X11 font.

Additional note: - CFONT must begin and end with the separator '-' and must contain the first five fields of an X11 font. DISLIN adds then the point size and a transformation matrix to the font. IF COPT has not the value 'STANDARD', it must begin with the character '-' and contain the last 6 fields of an X11 font.

Here are some examples for the contents of CFONT:

```
-Adobe-Times-Medium-R-Normal-
-Adobe-Times-Bold-R-Normal-
-Adobe-Times-Bold-I-Normal-
-Adobe-Helvetica-Bold-R-Normal-
-Adobe-Courier-Medium-R-Normal-
```

B M P F N T

DISLIN contains some bitmap fonts that can be set with the routine BMPFNT. Bitmap fonts are allowed for screen output and for a bitmap file format. They can be used to increase the quality of directly created raster formats such as PNG and TIFF.

The call is: `CALL BMPFNT (CFONT)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void bmpfnt (char *cfont);`
CFONT is a character string that can have the values 'COMPLEX', 'SIMPLEX' and 'HELVE'.

H W F O N T

The routine HWFONT sets a standard hardware font if hardware fonts are supported by the current file format. For example, if the file format is PostScript, the font 'Times-Roman' is used, if the file format is 'CONS' or 'XWIN', 'Times New Roman' is used for Windows 95/NT and '-*-Times-Bold-R-Normal-' is used for X11. If no hardware fonts are supported, COMPLX is used.

The call is: `CALL HWFONT` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void hwfont ();`

C H A C O D

The routine CHACOD defines the coding of characters.

The call is: `CALL CHACOD (COPT)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void chacod (char *copt);`

COPT is a character string that can have the values 'STANDARD', 'ISO1' and 'ISO2'. If COPT = 'ISO1', characters in strings will be interpreted as ISO-Latin-1 coded, and if COPT = 'ISO2', characters will be interpreted as ISO-Latin-2 coded. The DISLIN vector font 'COMPLX' and fonts defined by BMPFNT contain ISO-Latin-2 characters.

Default: 'STANDARD'.

B A S A L F

BASALF defines the base alphabet.

The call is: `CALL BASALF (CALPH)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void basalf (char *calph);`

CALPH is a character string that can have the values 'STANDARD', 'ITALIC', 'GREEK', 'SCRIPT', 'RUSSIAN' and 'MATHEMATIC'. These alphabets can be used with all fonts.

Default: 'STANDARD'.

S M X A L F

SMXALF defines shift characters to shift between the base and an alternate alphabet.

The call is: `CALL SMXALF (CALPH, C1, C2, N)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void smxalf (char *calph, char *c1, char *c2, int n);`

CALPH is a character string containing an alphabet. In addition to the names in BASALF, CALPH can have the value 'INSTRUCTION'.

C1 is a character that shifts to the alternate alphabet.

C2 is a character that shifts back to the base alphabet. C1 and C2 may be identical. After the last plotted character of a character string, DISLIN automatically shifts back to the base alphabet.

N

is an integer between 1 and 6. Up to 6 alternate alphabets can be defined.

E U S H F T

European characters can be plotted by using their character codes in text strings where different character codings are available (see CHACOD), or by defining a shift character that converts the following character into a European character. The routine EUSHFT defines shift characters for European characters.

The call is: `CALL EUSHFT (COPT, CSHIFT)` level 1, 2, 3
 or: `void eushft (char *copt, char *cshift);`

COPT is a character string that can have the values 'GERMAN', 'FRENCH', 'SPANISH', 'DANISH', 'ACUTE', 'GRAVE' and 'CIRCUM'.

CSHIFT is a shift character. The character placed directly after CSHIFT will be plotted as the corresponding European character. Figure 6.3 shows a table of the possible European characters.

- Additional notes:
- Shift characters can be defined multiple where the characters must be different.
 - European characters are supported by PostScript fonts and by COMPLX.
 - If the shift characters should be plotted in a text string, they must be doubled.

The following table shows all possible European characters. The characters on the left side of a column are shifted to the characters on the right side of that column:

GERMAN	DANISH	SPANISH	FRENCH	ACUTE	GRAVE	CIRCUM
A Ä	A Å	N Ñ	C Ç	A Á	A À	A Â
O Ö	O Ø	n ñ	c ç	E É	E È	E Ê
U Ü	E Æ	! ¡	E Ě	I Í	I Ì	I Î
a ä	a å	? ¿	I Ĩ	O Ó	O Ò	O Ô
o ö	o ø		e ë	U Ú	U Ù	U Û
u ü	e æ		i ï	a á	a à	a â
s ß				e é	e è	e ê
				i í	i ì	i î
				o ó	o ò	o ô
				u ú	u ù	u û

Figure 6.3: EUSHFT Character Set

Example:

```

PROGRAM EUSHFT
CALL METAFL ('CONS')
CALL DISINI
CALL PAGERA
CALL HWFONT

CALL EUSHFT ('GERMAN', '!')
CALL MESSAG ('!A, !O, !U, !a, !o, !u, !s', 100, 100)
CALL DISFIN
END

```

The next figures show several software and PostScript fonts that can be used in DISLIN. The full set of special European characters (ASCII code > 126) is available in the software font COMPLX and in PostScript, X11 and TrueType fonts. The coding of the characters in figure 6.10 is the default character coding in DISLIN. An ISO-Latin-1 coding of characters can be defined with the DISLIN routine CHACOD.

DISALF

ASCII	STAN.	ITAL.	GREEK	ASCII	STAN.	ITAL.	GREEK	ASCII	STAN.	ITAL.	GREEK
32				66	B	<i>B</i>	Β	100	d	<i>d</i>	δ
33	!	!	!	67	C	<i>C</i>	Γ	101	e	<i>e</i>	ε
34	"	"	"	68	D	<i>D</i>	Δ	102	f	<i>f</i>	φ
35	#	#	#	69	E	<i>E</i>	Ε	103	g	<i>g</i>	χ
36	\$	\$	\$	70	F	<i>F</i>	Φ	104	h	<i>h</i>	η
37	%	%	%	71	G	<i>G</i>	Χ	105	i	<i>i</i>	ι
38	&	&	&	72	H	<i>H</i>	Η	106	j	<i>j</i>	?
39	'	'	'	73	I	<i>I</i>	Ι	107	k	<i>k</i>	κ
40	(	(	(	74	J	<i>J</i>	?	108	l	<i>l</i>	λ
41	)	)	)	75	K	<i>K</i>	Κ	109	m	<i>m</i>	μ
42	*	*	*	76	L	<i>L</i>	Λ	110	n	<i>n</i>	ν
43	+	+	+	77	M	<i>M</i>	Μ	111	o	<i>o</i>	ο
44	,	,	,	78	N	<i>N</i>	Ν	112	p	<i>p</i>	π
45	-	-	-	79	O	<i>O</i>	Ο	113	q	<i>q</i>	ρ
46	.	.	.	80	P	<i>P</i>	Π	114	r	<i>r</i>	ρ
47	/	/	/	81	Q	<i>Q</i>	Θ	115	s	<i>s</i>	σ
48	0	<i>0</i>	Ο	82	R	<i>R</i>	Ρ	116	t	<i>t</i>	τ
49	1	<i>1</i>	1	83	S	<i>S</i>	Σ	117	u	<i>u</i>	υ
50	2	<i>2</i>	2	84	T	<i>T</i>	Τ	118	v	<i>v</i>	?
51	3	<i>3</i>	3	85	U	<i>U</i>	Υ	119	w	<i>w</i>	ω
52	4	<i>4</i>	4	86	V	<i>V</i>	?	120	x	<i>x</i>	ξ
53	5	<i>5</i>	5	87	W	<i>W</i>	Ω	121	y	<i>y</i>	υ
54	6	<i>6</i>	6	88	X	<i>X</i>	Ξ	122	z	<i>z</i>	ς
55	7	<i>7</i>	7	89	Y	<i>Y</i>	Υ	123	{	<i>{</i>	{
56	8	<i>8</i>	8	90	Z	<i>Z</i>	Ζ	124	|	<i>|</i>	|
57	9	<i>9</i>	9	91	[	<i>[</i>	[	125	}	<i>}</i>	}
58	:	:	:	92	\	<i>\</i>	\	126	~	<i>~</i>	~
59	;	:	:	93	]	<i>]</i>	]	127	Ä	<i>Ä</i>	?
60	<	<	<	94	^	<i>^</i>	^	128	Ö	<i>Ö</i>	?
61	=	=	=	95	`	<i>`</i>	`	129	Ü	<i>Ü</i>	?
62	>	>	>	96	~	<i>~</i>	~	130	ä	<i>ä</i>	?
63	?	?	?	97	a	<i>a</i>	α	131	ö	<i>ö</i>	?
64	@	@	@	98	b	<i>b</i>	β	132	ü	<i>ü</i>	?
65	A	<i>A</i>	Α	99	c	<i>c</i>	γ	133	ß	<i>ß</i>	?

Figure 6.4: DISALF Character Set

SIMPLX

ASCII	STAN.	ITAL.	GREEK	ASCII	STAN.	ITAL.	GREEK	ASCII	STAN.	ITAL.	GREEK
32				66	B	<i>B</i>	Β	100	d	<i>d</i>	δ
33	!	!	!	67	C	<i>C</i>	Γ	101	e	<i>e</i>	ε
34	"	"	"	68	D	<i>D</i>	Δ	102	f	<i>f</i>	φ
35	#	#	#	69	E	<i>E</i>	Ε	103	g	<i>g</i>	χ
36	\$	\$	\$	70	F	<i>F</i>	Φ	104	h	<i>h</i>	η
37	%	%	%	71	G	<i>G</i>	Χ	105	i	<i>i</i>	ι
38	&	&	&	72	H	<i>H</i>	Η	106	j	<i>j</i>	?
39	'	'	'	73	I	<i>I</i>	Ι	107	k	<i>k</i>	κ
40	(	(	(	74	J	<i>J</i>	?	108	l	<i>l</i>	λ
41	)	)	)	75	K	<i>K</i>	Κ	109	m	<i>m</i>	μ
42	*	*	*	76	L	<i>L</i>	Λ	110	n	<i>n</i>	ν
43	+	+	+	77	M	<i>M</i>	Μ	111	o	<i>o</i>	ο
44	,	,	,	78	N	<i>N</i>	Ν	112	p	<i>p</i>	π
45	—	—	—	79	O	<i>O</i>	Ο	113	q	<i>q</i>	θ
46	.	.	.	80	P	<i>P</i>	Π	114	r	<i>r</i>	ρ
47	/	/	/	81	Q	<i>Q</i>	Θ	115	s	<i>s</i>	σ
48	0	0	0	82	R	<i>R</i>	Ρ	116	t	<i>t</i>	τ
49	1	1	1	83	S	<i>S</i>	Σ	117	u	<i>u</i>	ψ
50	2	2	2	84	T	<i>T</i>	Τ	118	v	<i>v</i>	?
51	3	3	3	85	U	<i>U</i>	Υ	119	w	<i>w</i>	ω
52	4	4	4	86	V	<i>V</i>	?	120	x	<i>x</i>	ξ
53	5	5	5	87	W	<i>W</i>	Ω	121	y	<i>y</i>	υ
54	6	6	6	88	X	<i>X</i>	Ξ	122	z	<i>z</i>	ζ
55	7	7	7	89	Y	<i>Y</i>	Υ	123	}	}	~
56	8	8	8	90	Z	<i>Z</i>	Ζ	124	|	|	—
57	9	9	9	91	[	<i>[</i>	[	125	}	}	~
58	:	:	:	92	\	<i>\</i>	\	126	~	~	~
59	;	;	;	93	]	<i>]</i>	]	127	~	~	~
60	<	<	<	94	^	<i>^</i>	^	128	~	~	~
61	=	=	=	95	_	<i>_</i>	_	129	~	~	~
62	>	>	>	96	`	<i>`</i>	`	130	~	~	~
63	?	?	?	97	a	<i>a</i>	α	131	~	~	~
64	@	@	@	98	b	<i>b</i>	β	132	~	~	~
65	A	A	A	99	c	<i>c</i>	γ	133	~	~	~

Figure 6.5: SIMPLX Character Set

COMPLX

ASCII	STAN.	ITAL.	GREEK	ASCII	STAN.	ITAL.	GREEK	ASCII	STAN.	ITAL.	GREEK
32				66	B	<i>B</i>	Β	100	d	<i>d</i>	δ
33	!	!	!	67	C	<i>C</i>	Γ	101	e	<i>e</i>	ε
34	"	"	"	68	D	<i>D</i>	Δ	102	f	<i>f</i>	φ
35	#	#	#	69	E	<i>E</i>	Ε	103	g	<i>g</i>	χ
36	\$	\$	\$	70	F	<i>F</i>	Φ	104	h	<i>h</i>	η
37	%	%	%	71	G	<i>G</i>	Χ	105	i	<i>i</i>	ι
38	&	&	&	72	H	<i>H</i>	Η	106	j	<i>j</i>	?
39	'	'	'	73	I	<i>I</i>	Ι	107	k	<i>k</i>	κ
40	(	(	(	74	J	<i>J</i>	?	108	l	<i>l</i>	λ
41	)	)	)	75	K	<i>K</i>	Κ	109	m	<i>m</i>	μ
42	*	*	*	76	L	<i>L</i>	Λ	110	n	<i>n</i>	ν
43	+	+	+	77	M	<i>M</i>	Μ	111	o	<i>o</i>	ο
44	,	,	,	78	N	<i>N</i>	Ν	112	p	<i>p</i>	π
45	—	—	—	79	O	<i>O</i>	Ο	113	q	<i>q</i>	θ
46	.	.	.	80	P	<i>P</i>	Π	114	r	<i>r</i>	ρ
47	/	/	/	81	Q	<i>Q</i>	Θ	115	s	<i>s</i>	σ
48	0	<i>0</i>	0	82	R	<i>R</i>	Ρ	116	t	<i>t</i>	τ
49	1	<i>1</i>	1	83	S	<i>S</i>	Σ	117	u	<i>u</i>	ψ
50	2	<i>2</i>	2	84	T	<i>T</i>	Τ	118	v	<i>v</i>	?
51	3	<i>3</i>	3	85	U	<i>U</i>	Υ	119	w	<i>w</i>	ω
52	4	<i>4</i>	4	86	V	<i>V</i>	?	120	x	<i>x</i>	ξ
53	5	<i>5</i>	5	87	W	<i>W</i>	Ω	121	y	<i>y</i>	υ
54	6	<i>6</i>	6	88	X	<i>X</i>	Ξ	122	z	<i>z</i>	ζ
55	7	<i>7</i>	7	89	Y	<i>Y</i>	Υ	123	{	<i>{</i>	{
56	8	<i>8</i>	8	90	Z	<i>Z</i>	Ζ	124	|	<i>|</i>	|
57	9	<i>9</i>	9	91	[	<i>[</i>	[	125	}	<i>}</i>	}
58	:	<i>:</i>	:	92	\	<i>\</i>	\	126	~	<i>~</i>	~
59	;	<i>;</i>	;	93	]	<i>]</i>	]	127	Ä	<i>Ä</i>	?
60	<	<i><</i>	<	94	^	<i>^</i>	^	128	Ö	<i>Ö</i>	?
61	=	<i>=</i>	=	95	_	<i>_</i>	_	129	Û	<i>Û</i>	?
62	>	<i>></i>	>	96	`	<i>`</i>	`	130	ä	<i>ä</i>	?
63	?	<i>?</i>	?	97	a	<i>a</i>	α	131	ö	<i>ö</i>	?
64	@	<i>@</i>	@	98	b	<i>b</i>	β	132	ü	<i>ü</i>	?
65	A	<i>A</i>	A	99	c	<i>c</i>	γ	133	ß	<i>ß</i>	?

Figure 6.6: COMPLX Character Set

COMPLX

ASCII	SCRI.	RUSS.	MATH.	ASCII	SCRI.	RUSS.	MATH.	ASCII	SCRI.	RUSS.	MATH.
32				66	<i>B</i>	Б	\equiv	100	<i>d</i>	Д	\downarrow
33	!	!	!	67	<i>C</i>	Э	\rangle	101	<i>e</i>	Й	\Rightarrow
34	"	"	"	68	<i>D</i>	Д	\times	102	<i>f</i>	Ф	\Leftarrow
35	#	#	#	69	<i>E</i>	И	\div	103	<i>g</i>	Г	\Leftrightarrow
36	\$	Ъ	\$	70	<i>F</i>	Ф	\pm	104	<i>h</i>	Ж	\oplus
37	%	Ы	%	71	<i>G</i>	Г	\mp	105	<i>i</i>	И	\ominus
38	&	Ь	&	72	<i>H</i>	Ж	\leq	106	<i>j</i>	Ч	\odot
39	'	'	'	73	<i>I</i>	И	\neq	107	<i>k</i>	К	∇
40	(	(	(	74	<i>J</i>	Ч	\geq	108	<i>l</i>	Л	∞
41	)	)	)	75	<i>K</i>	К	\perp	109	<i>m</i>	М	∂
42	*	*	*	76	<i>L</i>	Л	\cap	110	<i>n</i>	Н	∇
43	+	+	+	77	<i>M</i>	М	\cup	111	<i>o</i>	О	\lceil
44	,	,	,	78	<i>N</i>	Н	\subset	112	<i>p</i>	П	\vee
45	-	-	-	79	<i>O</i>	О	\supset	113	<i>q</i>	Ш	\wedge
46	.	.	.	80	<i>P</i>	П	\wedge	114	<i>r</i>	Р	\sum
47	/	/	/	81	<i>Q</i>	Ш	\vee	115	<i>s</i>	С	\prod
48	0	0	0	82	<i>R</i>	Р	\subseteq	116	<i>t</i>	Т	\prod
49	1	1	1	83	<i>S</i>	С	\supseteq	117	<i>u</i>	Ю	\prod
50	2	2	2	84	<i>T</i>	Т	\parallel	118	<i>v</i>	В	\int
51	3	3	3	85	<i>U</i>	Ю	\exists	119	<i>w</i>	Щ	\oint
52	4	4	4	86	<i>V</i>	В	\nexists	120	<i>x</i>	Х	$\sqrt{\quad}$
53	5	5	5	87	<i>W</i>	Щ	\in	121	<i>y</i>	У	\emptyset
54	6	6	6	88	<i>X</i>	Х	\notin	122	<i>z</i>	З	\mathbb{R}
55	7	7	7	89	<i>Y</i>	У	\ni	123	<i>{</i>	Е	\sim
56	8	8	8	90	<i>Z</i>	З	\ni	124	<i>/</i>	Ё	\sim
57	9	9	9	91	<i>[</i>	Е	$[$	125	<i>}</i>	Ц	\sim
58	:	:	:	92	<i>\</i>	Ё	\backslash	126	<i>~</i>	Я	\sim
59	;	;	;	93	<i>]</i>	Ц	$]$	127	<i>Ä</i>	?	\sim
60	<	Ъ	<	94	<i>^</i>	Я	\wedge	128	<i>Ö</i>	?	\sim
61	=	Ы	=	95	<i>_</i>		$_$	129	<i>Ü</i>	?	\sim
62	>	Ь	>	96	<i>`</i>		$`$	130	<i>ä</i>	?	\sim
63	?	?	?	97	<i>a</i>	а	\rightarrow	131	<i>ö</i>	?	\sim
64	@	@	@	98	<i>b</i>	б	\uparrow	132	<i>ü</i>	?	\sim
65	<i>Ä</i>	А	\langle	99	<i>c</i>	э	\leftarrow	133	<i>ß</i>	?	\sim

Figure 6.7: COMPLX Character Set

ଗୋଟିକ୍‌ସେଟ୍

ASCII	STAN.	ITAL.	SCRI.	ASCII	STAN.	ITAL.	SCRI.	ASCII	STAN.	ITAL.	SCRI.
32				66	𐌲	𐌲	𐌲	100	𐌸	𐌸	𐌸
33	!	!	!	67	𐌳	𐌳	𐌳	101	𐌹	𐌹	𐌹
34	"	"	"	68	𐌴	𐌴	𐌴	102	𐌺	𐌺	𐌺
35	#	#	#	69	𐌵	𐌵	𐌵	103	𐌻	𐌻	𐌻
36	\$	\$	\$	70	𐌶	𐌶	𐌶	104	𐌼	𐌼	𐌼
37	%	%	%	71	𐌷	𐌷	𐌷	105	𐌽	𐌽	𐌽
38	&	&	&	72	𐌸	𐌸	𐌸	106	𐌾	𐌾	𐌾
39	'	'	'	73	𐌹	𐌹	𐌹	107	𐌿	𐌿	𐌿
40	(	(	(	74	𐌺	𐌺	𐌺	108	𐍀	𐍀	𐍀
41	)	)	)	75	𐌻	𐌻	𐌻	109	𐍁	𐍁	𐍁
42	*	*	*	76	𐌼	𐌼	𐌼	110	𐍂	𐍂	𐍂
43	+	+	+	77	𐌽	𐌽	𐌽	111	𐍃	𐍃	𐍃
44	,	,	,	78	𐌾	𐌾	𐌾	112	𐍄	𐍄	𐍄
45	—	—	—	79	𐌿	𐌿	𐌿	113	𐍅	𐍅	𐍅
46	.	.	.	80	𐍀	𐍀	𐍀	114	𐍆	𐍆	𐍆
47	/	/	/	81	𐍁	𐍁	𐍁	115	𐍇	𐍇	𐍇
48	0	0	0	82	𐍂	𐍂	𐍂	116	𐍈	𐍈	𐍈
49	1	1	1	83	𐍃	𐍃	𐍃	117	𐍉	𐍉	𐍉
50	2	2	2	84	𐍄	𐍄	𐍄	118	𐍊	𐍊	𐍊
51	3	3	3	85	𐍅	𐍅	𐍅	119	𐍋	𐍋	𐍋
52	4	4	4	86	𐍆	𐍆	𐍆	120	𐍌	𐍌	𐍌
53	5	5	5	87	𐍇	𐍇	𐍇	121	𐍍	𐍍	𐍍
54	6	6	6	88	𐍈	𐍈	𐍈	122	𐍎	𐍎	𐍎
55	7	7	7	89	𐍉	𐍉	𐍉	123	𐍏	𐍏	𐍏
56	8	8	8	90	𐍊	𐍊	𐍊	124	𐍐	𐍐	𐍐
57	9	9	9	91	𐍋	𐍋	𐍋	125	𐍑	𐍑	𐍑
58	:	:	:	92	𐍌	𐍌	𐍌	126	𐍒	𐍒	𐍒
59	;	;	;	93	𐍍	𐍍	𐍍	127	𐍓	𐍓	𐍓
60	<	<	<	94	𐍎	𐍎	𐍎	128	𐍔	𐍔	𐍔
61	=	=	=	95	𐍇	𐍇	𐍇	129	𐍕	𐍕	𐍕
62	>	>	>	96	𐍈	𐍈	𐍈	130	𐍖	𐍖	𐍖
63	?	?	?	97	𐍉	𐍉	𐍉	131	𐍗	𐍗	𐍗
64	@	@	@	98	𐍊	𐍊	𐍊	132	𐍘	𐍘	𐍘
65	A	A	A	99	𐍋	𐍋	𐍋	133	𐍙	𐍙	𐍙

Figure 6.8: GOTHIC Character Set

HELVE

ASCII	STAN.	ITAL.	GREEK	ASCII	STAN.	ITAL.	GREEK	ASCII	STAN.	ITAL.	GREEK
32				66	B	<i>B</i>	Β	100	d	<i>d</i>	δ
33	!	!	!	67	C	<i>C</i>	Γ	101	e	<i>e</i>	ε
34	"	"	"	68	D	<i>D</i>	Δ	102	f	<i>f</i>	φ
35	#	#	#	69	E	<i>E</i>	Ε	103	g	<i>g</i>	χ
36	\$	\$	\$	70	F	<i>F</i>	Φ	104	h	<i>h</i>	η
37	%	%	%	71	G	<i>G</i>	Χ	105	i	<i>i</i>	ι
38	&	&	&	72	H	<i>H</i>	Η	106	j	<i>j</i>	?
39	'	'	'	73	I	<i>I</i>	Ι	107	k	<i>k</i>	κ
40	(	(	(	74	J	<i>J</i>	?	108	l	<i>l</i>	λ
41	)	)	)	75	K	<i>K</i>	Κ	109	m	<i>m</i>	μ
42	*	*	*	76	L	<i>L</i>	Λ	110	n	<i>n</i>	ν
43	+	+	+	77	M	<i>M</i>	Μ	111	o	<i>o</i>	ο
44	,	,	,	78	N	<i>N</i>	Ν	112	p	<i>p</i>	π
45	-	-	-	79	O	<i>O</i>	Ο	113	q	<i>q</i>	θ
46	.	.	.	80	P	<i>P</i>	Π	114	r	<i>r</i>	ρ
47	/	/	/	81	Q	<i>Q</i>	Θ	115	s	<i>s</i>	σ
48	0	0	0	82	R	<i>R</i>	Ρ	116	t	<i>t</i>	τ
49	1	1	1	83	S	<i>S</i>	Σ	117	u	<i>u</i>	ψ
50	2	2	2	84	T	<i>T</i>	Τ	118	v	<i>v</i>	?
51	3	3	3	85	U	<i>U</i>	Υ	119	w	<i>w</i>	ω
52	4	4	4	86	V	<i>V</i>	?	120	x	<i>x</i>	ξ
53	5	5	5	87	W	<i>W</i>	Ω	121	y	<i>y</i>	υ
54	6	6	6	88	X	<i>X</i>	Ξ	122	z	<i>z</i>	ζ
55	7	7	7	89	Y	<i>Y</i>	Υ	123	{	<i>{</i>	{
56	8	8	8	90	Z	<i>Z</i>	Ζ	124	|	<i>|</i>	|
57	9	9	9	91	[	<i>[</i>	[	125	}	<i>}</i>	}
58	:	:	:	92	\	<i>\</i>	\	126	~	<i>~</i>	~
59	;	;	;	93	]	<i>]</i>	]	127	Ä	<i>Ä</i>	?
60	<	<	<	94	`	<i>`</i>	`	128	Ö	<i>Ö</i>	?
61	=	=	=	95	—	<i>—</i>	—	129	Ü	<i>Ü</i>	?
62	>	>	>	96	‘	<i>‘</i>	‘	130	ä	<i>ä</i>	?
63	?	?	?	97	a	<i>a</i>	α	131	ö	<i>ö</i>	?
64	@	@	@	98	b	<i>b</i>	β	132	ü	<i>ü</i>	?
65	A	<i>A</i>	A	99	c	<i>c</i>	γ	133	ß	<i>ß</i>	?

Figure 6.9: HELVE Character Set

Times-Roman

ASCII	CHAR	ASCII	CHAR	ASCII	CHAR	ASCII	CHAR	ASCII	CHAR
32		63	?	94	^	125	}	156	ó
33	!	64	@	95	¯	126	~	157	ú
34	"	65	A	96	‘	127	Ä	158	À
35	#	66	B	97	a	128	Ö	159	È
36	\$	67	C	98	b	129	Ü	160	Ì
37	%	68	D	99	c	130	ä	161	Ò
38	&	69	E	100	d	131	ö	162	Ù
39	'	70	F	101	e	132	ü	163	à
40	(	71	G	102	f	133	ß	164	è
41	)	72	H	103	g	134	Å	165	ì
42	*	73	I	104	h	135	Ø	166	ò
43	+	74	J	105	i	136	Æ	167	ù
44	,	75	K	106	j	137	å	168	Â
45	-	76	L	107	k	138	ø	169	Ê
46	.	77	M	108	l	139	æ	170	Î
47	/	78	N	109	m	140	Ñ	171	Ô
48	0	79	O	110	n	141	ñ	172	Û
49	1	80	P	111	o	142	Ç	173	â
50	2	81	Q	112	p	143	ç	174	ê
51	3	82	R	113	q	144	È	175	î
52	4	83	S	114	r	145	Ï	176	ô
53	5	84	T	115	s	146	ë	177	û
54	6	85	U	116	t	147	ï	178	Ã
55	7	86	V	117	u	148	Á	179	ã
56	8	87	W	118	v	149	É	180	Ö
57	9	88	X	119	w	150	Í	181	õ
58	:	89	Y	120	x	151	Ó	182	Ý
59	;	90	Z	121	y	152	Ú	183	ý
60	<	91	[	122	z	153	á	184	ÿ
61	=	92	\	123	{	154	é	185	ı
62	>	93	]	124	|	155	í	186	ı

Figure 6.10: Times-Roman Character Set

PostScript Fonts

This is Times-Roman

This is Times-Bold

This is Times-Italic

This is Times-BoldItalic

This is Helvetica

This is Helvetica-Bold

This is Helvetica-Oblique

This is Helvetica-BoldOblique

This is Helvetica-Narrow

This is Helvetica-Narrow-Bold

This is Helvetica-Narrow-Oblique

This is Helvetica-Narrow-BoldOblique

This is NewCenturySchlbk-Roman

This is NewCenturySchlbk-Italic

This is NewCenturySchlbk-Bold

This is NewCenturySchlbk-BoldItalic

This is ZapfChancery-MediumItalic

This is Courier

This is Courier-Bold

This is Courier-Oblique

This is Courier-BoldOblique

This is AvantGarde-Book

This is AvantGarde-Demi

This is AvantGarde-BookOblique

This is AvantGarde-DemiOblique

This is Bookman-Light

This is Bookman-LightItalic

This is Bookman-Demi

This is Bookman-DemiItalic

This is Palatino-Roman

This is Palatino-Italic

This is Palatino-Bold

This is Palatino-BoldItalic

Τηισ ισ Σψμβολ



Figure 6.11: PostScript Fonts

6.5 Indices and Exponents

Indices and exponents can be plotted by using control characters in characters strings, or by using the TeX syntax described in paragraph 6.7. There are 3 predefined control characters in DISLIN which can be altered with the routines NEWMIX and SETMIX. The predefined character

- [is used for exponents. The character height is reduced by the scaling factor FEXP and the pen is moved up $FBAS * NH$ plot coordinates where NH is the current character height.
-] is used for indices. The pen is moved down $FBAS * NH$ plot coordinates and the character height is reduced by the scaling factor FEXP.
- \$ is used to move the pen back to the base-line. This will automatically be done at the end of a character string.

FBAS and FEXP have the default values 0.6 and 0.8, respectively, these values can be changed with the routines SETBAS and SETEXP.

MIXALF

This routine instructs DISLIN to search for control characters in character strings.

The call is: `CALL MIXALF` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void mixalf ();`

SETBAS

SETBAS defines the position of indices and exponents. This routine also affects logarithmic axis labels.

The call is: `CALL SETBAS (FBAS)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void setbas (float fbas);`

FBAS is a real number used as a scaling factor. The pen will be moved up or down by $FBAS * NH$ plot coordinates to plot exponents or indices. NH is the current character height.

Default: FBAS = 0.6.

SETEXP

SETEXP sets the character height of indices and exponents.

The call is: `CALL SETEXP (FEXP)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void setexp (float fexp);`

FEXP is a real number used as a scaling factor. The character height of indices and exponents is set to $FEXP * NH$ where NH is the current character height.

Default: FEXP = 0.8

NEWMIX

NEWMIX defines an alternate set of control characters for plotting indices and exponents. The default characters '[', ']' and '\$' are replaced by '^', '_' and '%'.

The call is: `CALL NEWMIX` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void newmix ();`

SETMIX

SETMIX defines global control characters for plotting indices and exponents.

The call is: `CALL SETMIX (C, CMIX)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void setmix (char *c, char *cmix);`

C is a new control character.

CMIX is a character string that defines the function of the control character. CMIX can have the values 'EXP', 'IND', 'RES', 'LEG' and 'TEX' for exponents, indices, resetting the base-line, for multiple text lines in legends and for TeX instructions, respectively.

Additional note: The routines NEWMIX and SETMIX only modify the control characters. A call to MIXALF is always necessary to plot indices and exponents.

6.6 Instruction Alphabet

The instruction alphabet contains commands that control pen movements and character sizes during the plotting of character strings. It is provided for the representation of complicated formulas. An alternate method for plotting of complicated formulas is described in paragraph 6.7, "TeX Instructions for Mathematical Formulas".

The instruction alphabet can be used in the same way as other alphabets in DISLIN. Shift characters must be defined with the routine SMXALF to switch between the base and the instruction alphabet.

The commands of the instruction alphabet consist of a single character and an optional parameter. If the parameter is omitted, DISLIN will use default values. A parameter can be a real number, an integer or the character 'X' which resets the parameter back to the entry value at the beginning of the character string.

Commands of the instruction alphabet can only change plot parameters temporarily within a character string. At the end of a character string, all parameters are reset to their entry values.

The following table summarizes all instruction commands. The character r means a real parameter and i an integer. The base-line of character strings is placed directly below them. Commands can be given in uppercase or lowercase letters. Real parameters can be specified without decimal points while integer parameters cannot have decimal points. Several commands can follow one another. Blanks between commands will be ignored.

Instruction-Alphabet

Command	Parameter	Default	Description
A	real	1.	moves the pen horizontally by $r * NH$ plot coordinates where NH is the current character height. If $r < 0$, the pen will be moved backwards.
C	integer	1	moves the pen horizontally by i character spaces. If $i < 0$, the pen will be moved backwards.
D	real	1.	moves the pen down from the base-line by $r * NH$ plot coordinates. If $r > 0$, NH is the entry character height. If $r < 0$, NH is the current character height.
E			moves the pen up by $0.75 * \text{character height}$ and reduces the character height by the scaling factor 0.6 (for exponents).
F	integer	1	moves the pen horizontally by i spaces. If i is negative, the pen is moved backwards.
G	integer	1	moves the pen horizontally to the tab position with the index i , where $1 \leq i \leq 20$.
H	real	0.6	sets the character height to $r * NH$. If $r > 0$, NH is the entry character height. If $r < 0$, NH is the current character height.
I			moves the pen down by $0.35 * \text{character height}$ and multiplies the character height by 0.6 (for indices).
J	integer	1	underscores twice from the tab position i to the current pen position.
K	real	0.8	is used to plot characters with constant widths. Characters will be centred in a box with the width $r * W$ where W is the largest character length in the current font. The global routine is FIXSPC.
L	integer	1	underscores from the tab position i to the current pen position.
M	integer	1	defines the base alphabet. (1 = STAND., 2 = GREEK, 3 = MATH., 4 = ITAL., 5 = SCRIPT, 6 = RUSSIAN).

Command	Parameter	Default	Description
N	integer	1	sets a colour i, where $0 \leq i \leq 255$). The global routine is SETCLR.
O	real	0.	moves the base-line vertically by $r * \text{character height}$. If $r < 0$ the base-line is moved down.
P	integer	1	defines a horizontal tab position with the index i at the current pen position, where $1 \leq i \leq 20$. All tab positions are initialized to the beginning of the string.
R			resets the character height and the base-line to their entry values.
S	integer	0	plots a symbol with the number i, where $0 \leq i \leq 21$.
T	integer	0	moves the pen horizontally from the beginning of the string by i plot coordinates.
U	real	1.	moves the pen up from the base-line by $r * \text{NH}$ plot coordinates. If $r > 0$, NH is the entry character height. If $r < 0$, NH is the current character height.
V	integer	1	plots a horizontal line from the tab position i to the current pen position. The line is moved up from the base-line by $0.5 * \text{character height}$ plot coordinates.
W	real	1.	affects the width of characters. The global routine is CHAWTH.
Y	real	0.	affects the character spacing. The global routine is CHASPC.
Z	real	0.	defines an inclination angle for characters, where $-60 \leq r \leq 60$. The global routine is CHAANG.

For the following examples, the characters '{' and '}' are defined with

```
CALL SMXALF('INST', '{', '}', 1)
```

to switch between the instruction and the base alphabet.

Instruction Alphabet

- 1.) Character{H0.5} height{RZ-30} incli{Z30}nation {ZW0.5} ratio {WK} fixed width
Character _{height} *inclusion* ratio fixed width
- 2.) Underscoring{L} {P}{twice}{J} vectors {PA8V}
Underscoring twice vectors ———
- 3.) {M2}{C}{M4}{x} = {M3P}{v}{M4}{e}{E}-t{R}{t}{E}{x}-1{R}{dt}{GDH0.4F-1}{0}{U1.4M3F3}1
 $\Gamma(x) = \int_0^{\infty} e^{-t} t^{x-1} dt$
- 4.) lim{GDHC}{x}{M3CD1.1}{a}{C}{l}{RM} (1 + {PUH} 1 {RVGD0.5H} x {R}){U1.2H}{x}{R} = e
 $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left(1 + \frac{1}{x}\right)^x = e$

Figure 6.12: Instruction Alphabet

6.7 TeX Instructions for Mathematical Formulas

6.7.1 Introduction

This paragraph presents an alternate method to the DISLIN instruction alphabet for plotting mathematical formulas. The text formatting language TeX has a very easy method for describing mathematical formulas. Since this method is well-known by many scientists, an emulation mode for TeX instructions is added to DISLIN with version 7.4.

TeX instructions can be enabled in DISLIN with the statement `CALL TEXMOD ('ON')`. If TeX mode is enabled, mixed alphabets defined with `SMXALF` and the control characters for indices and exponents described in paragraph 6.5 will be ignored.

Mathematical formulas in TeX mode are produced in DISLIN by some special descriptive text. This means that DISLIN must be informed that the following text is to be interpreted as a mathematical formula. The character `$` in a text switches from text to math mode, and from math to text mode. Therefore, mathematical formulas must be enclosed in a pair of dollar signs.

Numbers that appear within formulas are called constants, whereas simple variables are represented by single letters. The universal practice in mathematical typesetting is to put constants in Roman typeface and variables in italics. DISLIN uses this rule by default in math mode. The rule can be modified with the routine `TEXOPT`. Blanks are totally ignored in math mode and spaces are included automatically by DISLIN between constants, variables and operators.

The characters `$`, `{`, `}` and `\` have a special meaning in TeX mode and therefore cannot act as printable characters. To include them in normal text, the commands `\$`, `\{`, `\}` and `\\` must be used. Additional, the characters `_` and `^` have a special meaning in math mode and can be handled in the same way.

Note: Some Fortran compilers treat the character `'\'` as a special control character, so that an additional flag has to be used for compiling (i.e. `-fno-backslash` for g77), or the TeX control character `'\'` can be replaced by another character with the routine `SETMIX`.

6.7.2 Enabling TeX Mode and TeX Options

TEXMOD

The routine `TEXMOD` can be used to enable TeX mode in DISLIN. In TeX mode, all character strings passed to DISLIN routines can contain TeX instructions for plotting mathematical formulas.

The call is:	<code>CALL TEXMOD (CMODE)</code>	level 1, 2, 3
or:	<code>void texmod (char *cmode);</code>	
CMODE	is a character string that can have the values <code>'ON'</code> and <code>'OFF'</code> . <code>CMODE = 'ON'</code> enables TeX mode and <code>CMODE = 'OFF'</code> disables TeX mode. Default: <code>CMODE = 'OFF'</code> .	

TEXOPT

The routine `TEXOPT` sets some TeX options.

The call is:	<code>CALL TEXOPT (COPT, CTYPE)</code>	level 1, 2, 3
or:	<code>void texopt (char *copt, char *ctype);</code>	
COPT	is a character string that can have the values <code>'ON'</code> and <code>'OFF'</code> .	

CTYPE is a character string that can contain the keywords 'LIMITS' and 'ITALIC'. 'LIMITS' means that the limits for sums and integrals will be placed above and below the sum and integral signs instead of following them. 'ITALIC' means that for math mode variables will be put in italics.

Default: ('ON', 'LIMITS'),
('ON', 'ITALIC').

6.7.3 Exponents and Indices

Exponents and indices are characters that are either raised or lowered relative to the base line of the text. The character \wedge sets the next character as an exponent, while the character $_$ sets it as an index:

$$x^2 \quad x^{\wedge}2 \quad a_n \quad a_{_}n \quad x_i^n \quad x_{_}i^{\wedge}n$$

When exponents and indices occur together, their order is unimportant. If the exponent or index contains more than one character, the group of characters must be inclosed in braces $\{ \}$:

$$x^{2n} \quad x^{\wedge}\{2n\} \quad x_{2y} \quad x_{_}\{2y\} \quad A_{i,j,k}^{-n+2} \quad A_{_}\{i,j,k\}^{\wedge}\{-n+2\}$$

Multiple raisings and lowerings are generated by applying \wedge and $_$ to the exponents and indices:

$$x^{y^2} \quad x^{\wedge}\{y^{\wedge}2\}$$

Additional note: The commands \wedge and $_$ are only allowed in math mode.

6.7.4 Fractions

The instruction $\frac{\text{numerator}}{\text{denominator}}$ can be used in TeX math mode for plotting fractions. The numerator is plotted on top of the denominator with a horizontal fraction line between them.

$$\frac{1}{x+y} \quad \backslash\text{frac}\{1\}\{x+y\}$$

$$\frac{a^2 - b^2}{a+b} = a - b \quad \backslash\text{frac}\{a^{\wedge}2 - b^{\wedge}2\}\{a+b\} = a - b$$

Fractions may be nested to a depth of 8 within one another:

$$\frac{\frac{a}{x-y} + \frac{b}{x+y}}{1 + \frac{a-b}{a+b}} \quad \backslash\text{frac}\{\backslash\text{frac}\{a\}\{x-y\} + \backslash\text{frac}\{b\}\{x+y\}\}\{1 + \backslash\text{frac}\{a-b\}\{a+b\}\}$$

6.7.5 Roots

Roots can be plotted with the syntax $\sqrt[n]{\text{arg}}$ where the optional part $[n]$ can be omitted.

Examples:

$$\sqrt[3]{8} = 2 \quad \backslash\text{sqrt}[3]\{8\} = 2$$

$$\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + 2xy} = x + y \quad \backslash\text{sqrt}\{x^{\wedge}2 + y^{\wedge}2 + 2xy\} = x + y$$

Roots may be nested inside one another to a depth of 8:

$$\sqrt{-q + \sqrt{q^2 + p^2}} \quad \backslash\text{sqrt}\{-q + \backslash\text{sqrt}\{q^{\wedge}2 + p^{\wedge}2\}\}$$

6.7.6 Sums and Integrals

Summation and integral signs can be plotted with the two instructions `\sum` and `\int`. Sums and integrals can possess upper and lower limits that can be plotted with the exponent and index instructions `^` and `_`. By default, the limits are placed below and above the summation and integral signs. This can be modified with the routine `TEXMOD` or with the instruction `\nolimits` following the summation and integral signs.

Examples:

$$2 \sum_{i=0}^n a_i \quad \text{\code{\sum_{i=1}^n a_i}}$$

$$\int_a^b f_i(x)g_i(x)dx \quad \text{\code{\int\nolimits_a^b f_i(x)g_i(x)dx}}$$

6.7.7 Greek Letters

The following Greek letters are available in text and in math mode. If they are used in text mode, the first blank character after the letter will be interpreted as a separator and will be ignored.

α	<code>\alpha</code>	θ	<code>\theta</code>	ϕ	<code>\phi</code>	χ	<code>\chi</code>
β	<code>\beta</code>	ι	<code>\iota</code>	π	<code>\pi</code>	ψ	<code>\psi</code>
γ	<code>\gamma</code>	κ	<code>\kappa</code>	ρ	<code>\rho</code>	ω	<code>\omega</code>
δ	<code>\delta</code>	λ	<code>\lambda</code>	σ	<code>\sigma</code>		
ϵ	<code>\epsilon</code>	μ	<code>\mu</code>	τ	<code>\tau</code>		
ζ	<code>\zeta</code>	ν	<code>\nu</code>	υ	<code>\upsilon</code>		
η	<code>\eta</code>	ξ	<code>\xi</code>	φ	<code>\varphi</code>		
Γ	<code>\Gamma</code>	Λ	<code>\Lambda</code>	Σ	<code>\Sigma</code>	Ψ	<code>\Psi</code>
Δ	<code>\Delta</code>	Ξ	<code>\Xi</code>	Υ	<code>\Upsilon</code>	Ω	<code>\Omega</code>
Θ	<code>\Theta</code>	Π	<code>\Pi</code>	Φ	<code>\Phi</code>		

6.7.8 Mathematical Symbols

The following mathematical symbols are available in text and in math mode.

\pm	<code>\pm</code>	\cdot	<code>\cdot</code>	\cup	<code>\cup</code>	\odot	<code>\odot</code>
\mp	<code>\mp</code>	$*$	<code>\ast</code>	\vee	<code>\vee</code>	\oplus	<code>\oplus</code>
\times	<code>\times</code>	\star	<code>\star</code>	\wedge	<code>\wedge</code>	\ominus	<code>\ominus</code>
\div	<code>\div</code>	\cap	<code>\cap</code>	\setminus	<code>\setminus</code>		
\leq	<code>\leq</code>	\geq	<code>\geq</code>	\neq	<code>\neq</code>	\sim	<code>\sim</code>
\subset	<code>\subset</code>	\supset	<code>\supset</code>	\cong	<code>\cong</code>	$ $	<code>\mid</code>
\subseteq	<code>\subseteq</code>	\supseteq	<code>\supseteq</code>	\equiv	<code>\equiv</code>	\notin	<code>\notin</code>
\in	<code>\in</code>	\ni	<code>\ni</code>	\parallel	<code>\parallel</code>	\neq	<code>\neq</code>
\leftarrow	<code>\leftarrow</code>	\rightarrow	<code>\rightarrow</code>	\Leftrightarrow	<code>\Leftrightarrow</code>	\downarrow	<code>\downarrow</code>
\Leftarrow	<code>\Leftarrow</code>	\Rightarrow	<code>\Rightarrow</code>	\Uparrow	<code>\Uparrow</code>		
\emptyset	<code>\emptyset</code>	\surd	<code>\surd</code>	\forall	<code>\forall</code>	\backslash	<code>\backslash</code>
∇	<code>\nabla</code>	∂	<code>\partial</code>	\exists	<code>\exists</code>	∞	<code>\infty</code>
\perp	<code>\perp</code>						

6.7.9 Alternate Alphabets

The DISLIN alphabets 'STANDARD', 'ITALIC', 'GREEK', 'SCRIPT' and 'RUSSIAN' can be used in TeX mode with the instructions `\rm`, `\it`, `\gr`, `\cal` and `\ru`.

6.7.10 Function Names

The standard for mathematical formulas is to set variable names in italics but the names of functions in Roman. The following function names will be recognized by DISLIN and plotted in Roman.

<code>\arccos</code>	<code>\arcsin</code>	<code>\arctan</code>	<code>\arg</code>	<code>\cos</code>	<code>\cosh</code>	<code>\cot</code>
<code>\coth</code>	<code>\csc</code>	<code>\dec</code>	<code>\dim</code>	<code>\exp</code>	<code>\hom</code>	<code>\ln</code>
<code>\log</code>	<code>\sec</code>	<code>\sin</code>	<code>\sinh</code>	<code>\tan</code>	<code>\tanh</code>	

6.7.11 Accents

Accents are available in TeX mode in the same way as in normal DISLIN mode (see EUSHFT).

6.7.12 Lines above and below Formulas

The commands `\overline{arg}` and `\underline{arg}` can be used to draw lines over and under a formula. The command `\vec{arg}` draws a vector over a formula. All commands can be used in TeX text and math mode.

6.7.13 Horizontal Spacing

Small amounts of horizontal spacing can be added in TeX mode with the following commands:

<code>\,</code>	small space	= 3/18 of the current character size
<code>\:</code>	medium space	= 4/18 of the current character size
<code>\;</code>	large space	= 5/18 of the current character size
<code>\!</code>	negative space	= -3/18 of the current character size

Larger amounts of horizontal spacing can be added with the commands:

<code>\quad</code>	extra space	= 1/1 of the current character size
<code>\qquad</code>	extra space	= 2/1 of the current character size

6.7.14 Selecting Character Size in TeX Mode

The commands `\tiny`, `\scriptsize`, `\footnotesize`, `\small`, `\normalsize`, `\large`, `\Large`, `\LARGE`, `\huge` and `\Huge` can be used in TeX mode for modifying the character size. The command `\normalsize` is corresponding to the current character size before the call of the text plotting routine. The character size is decreased or increased by a factor of 1.2 for neighbouring character size commands.

6.7.15 Colours in TeX Mode

The commands `\black`, `\red`, `\green`, `\blue`, `\cyan`, `\yellow`, `\orange`, `\magenta`, `\white`, `\fore` and `\back` set the corresponding colours in TeX mode.

6.7.16 Example

```

PROGRAM EX6_2
CHARACTER CSTR*80

CALL SETPAG('DA4P')
CALL DISINI
CALL PAGERA
CALL COMPLX
CALL HEIGHT(40)

CSTR='TeX Instructions for Mathematical Formulas'
NL=NLMESS(CSTR)
CALL MESSAG(CSTR, (2100 - nl)/2, 100)

CALL TEXMOD('ON')
CALL MESSAG('$\frac{1}{x+y}$', 150, 400)
CALL MESSAG('$\frac{a^2 - b^2}{a+b} = a - b$', 1200, 400)

CALL MESSAG('$r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$', 150, 700)
CALL MESSAG('$\cos \phi = \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}$',
*           1200, 700)

CALL MESSAG('$\Gamma(x) = \int_0^\infty e^{-t} t^{x-1} dt$',
*           150, 1000)
CALL MESSAG('$\lim_{x \to \infty} (1 + \frac{1}{x})^x = e$',
*           1200, 1000)

CALL MESSAG('$\mu = \sum_{i=1}^n x_i p_i$', 150, 1300)
CALL MESSAG('$\mu = \int_{-\infty}^\infty x f(x) dx$',
*           1200, 1300)

CALL MESSAG('$\overline{x} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n x_i$',
*           150, 1600)
CALL MESSAG('$s^2 = \frac{1}{n-1} \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \overline{x})^2$', 1200, 1600)

CALL MESSAG('$\sqrt[n]{\frac{x^n - y^n}{1 + u^{2n}}}$',
*           150, 1900)
CALL MESSAG('$\sqrt[3]{-q + \sqrt{q^2 + p^3}}$', 1200, 1900)

CALL MESSAG('$\int \frac{dx}{1+x^2} = \arctan x + C$',
*           150, 2200)
CALL MESSAG('$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} = ' //
*           '\rm arsinh x + C$', 1200, 2200)

CALL MESSAG('$\overline{P_1 P_2} = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + ' //
*           '(y_2 - y_1)^2}$', 150, 2500)
CALL MESSAG('$x = \frac{x_1 + \lambda x_2}{1 + \lambda}$',
*           1200, 2500)
CALL DISFIN
END

```

TeX Instructions for Mathematical Formulas

$$\frac{1}{x+y}$$

$$\frac{a^2-b^2}{a+b}=a-b$$

$$r=\sqrt{x^2+y^2}$$

$$\cos\varphi=\frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}}$$

$$\Gamma(x)=\int_0^\infty e^{-t}t^{x-1}dt$$

$$\lim_{x\rightarrow\infty}(1+\frac{1}{x})^x=e$$

$$\mu=\sum_{i=1}^n x_i p_i$$

$$\mu=\int_{-\infty}^\infty x f(x)dx$$

$$\bar{x}=\frac{1}{n}\sum_{i=1}^n x_i$$

$$s^2=\frac{1}{n-1}\sum_{i=1}^n (x_i-\bar{x})^2$$

$$\sqrt[n]{\frac{x^n-y^n}{1+u^{2n}}}$$

$$\sqrt[3]{-q+\sqrt{q^2+p^3}}$$

$$\int \frac{dx}{1+x^2}=\arctan x+C$$

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{1+x^2}}=\operatorname{arsinh} x+C$$

$$\overline{P_1P_2}=\sqrt{(x_2-x_1)^2+(y_2-y_1)^2}$$

$$x=\frac{x_1+\lambda x_2}{1+\lambda}$$

Figure 6.13: TeX Instructions for Mathematical Formulas

6.8 Curve Attributes

CHNCRV

CHNCRV defines attributes that will be automatically changed by CURVE after a certain number of calls to the routine CURVE.

The call is: `CALL CHNCRV (CATT)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void chncrv (char *catt);`

CATT = 'NONE' means that CURVE changes no attributes.

= 'COLOR' means that colours will be changed.

= 'LINE' means that line styles will be changed.

= 'BOTH' means that colours and line styles will be changed.

Default: CATT = 'NONE'.

Additional note: The sequence of colours is WHITE/BLACK, RED, GREEN, YELLOW, BLUE, ORANGE, CYAN and MAGENTA.

The sequence of line styles is SOLID, DOT, DASH, CHNDSH, CHNDOT, DASHM, DOTL and DASHL.

The symbol number is always changed. It will be incremented by 1 starting with the current symbol defined by MARKER.

The following three routines are useful when automatic attribute setting is selected and the routine CURVE is called several times to plot a single curve.

INCCRV

INCCRV defines the number of calls after which CURVE will automatically change attributes.

The call is: `CALL INCCRV (NCRV)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void inccrv (int ncrv);`

NCRV is the number of curves that will be plotted with identical attributes.

Default: NCRV = 1

CHNATT

CHNATT is an alternative routine to INCCRV. It is useful when the number of curves plotted with identical attributes varies. CHNATT defines new attributes that will be used by CURVE during the next call.

The call is: `CALL CHNATT` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void chnatt ();`

Additional notes:

- CHNATT changes only attributes specified with CHNCRV.
- Attributes cannot be skipped by calling CHNATT several times; the order of the attribute cycles must be changed.

RESATT

In general, curve attributes will be repeated after 8 changes. With the routine RESATT, the attributes can be reset earlier.

The call is:	CALL RESATT	level 1, 2, 3
or:	void resatt ();	

INCMRK

INCMRK selects line or symbol mode for CURVE.

The call is: CALL INCMRK (NMRK) level 1, 2, 3
or: void incmrk (int nmrk);

NMRK = - n means that CURVE plots only symbols. Every n-th point will be marked by a symbol.

$= 0$ means that CURVE connects points with lines.

= n means that CURVE plots lines and marks every n-th point with a symbol.

Default: $\text{NMRK} = 0$

MARKER

The symbols used to plot points can be selected with the routine `MARKER`. The symbol number will be incremented by 1 after a certain number of calls to `CURVE` defined by `INCCRV`.

The call is: CALL MARKER (NSYM) level 1, 2, 3
or: void marker(int nsym);

NSYM is the symbol number between 0 and 21. The symbols are shown in appendix B.

Default: NSYM = 0

HSYMBL

HSYMBL defines the size of symbols.

The call is: CALL HSYMBL (NHSYM) level 1, 2, 3
or: void hsymb1(int nhsym);

NHSYM is the size of symbols in plot coordinates.

Default: NHSYM = 35

MYSYMB

MYSYMB sets an user-defined symbol.

The call is: CALL MYSYMB (XRAY, YRAY, N, ISYM, IFLAG) level 1, 2, 3
or: void mysymb (float *xray, float *yray, int n, int isym, int iflag);

XRAY, YRAY are the X- and Y-coordinates of the symbol in the range -1 and 1.

N is the number of coordinates in XRAY and YRAY.

ISYM is a non negative number that will be used as symbol number.

IFLAG is an Integer that can have the values 0 and 1. If IFLAG = 1, the symbol will be filled.

Additional note: The number of points in MYSYMB is limited to 100 for Fortran 77. There is no limitation for the C and Fortran 90 versions of DISLIN.

THKCRV

THKCRV defines the thickness of curves.

The call is: `CALL THKCRV (NTHK)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void thkcrv (int nthk);`

NTHK is the thickness of curves in plot coordinates.

Default: NTHK = 1

GAPCRV

GAPCRV defines a data gap used in the routine CURVE. If the distance between two neighbouring X coordinates is greater than the gap value, CURVE will not connect these data points.

The call is: `CALL GAPCRV (XGAP)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void gapcrv (float xgap);`

XGAP is the gap value.

POLCRV

POLCRV defines an interpolation method used by CURVE to connect points.

The call is: `CALL POLCRV (CPOL)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void polcrv (char *cpol);`

CPOL is a character string containing the interpolation method.

= 'LINEAR' defines linear interpolation.
= 'STEP' defines step interpolation.
= 'STAIRS' defines step interpolation.
= 'BARS' defines bar interpolation.
= 'FBARS' defines filled bar interpolation.
= 'STEM' defines stem interpolation.
= 'SPLINE' defines spline interpolation.
= 'PSPLINE' defines parametric spline interpolation.

Default: CPOL = 'LINEAR'.

Additional notes:

- The width of bars can be set with BARWTH.
- For spline interpolation, the X-coordinates must have different values and be in ascending order. There is no restriction for a parametric spline. The order of spline polynomials and the number of interpolated points can be modified with SPLMOD.
- The interpolation methods 'LINEAR', 'BARS', 'FBARS' and 'STEM' can also be used for polar scaling.

SPLMOD

SPLMOD defines the order of polynomials and the number of interpolated points used for the interpolation methods 'SPLINE' and 'PSPLINE'.

The call is: `CALL SPLMOD (NGRAD, NPTS)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void splmod (int ngrad, int npts);`

NGRAD is the order of the spline polynomials (2 - 10). It affects the number of points accepted by CURVE which is determined by the formula $(2 * \text{NGRAD} + 1) * N \leq 1000$. For example, with a cubic spline, up to 142 points can be passed to CURVE.

NPTS is the number of points that will be interpolated in the range XRAY(1) to XRAY(N).

Default: (3, 200).

B A R W T H

BARWTH sets the width of bars plotted by CURVE.

The call is: `CALL BARWTH (XWTH)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void barwth (float xwth);`

XWTH defines the bar width. If positive, the absolute value of XWTH * (XRAY(2)-XRAY(1)) is used. If negative, the absolute value of XWTH is used where XWTH is specified in plot coordinates.

Default: XWTH = 0.75

Additional note: If XWTH is positive and polar scaling is enabled, the absolute value of XWTH * (YRAY(2) - YRAY(1)) defines the width of bars. If XWTH is negative for polar scaling, the absolute value of XWTH is used where XWTH must be specified in degrees.

N O C H E K

The routine NOCHECK can be used to suppress the listing of points that lie outside of the axis scaling.

The call is: `CALL NOCHECK` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void nochek ();`

6.9 Line Attributes

L I N E S T Y L E S

The routines SOLID, DOT, DASH, CHNDSH, CHNDOT, DASHM, DOTL and DASHL define different line styles. They are called without parameters. The routine LINTYP (NTYP) can also be used to set line styles where NTYP is an integer between 0 and 7 and corresponds to the line styles above. The routine MYLINE sets user-defined line styles.

M Y L I N E

MYLINE defines a global line style.

The call is: `CALL MYLINE (NRAY, N)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void myline (int *nray, int n);`

NRAY is an array of positive integers characterizing the line style. Beginning with pen-down, a pen-down and pen-up will be done alternately according to the specified lengths in NRAY. The lengths must be given in plot coordinates.

N is the number of elements in NRAY.

Examples: The values of NRAY for the predefined line styles are given below:

SOLID :	NRAY = {1}
DOT :	NRAY = {1, 10}
DASH :	NRAY = {10, 10}
CHNDASH:	NRAY = {30, 15, 10, 15}
CHNDOT:	NRAY = {1, 15, 15, 15}
DASHM :	NRAY = {20, 15}
DOTL :	NRAY = {1, 20}
DASHL :	NRAY = {30, 20}

LINWID

The routine LINWID sets the line width.

The call is:	CALL LINWID (NWIDTH)	level 1, 2, 3
or:	void linwid (int nwidth);	

NWIDTH is the line width in plot coordinates. Default: NWIDTH = 1

Additional note: To define smaller line widths than 1 (i.e. for PostScript files), the routine PENWID (XWIDTH) can be used where XWIDTH has the same meaning as NWIDTH.

LNCAP

The routine LNCAP sets the current line cap parameter.

The call is:	CALL LNCAP (CAP)	level 1, 2, 3
or:	void lncap (char *cap);	

CAP is a character string defining the line cap.

= 'ROUND'	defines rounded caps.
= 'CUT'	defines square caps.
= 'LONG'	defines square caps where stroke ends will be continued equal to half the line width.

Default: CAP = 'LONG'.

LNJOIN

The routine LNJOIN sets the current line join parameter.

The call is:	CALL LNJOIN (CJOIN)	level 1, 2, 3
or:	void lnjoin (char *cjoin);	

CJOIN is a character string containing the line join.

= 'SHARP'	defines sharp corners between path segments.
= 'TRUNC'	defines truncated corners between path segments.

Default: CJOIN = 'TRUNC'.

LNMLT

The routine LNMLT sets the current miter limit parameter. This routine can be useful if the line join is set to 'SHARP'.

The call is: CALL LNMLT (XFC) level 1, 2, 3

or: void lnmlt (float xfc);

XFC is a floatingpoint number where $XFC * \text{line width}$ will be used as the miter limit. The miter length is the distance between the inner and outside edge of a path corner.

Default: $XFC = 2$.

6.10 Shading

SHDPAT

SHDPAT selects shading patterns used by routines such as SHDCRV and AREAF.

The call is: CALL SHDPAT (IPAT) level 1, 2, 3

or: void shdpat (long ipat);

IPAT is an integer between 0 and 17. The predefined patterns are shown in appendix B.

MYPAT

MYPAT defines a global shading pattern.

The call is: CALL MYPAT (IANGLE, ITYPE, IDENS, ICROSS) level 1, 2, 3

or: void mypat (int iangle, int itype, int idens, int icross);

IANGLE is the angle of shading lines (0 - 179).

ITYPE defines the type of shading lines:

- = 0 no shading lines.
- = 1 equidistant lines.
- = 2 double shading lines.
- = 3 triple shading lines.
- = 4 thick shading lines.
- = 5 dotted lines.
- = 6 dashed lines.
- = 7 dashed-dotted lines.

IDENS defines the distance between shading lines (0: small distance, 9: big distance).

ICROSS indicates whether shading lines are hatched (0: not hatched, 1: hatched).

Examples: The following calls to MYPAT show the predefined shading patterns used by SHDPAT:

IPAT = 0: CALL MYPAT (0, 0, 0, 0)
IPAT = 1: CALL MYPAT (45, 1, 5, 0)
IPAT = 2: CALL MYPAT (150, 4, 5, 0)
IPAT = 3: CALL MYPAT (135, 1, 5, 0)

IPAT = 4:	CALL MYPAT (45, 4, 5, 0)
IPAT = 5:	CALL MYPAT (45, 1, 5, 1)
IPAT = 6:	CALL MYPAT (135, 2, 1, 0)
IPAT = 7:	CALL MYPAT (45, 4, 5, 1)
IPAT = 8:	CALL MYPAT (30, 1, 4, 0)
IPAT = 9:	CALL MYPAT (45, 2, 1, 1)
IPAT = 10:	CALL MYPAT (0, 1, 5, 1)
IPAT = 11:	CALL MYPAT (45, 3, 1, 0)
IPAT = 12:	CALL MYPAT (70, 4, 7, 0)
IPAT = 13:	CALL MYPAT (45, 3, 1, 1)
IPAT = 14:	CALL MYPAT (0, 4, 5, 1)
IPAT = 15:	CALL MYPAT (45, 2, 1, 0)
IPAT = 16:	CALL MYPAT (0, 1, 0, 0)
IPAT = 17:	CALL MYPAT (0, 5, 5, 0)

N O A R L N

With the routine NOARLN the outlines of shaded regions can be suppressed.

The call is:	CALL NOARLN	level 1, 2, 3
or:	void noarln ();	

6.11 Attribute Cycles

The attributes line style, colour and shading pattern can be changed automatically by routines such as CURVE, SHDCRV, BARS and PIEGRF according to a predefined cycle.

The cycles are:

Line styles: SOLID, DOT, DASH, CHNDSH, CHNDOT, DASHM, DOTL and DASHL.

Colours: WHITE/BLACK, RED, GREEN, YELLOW, BLUE, ORANGE, CYAN and MAGENTA.

Shading: Pattern numbers from 0 to 17.

The following subroutines allow the redefining of cycles.

L I N C Y C

LINCYC changes the line style cycle.

The call is:	CALL LINCYC (INDEX, ITYP)	level 1, 2, 3
or:	void lincyc (int index, int ityp);	

INDEX is an index between 1 and 30.

ITYP is an integer between 0 and 7 containing the line style (0 = SOLID, 1 = DOT, 2 = DASH, 3 = CHNDSH, 4 = CHNDOT, 5 = DASHM, 6 = DOTL, 7 = DASHL).

C L R C Y C

CLRCYC changes the colour cycle.

The call is:	CALL CLRCYC (INDEX, ICLR)	level 1, 2, 3
or:	void clrcyc (int index, int iclr);	

INDEX is an index between 1 and 30.
 ICLR is a colour number (see SETCLR).

P A T C Y C

PATCYC changes the shading pattern cycle.

The call is: CALL PATCYC (INDEX, IPAT) level 1, 2, 3
 or: void patcyc (int index, long ipat);

INDEX is an index between 1 and 30.
 IPAT is a pattern number between 0 and 17 or is determined by the formula $IANGLE * 1000 + ITYPE * 100 + IDENS * 10 + ICROSS$ with the parameters described in MYPAT.

6.12 Base Transformations

The following subroutines create a transformation matrix that affects plot vectors contained within page borders. Vectors may be scaled, shifted and rotated and the transformations can be combined in any order.

T R F S H F

TRFSHF affects the shifting of plot vectors.

The call is: CALL TRFSHF (NXSHFT, NYSHFT) level 1, 2, 3
 or: void trfshf (int nxshft, int nyshft);

NXSHFT, NYSHFT are plot coordinates that define the magnitude of shifting in the X- and Y-direction.

T R F S C L

TRFSCL affects the scaling of plot vectors.

The call is: CALL TRFSCL (XSCL, YSCL) level 1, 2, 3
 or: void trfscl (float xscl, float yscl);

XSCL, YSCL are scaling factors for the X- and Y-direction.

T R F R O T

TRFROT affects the rotation of plot vectors around a point.

The call is: CALL TRFROT (XANG, NX, NY) level 1, 2, 3
 or: void trfrot (float xang, int nx, int ny);

XANG is the rotation angle measured in degrees in a counter-clockwise direction.

NX, NY are the plot coordinates of the rotation point.

T R F R E S

TRFRES resets base transformations.

The call is: CALL TRFRES level 1, 2, 3
 or: void trfres ();

6.13 Shielded Regions

This section describes how to protect regions from being overwritten. Shielded regions can be defined automatically by DISLIN or explicitly by the user. Shielded regions are stored in a buffer which can then be manipulated by the user.

SHIELD

SHIELD selects shielded regions which are set automatically by DISLIN.

The call is:	CALL SHIELD (CAREA, CMODE)	level 1, 2, 3
or:	void shield (char *careat, char *cmode);	
CAREA	is a character string defining the regions:	
= 'MESSAG'	is used for text and numbers plotted by MESSAG and NUMBER.	
= 'SYMBOL'	will shield symbols.	
= 'BARS'	will shield bars plotted by BARS.	
= 'PIE'	will shield pie segments plotted by PIEGRF.	
= 'LEGEND'	will protect legends. All legend attributes should be set before calling CURVE because the shielded region of a legend is defined by CURVE. If there is no legend position defined with LEGPOS, CURVE assumes that the legend lies in the upper right corner of the axis system.	
CMODE	is a character string defining a status:	
= 'ON'	means that the regions defined above will be written to the shielding buffer and are protected.	
= 'OFF'	means that regions will not be written to the shielding buffer. Regions that are still stored in the buffer will be shielded.	
= 'DELETE'	removes regions from the shielding buffer.	
= 'RESET'	is a combination of 'OFF' and 'DELETE'. Regions are removed from and will not be written to the shielding buffer. To save computing time, this command should always be used when shielding is no longer needed.	
= 'NOVIS'	The shielding of regions held in the shielding buffer is disabled. This is not valid for regions newly written to the buffer.	
= 'VIS'	Disabled regions will be protected. This is the default value for regions newly written to the buffer.	

The following routines set user-defined regions:

The calls are:	CALL SHLREC	(NX, NY, NW, NH)	for rectangles
	CALL SHLRCT	(NX, NY, NW, NH, THETA)	for rotated rectangles
	CALL SHLCIR	(NX, NY, NR)	for circles
	CALL SHLELL	(NX, NY, NA, NB, THETA)	for rotated ellipses
	CALL SHLPIE	(NX, NY, NR, ALPHA, BETA)	for pie segments
	CALL SHLPOL	(NXRAY, NYRAY, N)	for polygons.

NX, NY	are plot coordinates of the upper left corner or the centre point.
NW, NH	are the width and height of rectangles.
NR, NA, NB	are radii in plot coordinates.

THETA	is a rotation angle measured in degrees in a counter-clockwise direction.
ALPHA, BETA	are starting and ending angles for pie segments measured in degrees in a counter-clockwise direction.
NXRAY, NYRAY	are arrays of the dimension N containing the corner points of a polygon.

S H L I N D

The index of shielded regions in the buffer can be requested with SHLIND. It returns the index of the region last written to the buffer.

The call is:	CALL SHLIND (ID)	level 1, 2, 3
or:	int shlind ();	
ID	is the returned index.	

S H L D E L

SHLDEL removes entries from the shielding buffer.

The call is:	CALL SHLDEL (ID)	level 1, 2, 3
or:	void shldel (int id);	
ID	is the index of a shielded region. If ID is 0, all regions defined by the user will be deleted.	

S H L R E S

SHLRES deletes regions last written to the shielding buffer.

The call is:	CALL SHLRES (N)	level 1, 2, 3
or:	void shlres (int n);	
N	is the number of regions to delete.	

S H L V I S

SHLVIS disables or enables shielded regions. Disabled regions are no longer protected but are still held in the shielding buffer.

The call is:	CALL SHLVIS (ID, CMODE)	level 1, 2, 3
or:	void shlvis (int id, char *cmode);	
ID	is the index of a shielded region. If ID is 0, all entries are disabled or enabled.	
CMODE = 'ON'	enables shielded regions. This is the default value for regions newly written to the buffer.	
= 'OFF'	disables shielded regions.	

Additional notes:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - A frame is plotted around regions defined by the user. The thickness of frames can be set with FRAME. Regions defined automatically by DISLIN are not enclosed by a frame but frames plotted by MESSAG after using FRMESS and shielded regions defined by MESSAG are identical. - Shielded regions can overlap each other.
-------------------	---

- The statement CALL RESET ('SHIELD') resets shielding. All regions defined by DISLIN and the user are removed from the shielding buffer and no new regions will be written to the buffer.
- The number of shielded regions is limited to the size of the shielding buffer which is set to 1000 words. The number of words used by regions are: SHLREC = 6, SHLRCT = 7, SHLCIR = 5, SHLELL = 7, SHLPIE = 7 and SHLPOL = 2*N+3.
- Shielding of regions is computer intensive. Therefore, shielding should be used very carefully and shielded regions should be deleted from the buffer when no longer needed.
- Base transformations do not affect the position of shielded regions.
- SHLPOL can be used between the routines GRFINI and GRFFIN. The shielded region will be projected into 3-D space. This is not valid for other shielded regions.

Chapter 7

Parameter Requesting Routines

This chapter describes subroutines that return the current values of plot parameters. All routines correspond to parameter setting routines described in the last chapter or handled in chapter 11, "3-D Colour Graphics". For a complete description of parameters, the user is referred to these chapters. If a character string is returned, it will appear in uppercase letters and be shortened to four characters.

GETPAG

This routine returns the page size (see SETPAG, PAGE).

The call is: CALL GETPAG (NXPAG, NYPAG) level 1, 2, 3
or: void getpag (int *nxpag, int *nypag);

GETFIL

The routine GETFIL returns the current plotfile name (see SETFIL).

The call is: CALL GETFIL (CFIL) level 1, 2, 3
or: char *getfil ();
CFIL is a character variable containing the filename.

GETMFL

GETMFL returns the file format (see METAFL).

The call is: CALL GETMFL (CDEV) level 1, 2, 3
or: char *getmfl ();
CDEV is a character variable containing the file format.

GETOR

GETOR returns the coordinates of the origin (see ORIGIN).

The call is: CALL GETOR (NX0, NY0) level 1, 2, 3
or: void getor (int *nx0, int *ny0);

GETPOS

This routine returns the position of the lower left corner of an axis system in plot coordinates (see AXS-POS).

The call is: CALL GETPOS (NXA, NYA) level 1, 2, 3

or: void getpos (int *nxa, int *nya);

GETLEN

GETLEN returns the length of the X-, Y- and Z-axes (see AXSLEN, AX3LEN).

The call is: CALL GETLEN (NXL, NYL, NZL) level 1, 2, 3

or: void getlen (int *nxl, int *nyl, int *nzl);

GETHGT

GETHGT returns the character height (see HEIGHT).

The call is: CALL GETHGT (NHCHAR) level 1, 2, 3

or: int gethgt ();

GETANG

GETANG returns the current character angle used for text and numbers (see ANGLE).

The call is: CALL GETANG (NANG) level 1, 2, 3

or: int getang ();

GETALF

GETALF returns the base alphabet (see BASALF).

The call is: CALL GETALF (CALF) level 1, 2, 3

or: char *getalf ();

CALF is a character variable containing the returned base alphabet.

GETMIX

GETMIX returns control characters used for plotting indices and exponents (see SETMIX, NEWMIX).

The call is: CALL GETMIX (CHAR, CMIX) level 1, 2, 3

or: char *getmix (char *cmix);

CHAR is a character string containing the control character.

CMIX is a character string that defines the function of the control character. CMIX can have the values 'EXP', 'IND', 'RES' and 'LEG' for exponents, indices, resetting the base-line, and for multiple text lines in legends.

GETSHF

GETSHF returns shift characters used for plotting special European characters (see EUSHFT).

The call is: CALL GETSHF (CNAT, CHAR) level 1, 2, 3

or: int *getshf (char *cnat);

CNAT is a character string that can have the values 'GERMAN', 'FRENCH', 'SPANISH', 'DANISH', 'ACUTE', 'GRAVE' and 'CIRCUM'.

CHAR is a character string containing the returned shift character.

GMXALF

GMXALF returns shift characters used for shifting between the base and an alternate alphabet (see SMXALF).

The call is: `CALL GMXALF (CALPH, C1, C2, N)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `int gmxalf (char *calph, char *c1, char *c2);`
CALPH is a character string containing an alphabet. In addition to the names in **BASALF**, **CALPH** can have the value 'INSTRUCTION'.
C1, C2 are characters strings that contain the returned shift characters.
N is the returned index of the alphabet between 0 and 6. If $N = 0$, no shift characters are defined for the alphabet **CALPH**.

GETDIG

This routine returns the number of decimal places that are displayed in axis labels (see **DIGITS**).

The call is: `CALL GETDIG (NXDIG, NYDIG, NZDIG)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void getdig (int *nxdig, int *nydig, int *nzdig);`

GETGRF

The routine **GETGRF** returns the current scaling of an axis system.

The call is: `CALL GETGRF (XA, XE, XOR, XSTP, CAX)` level 2, 3
or: `void getgrf (float *xa, float *xe, float *xor, float *xstp, char *cax);`
XA, XE are the lower and upper limits of the axis.
XOR, XSTP are the first axis label and the step between labels.
CAX select the axis and can have the values 'X', 'Y' and 'Z'.

GETTIC

GETTIC returns the number of ticks that are plotted between axis labels (see **TICKS**).

The call is: `CALL GETTIC (NXTIC, NYTIC, NZTIC)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void gettic (int *nxtic, int *nytic, int *nztic);`

GETTCL

GETTCL returns tick lengths (see **TICLEN**).

The call is: `CALL GETTCL (NMAJ, NMIN)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void gettcl (int *nmaj, int *nmin);`

GETSP1

GETSP1 returns the distance between axis ticks and labels (see **LABDIS**).

The call is: `CALL GETSP1 (NXDIS, NYDIS, NZDIS)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void getsp1 (int *nxdis, int *nydis, int *nzdis);`

GETSP2

GETSP2 returns the distance between axis labels and names (see **NAMDIS**).

The call is: `CALL GETSP2 (NXDIS, NYDIS, NZDIS)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void getsp2 (int *nxdis, int *nydis, int *nzdis);`

GETSCL

This routine returns the type of axis scaling used. For linear scaling, the value 0 is returned and for logarithmic scaling, the value 1 is returned (see SCALE).

The call is: CALL GETSCL (NXLOG, NYLOG, NZLOG) level 1, 2, 3
or: void getscl (int *nxlog, int *nylog, int *nzlog);

GETLAB

GETLAB returns the label types used for axis numbering (see LABELS).

The call is: CALL GETLAB (CXLAB, CYLAB, CZLAB) level 1, 2, 3
or: void getlab (char *cxlab, char *cylab, char *czlab);

GETCLR

GETCLR returns the current colour as an index from the colour table (see SETCLR).

The call is: CALL GETCLR (NCOL) level 1, 2, 3
or: int getclr ();

GETUNI

GETUNI returns the logical unit used for error messages.

The call is: CALL GETUNI (NU) level 1, 2, 3
or: FILE *getuni ();

GETVER

GETVER returns the version number of the currently used DISLIN library.

The call is: CALL GETVER (XVER) level 1, 2, 3
or: float getver ();

GETPLV

GETPLV returns the patch level of the currently used DISLIN library.

The call is: CALL GETPLV (IPLV) level 1, 2, 3
or: int getplv ();

GETLEV

GETLEV returns the level.

The call is: CALL GETLEV (NLEV) level 1, 2, 3
or: int getlev ();

GETSYM

GETSYM returns the current symbol number and height of symbols.

The call is: CALL GETSYM (NSYM, NHSYMB) level 1, 2, 3
or: void getsym (int *nsym, int *nhsymb);

GETTYP

GETTYP returns the current line style (see LINTYP).

The call is:	CALL GETTYP (NTYP)	level 1, 2, 3
or:	int gettyp ();	

GETLIN

The routine GETLIN returns the current line width (see LINWID).

The call is:	CALL GETLIN (NWIDTH)	level 1, 2, 3
or:	int getlin ();	

GETPAT

The routine GETPAT returns the current shading pattern (see SHDPAT).

The call is:	CALL GETPAT (NPAT)	level 1, 2, 3
or:	long getpat ();	

GETRES

GETRES returns the width and height of rectangles plotted in 3-D colour graphics (see SETRES, AUTRES).

The call is:	CALL GETRES (NPB, NPH)	level 1, 2, 3
or:	void getres (int *npb, int *nph);	

GETVLT

GETVLT returns the current colour table (see SETVLT).

The call is:	CALL GETVLT (CVLT)	level 1, 2, 3
or:	char *getvlt ();	

GETIND

For a colour index, the routine GETIND returns the corresponding RGB coordinates stored in the current colour table (see SETIND).

The call is:	CALL GETIND (I, XR, XG, XB)	level 1, 2, 3
or:	void getind (int i, float *xr, float *xg, float *xb);	

GETRGB

GETRGB returns the RGB coordinates of the current colour.

The call is:	CALL GETRGB (XR, XG, XB)	level 1, 2, 3
or:	void getrgb (float *xr, float *xg, float *xb);	

GETSCR

GETSCR returns the width and height of the screen in pixels.

The call is:	CALL GETSCR (NWPIX, NHPIX)	level 0, 1, 2, 3
or:	void getscr (int *nwpix, int *nhpix);	

GETBPP

GETBPP returns the number of bits per pixel used by graphics card.

The call is: CALL GETBPP (NBPP) level 0, 1, 2, 3
or: int getbpp ();

GETDSP

The routine GETDSP returns the terminal type.

The call is: CALL GETDSP (CDSP) level 0, 1, 2, 3
or: char *getdsp ();

CDSP is a returned character string that can have the values 'XWIN' for X Window terminals, 'WIND' for Windows terminals and 'NONE' for none of them.

GETRAN

GETRAN returns the colour range of colour bars (see COLRAN).

The call is: CALL GETRAN (NCA, NCE) level 1, 2, 3
or: void getran (int *nca, int *nce);

GETWID

GETWID returns the width of the colour bar plotted in 3-D colour graphics (see BARWTH).

The call is: CALL GETWID (NZB) level 1, 2, 3
or: int getwid ();

GETVK

This routine returns the lengths used for shifting titles and colour bars (see VKYTIT, VKXBAR, VKYBAR).

The call is: CALL GETVK (NYTIT, NXBAR, NYBAR) level 1, 2, 3
or: void getvk (int *nytit, int *nxbar, int *nybar);

GETWIN

This routine returns the upper left corner and the size of the graphics window (see WINDOW, WINSIZ).

The call is: CALL GETWIN (NX, NY, NW, NH) level 1, 2, 3
or: void getwin (int *nx, int *ny, int *nw, int *nh);

GETCLP

The routine GETCLP returns the upper left corner and the size of the current clipping window (see CLPWIN).

The call is: CALL GETCLP (NX, NY, NW, NH) level 1, 2, 3
or: void getclp (int *nx, int *ny, int *nw, int *nh);

GETXID

The routine GETXID returns the ID of the current X graphics window or pixmap.

The call is: CALL GETXID (ID, CTYPE) level 1, 2, 3
or: int getxid (char *ctype);

ID is the returned window ID.

CTYPE is a character string that can have the values 'WINDOW' and 'PIXMAP'.

Chapter 8

Elementary Plot Routines

This chapter describes elementary subroutines that plot lines, vectors, circles, ellipses, pie segments and polygons. There are versions for plot and user coordinates; the routines for user coordinates begin with the keyword 'RL'. These routines can only be called from level 2 or 3 after an axis system has been defined.

8.1 Lines

XMOVE and XDRAW are simple subroutines for plotting lines. They require absolute page coordinates and are, therefore, not affected by a call to ORIGIN. Different line styles cannot be used. The routine XMOVE moves the pen to a point while XDRAW draws a line to a point.

The calls are:	CALL XMOVE (X, Y)	level 1, 2, 3
	CALL XDRAW (X, Y)	level 1, 2, 3
or:	void xmove(float x, float y);	
	void xdraw (float x, float y);	
X, Y	are absolute page coordinates.	

The subroutines STRTPT and CONNPT require plot coordinates as real numbers and allow different line styles to be used.

The calls are:	CALL STRTPT (X, Y)	level 1, 2, 3
	CALL CONNPT (X, Y)	level 1, 2, 3
or:	void strtpt (float x, float y);	
	void connpt (float x, float y);	
X, Y	are real numbers containing the plot coordinates.	

The corresponding routines for user coordinates are:

The calls are:	CALL RLSTRT (X, Y)	level 2, 3
	CALL RLCONN (X, Y)	level 2, 3
or:	void rlstrt (float x, float y);	
	void rlconn (float x, float y);	

Additional note: Lines plotted with RLSTRT and RLCONN will not be cut off at the borders of an axis system. This can be enabled with the routine CLPBOR. Points lying outside of the axis scaling will not be listed by RLSTRT and RLCONN.

LINE

LINE joins two points with a line. Different line styles can be used.

The call is:	CALL LINE (NX1, NY1, NX2, NY2)	level 1, 2, 3
or:	void line (int nx1, int ny1, int nx2, int ny2);	
NX1, NY1	are the plot coordinates of the first point.	
NX2, NY2	are the plot coordinates of the second point.	

RLINE

RLINE is the corresponding routine for user coordinates.

The call is:	CALL RLINE (X1, Y1, X2, Y2)	level 2, 3
or:	void rline (float x1, float y1, float x2, float y2);	
X1, Y1	are the user coordinates of the first point.	
X2, Y2	are the user coordinates of the second point.	
Additional note:	RLINE draws only that part of the line lying inside the axis system. If NOCHEK is not used, points lying outside the axis scaling will be listed.	

8.2 Vectors

VECTOR

VECTOR plots vectors with none, one or two arrow heads.

The call is:	CALL VECTOR (IX1, IY1, IX2, IY2, IVEC)	level 1, 2, 3
or:	void vector (int ix1, int iy1, int ix2, int iy2, int ivec);	
IX1, IY1	are the plot coordinates of the start point.	
IX2, IY2	are the plot coordinates of the end point.	
IVEC	is a four digit number 'wxyz' specifying the arrow heads where the digits have the following meaning: (see appendix B for examples)	
w:	determines the ratio of width and length (0 - 9).	
x:	determines the size (0 - 9).	
y:	determines the form:	
= 0	filled	
= 1	not filled	
= 2	opened	
= 3	closed.	
z:	determines the position:	
= 0	no arrow heads are plotted	
= 1	at end points	
= 2	at start and end points	
= 3	at start and end points and in the same direction.	

RLVEC

RLVEC is the corresponding routine for user coordinates.

The call is: CALL RLVEC (X1, Y1, X2, Y2, IVEC) level 2, 3
or: void rivec (float x1, float y1, float x2, float y2, int ivec);

8.3 Filled Triangles

TRIFLL

The routine TRIFLL plots solid filled triangles.

The call is: CALL TRIFLL (XRAY, YRAY) level 1, 2, 3
or: void trifl (float *xray, float *yray;

XRAY, YRAY are floatingpoint arrays containing the three corners of a triangle.

8.4 Wind Speed Symbols

WINDBR

The routine WINDBR plots wind speed symbols.

The call is: CALL WINDBR (X, NXP, NYP, NW, A) level 1, 2, 3
or: void windbr (float x, int nxp, int nyp, int nw, float a);

X is the wind speed in knots.

NXP, NYP are the plot coordinates of the lower left corner of the wind speed symbol.

NW is the length of the symbol in plot coordinates.

A is the wind direction in degrees.

RLWIND

RLWIND is the corresponding routine to WINDBR for user coordinates.

The call is: CALL RLWIND (X, XP, YP, NW, A) level 2, 3
or: void rlwind (float x, float yp, float xp, int nw, float a);

8.5 Geometric Figures

The following subroutines plot geometric figures such as rectangles, circles, ellipses, pie segments and polygons. These routines can be used to plot only the outlines of figures or the figures can be filled in with shaded patterns.

RECTAN

RECTAN plots rectangles.

The call is: CALL RECTAN (NX, NY, NW, NH) level 1, 2, 3
or: void rectan (int nx, int ny, int nw, int nh);

NX, NY are the plot coordinates of the upper left corner.
 NW, NH are the width and height in plot coordinates.

R N D R E C

RECTAN plots an rectangle where the corners will be rounded.

The call is: CALL RNDREC (NX, NY, NW, NH, IOPT) level 1, 2, 3
 or: void rndrec (int nx, int ny, int nw, int nh, int iopt);

NX, NY are the plot coordinates of the upper left corner.
 NW, NH are the width and height in plot coordinates.
 IOPT defines the rounding of corners ($0 \leq \text{IOPT} \leq 9$). For IOPT = 0, rounding is disabled.

C I R C L E

CIRCLE plots circles.

The call is: CALL CIRCLE (NX, NY, NR) level 1, 2, 3
 or: void circle (int nx, int ny, int nr);

NX, NY are the plot coordinates of the centre point.
 NR is the radius in plot coordinates.

E L L I P S

ELLIPS plots ellipses.

The call is: CALL ELLIPS (NX, NY, NA, NB) level 1, 2, 3
 or: void ellips (int nx, int ny, int na, int nb);

NX, NY are the plot coordinates of the centre point.
 NA, NB are the radii in plot coordinates.

P I E

PIE plots pie segments.

The call is: CALL PIE (NX, NY, NR, ALPHA, BETA) level 1, 2, 3
 or: void pie (int nx, int ny, int nr, float alpha, float beta);

NX, NY are the plot coordinates of the centre point.
 NR is the radius in plot coordinates.
 ALPHA, BETA are the start and end angles measured in degrees in a counter-clockwise direction.

A R C E L L

ARCELL plots elliptical arcs where the arcs can be rotated.

The call is: CALL ARCELL (NX, NY, NA, NB, ALPHA, BETA, THETA) level 1, 2, 3

or:	<code>void arcell (int nx, int ny, int na, int nb, float alpha, float beta, float theta);</code>
NX, NY	are the plot coordinates of the centre point.
NA, NB	are the radii in plot coordinates.
ALPHA, BETA	are the start and end angles measured in degrees in a counter-clockwise direction.
THETA	is the rotation angle measured in degrees in a counter-clockwise direction.

A R E A F

AREAF draws polygons.

The call is: `CALL AREAF (NXRAY, NYRAY, N)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void areaf (int *nxray, int *nyray, int n);`

NXRAY, NYRAY are arrays containing the plot coordinates of the corner points. Start and end points can be different.

N is the number of points.

The corresponding routines for user coordinates are:

The calls are:	<code>CALL RLREC</code>	<code>(X, Y, WIDTH, HEIGHT)</code>
	<code>CALL RLRND</code>	<code>(X, Y, WIDTH, HEIGHT, IOPT)</code>
	<code>CALL RLCIRC</code>	<code>(XM, YM, R)</code>
	<code>CALL RLELL</code>	<code>(XM, YM, A, B)</code>
	<code>CALL RLPIE</code>	<code>(XM, YM, R, ALPHA, BETA)</code>
	<code>CALL RLARC</code>	<code>(XM, YM, A, B, ALPHA, BETA, THETA)</code>
	<code>CALL RLAREA</code>	<code>(XRAY, YRAY, N)</code>

or:	<code>void rlrec</code>	<code>(float x, float y, float width, float height);</code>
	<code>void rlrnd</code>	<code>(float x, float y, float width, float height, int iopt);</code>
	<code>void rlcirc</code>	<code>(float xm, float ym, float r);</code>
	<code>void rlell</code>	<code>(float xm, float ym, float a, float b);</code>
	<code>void rlpie</code>	<code>(float xm, float ym, float r, float alpha, float beta);</code>
	<code>void rlarc</code>	<code>(float xm, float ym, float a, float b, float alpha, float beta, float theta);</code>
	<code>void rlarea</code>	<code>(float *xray, float *yray, int n);</code>

Additional notes:

- Shading patterns can be defined with SHDPAT and MYPAT. If the pattern number is zero, the figures will only be outlined. With CALL NOARLN, the outline will be suppressed.
- The number of points in AREAF and RLAREA is limited to 25000 for Fortran 77. There is no limitation for the C and Fortran 90 versions of DISLIN.
- For the calculation of the radius in RLCIRC and RLPIE, the X-axis scaling is used.
- The interpolation of circles and ellipses can be altered with CIRCSP (NSPC) where NSPC is the arc length in plot coordinates. The default value is 10.

Chapter 9

Utility Routines

This chapter describes the utilities available to transform coordinates, sort data and calculate the lengths of numbers and character strings.

9.1 Transforming Coordinates

The following functions convert user coordinates to plot coordinates.

The calls are:	IXP = NXPOSN (X)	level 2, 3
	IYP = NYPOSN (Y)	level 2, 3
or:	int nxposn (float x);	
	int nyposn (float y);	

Plot coordinates can also be returned as real numbers.

The calls are:	XP = XPOSN (X)	level 2, 3
	YP = YPOSN (Y)	level 2, 3
or:	float xposn (float x);	
	float yposn (float y);	

The following two functions convert plot coordinates to user coordinates.

The calls are:	XW = XINVRS (NXP)	level 2, 3
	YW = YINVRS (NYP)	level 2, 3
or:	float xinvs (int nxp);	
	float yinvs (int nyp);	

TRFREL

The routine TRFREL converts arrays of user coordinates to plot coordinates.

The call is:	CALL TRFREL (XRAY, YRAY, N)	level 2, 3
or:	void trfrel (float *xray, float *yray, int n);	

XRAY, YRAY are arrays containing the user coordinates. After the call, they contain the calculated plot coordinates.

N is the number of points.

Additional note: The functions above can be used for linear and logarithmic scaling. For polar scaling, TRFREL and POS2PT can be used for getting plot coordinates.

TRFCO1

The routine TRFCO1 converts one-dimensional coordinates.

The call is: CALL TRFCO1 (XRAY, N, CFROM, CTO) level 0, 1, 2, 3

or: void trfco1 (float *xray, int n, char *cfrom, char *cto);

XRAY is an array containing angles expressed in radians or degrees. After a call to TRFCO1, XRAY contains the converted coordinates.

N is the number of coordinates.

CFROM, CTO are character strings that can have the values 'DEGREES' and 'RADIANS'.

TRFCO2

The routine TRFCO2 converts two-dimensional coordinates.

The call is: CALL TRFCO2 (XRAY, YRAY, N, CFROM, CTO) level 0, 1, 2, 3

or: void trfco2 (float *xray, float *yray, int n, char *cfrom, char *cto);

XRAY, YRAY are arrays containing rectangular or polar coordinates. For polar coordinates, XRAY contains the angles measured in degrees and YRAY the radii.

N is the number of coordinates.

CFROM, CTO are character strings that can have the values 'RECT' and 'POLAR'.

TRFCO3

The routine TRFCO3 converts three-dimensional coordinates.

The call is: CALL TRFCO3 (XRAY, YRAY, ZRAY, N, CFROM, CTO)
level 0, 1, 2, 3

or: void trfco3 (float *xray, float *yray, float *zray, int n, char *cfrom, char *cto);

XRAY, YRAY, ZRAY are arrays containing rectangular, spherical or cylindrical coordinates. Spherical coordinates must be in the form (longitude, latitude, radius) where $0 \leq \text{longitude} \leq 360$ and $-90 \leq \text{latitude} \leq 90$. Cylindrical coordinates must be in the form (angle, radius, z).

N is the number of coordinates.

CFROM, CTO are character strings that can have the values 'RECT', 'SPHER' and 'CYLI'.

TRFMAT

The routine TRFMAT converts a matrix to another matrix by bilinear interpolation.

The call is: CALL TRFMAT (ZMAT, NX, NY, ZMAT2, NX2, NY2)
level 0, 1, 2, 3

or: void trfmat (float *zmat, int nx, int ny, float *zmat2, int nx2, int ny2);

ZMAT is the input matrix of the dimesion (NX, NY).

NX, NY are the dimensions of the matrix ZMAT.

ZMAT2 is the output matrix of the dimesion (NX2, NY2).

NX2, NY2 are the dimensions of the matrix ZMAT2.

9.2 String Arithmetic

NLMESS

The function NLMESS returns the length of text in plot coordinates.

The call is: `NL = NLMESS (CSTR)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `int nlmess (char *cstr);`
CSTR is a character string (≤ 256 characters).
NL is the length in plot coordinates.

TRMLN

The function TRMLN returns the number of characters in a character string.

The call is: `NL = TRMLN (CSTR)` level 0, 1, 2, 3
or: `int trmlen (char *cstr);`
CSTR is a character string.
NL is the number of characters.

UPSTR

UPSTR converts a character string to uppercase letters.

The call is: `CALL UPSTR (CSTR)` level 0, 1, 2, 3
or: `void upstr (char *cstr);`
CSTR is a character string to be converted.

9.3 Number Arithmetic

NLNUMB

NLNUMB calculates the length of numbers in plot coordinates.

The call is: `NL = NLNUMB (X, NDIG)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `int nlnumb (float x, int ndig);`
X is a real number.
NDIG is the number of decimal places (≥ -1).
NL is the returned length in plot coordinates.

INTLEN

INTLEN calculates the number of digits in integers.

The call is: `CALL INTLEN (NX, NL)` level 0, 1, 2, 3
or: `int intlen (int nx);`
NX is an integer.
NL is the returned number of digits.

F L E N

FLEN calculates the number of digits in real numbers.

The call is: CALL FLEN (X, NDIG, NL) level 0, 1, 2, 3
or: int flen (float x, int ndig);

X is a real number.
NDIG is the number of decimal places (≥ -1).
NL is the number of digits including the decimal point. For negative numbers, it includes the minus sign.

I N T C H A

INTCHA converts integers to character strings.

The call is: CALL INTCHA (NX, NL, CSTR) level 0, 1, 2, 3
or: int intcha (int nx, char *cstr);

NX is the integer to be converted.
NL is the number of digits in NX returned by INTCHA.
CSTR is the character string containing the integer.

F C H A

FCHA converts real numbers to character strings.

The call is: CALL FCHA (X, NDIG, NL, CSTR) level 0, 1, 2, 3
or: int fcha (float x, int ndig, char *cstr);

X is the real number to be converted.
NDIG is the number of decimal places to be considered (≥ -1). The last digit will be rounded up.
NL is the number of digits returned by FCHA.
CSTR is the character string containing the real number.

S O R T R 1

SORTR1 sorts real numbers.

The call is: CALL SORTR1 (XRAY, N, COPT) level 0, 1, 2, 3
or: void sortr1 (float *xray, int n, char *copt);

XRAY is an array containing real numbers.
N is the dimension of XRAY.
COPT defines the sorting direction. IF COPT = 'A', the numbers will be sorted in ascending order; if COPT = 'D', they will be sorted in descending order.

S O R T R 2

SORTR2 sorts two-dimensional points in the X-direction.

The call is: `CALL SORTR2 (XRAY, YRAY, N, COPT)` level 0, 1, 2, 3
or: `void sortr2 (float *xray, float *yray, int n, char *copt);`

XRAY, YRAY are arrays containing the coordinates.
N is the number of points.
COPT defines the sorting direction. IF COPT = 'A', the points will be sorted in ascending order; if COPT = 'D', they will be sorted in descending order.

Additional note: The Shell-algorithm is used for sorting.

S P L I N E

SPLINE calculates splined points used in CURVE to plot a spline.

The call is: `CALL SPLINE (XRAY, YRAY, N, XSRAY, YSRAY, NSPL)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void spline (float *xray, float *yray, float *xsray, float *ysray, int *nspl);`

XRAY, YRAY are arrays containing points of the curve.
N is the dimension of XRAY and YRAY.
XSRAY, YSRAY are the splined points returned by SPLINE.
NSPL is the number of calculated splined points returned by SPLINE. By default, NSPL has the value 200.

Additional note: The number of interpolated points and the order of the polynomials can be modified with SPLMOD.

B E Z I E R

The routine BEZIER calculates a Bezier interpolation.

The call is: `CALL BEZIER (XRAY, YRAY, N, XPRAY, YPRAY, NP)` level 0, 1, 2, 3
or: `void bezier (float *xray, float *yray, int n, float *xpray, float *ypray, int np);`

XRAY, YRAY are arrays containing points of the curve.
N is the dimension of XRAY and YRAY ($1 < N < 21$).
XPRAY, YPRAY are the Bezier points returned by BEZIER.
NP is the number of calculated points defined by the user.

H I S T O G

The routine HISTOG calculates a histogram.

The call is: `CALL HISTOG (XRAY, N, XHRAY, YHRAY, NH)` level 0, 1, 2, 3
or: `void histog (float *xray, int n, float *xhrray, float *yhrray, int *nh);`

XRAY is an array containing floatingpoint numbers.
N is the dimension of XRAY.
XHRAY, YHRAY are arrays containing the calculated histogram. XHRAY contains distinct values from XRAY sorted in ascending order. YHRAY contains the frequency of points.
NH is the number of points in XHRAY und YHRAY returned by HISTOG.

TRIANG

The routine TRIANG calculates the Delaunay triangulation of an arbitrary collection of points in the plane. The Delaunay triangulation can directly be used to display surfaces and contour lines of irregularly distributed data points.

The call is: CALL TRIANG (XRAY, YRAY, N, I1RAY, I2RAY, I3RAY, NMAX, NTRI)
level 0, 1, 2, 3

```
or: void triang (float *xray, float *yray, int n, int *i1ray, int *i2ray, int *i3ray,
int nmax, int *ntri);
```

XRAY, YRAY are arrays containing floatingpoint numbers. The dimension of XRAY and YRAY must be greater or equal N + 3.

N is the number of points in XRAY and YRAY.

I1RAY, I2RAY, I3RAY are the returned vertices for each triangle in anticlockwise order.

NMAX is the dimension of I1RAY, I2RAY and I3RAY. NMAX must be greater of equal $2 * N + 1$.

NTRI is the returned number of triangles.

Additional notes:

- The Watson algorithm is used for calculating the Delaunay triangulation. The algorithm increases with the number of points as approximately $O(N^{1.5})$. Reference: S.W. Sloan and G.T. Houlsby, An Implementation of Watson's algorithm for computing 2-dimensional Delaunay triangulations, Advanced Engineering Software, 1984, Vol. 6, No. 4.
- Surfaces and contours can be directly plotted from the triangulation with the routines CRVTRI, SURTRI and CONTRI.

CIRC3P

The routine CIRC3P calculates a circle specified by three points.

The call is: `CALL CIRC3P (X1, Y1, X2, Y2, X3, Y3, XM, YM, R)` level 0, 1, 2, 3

```
or: void circ3p (float x1, float y1, float x2, float y2, float x3, float y3,
               float *xm, float *ym, float *r);
```

X1, Y1 are the X- and Y-coordinates of the first point.

X2, Y3 are the X- and Y-coordinates of the second point.

X3, Y3 are the X- and Y-coordinates of the third point.

X_M, Y_M are the calculated coordinates of the centre point.

R is the calculated radius of the circle.

9.4 Date Routines

BASDAT

The routine BASDAT defines the base date. This routine is necessary for plotting date labels and data containing date coordinates.

The call is: CALL BASDAT (IDAY, IMONTH, IYEAR) level 0, 1, 2, 3

or:	void basbat (int iday, int imonth, int iyear);
IDAY	is the day number of the date between 1 and 31.
IMONTH	is the month number of the date between 1 and 12.
IYEAR	is the four digit year number of the date.

I N C D A T

The function INCDAT returns the number of days between a specified date and the base date. This calculated days can be passed as parameters to the routine GRAF and as coordinates to data plotting routines such as CURVE.

The call is:	N = INCDAT (IDAY, IMONTH, IYEAR)	level 0, 1, 2, 3
or:	int incdat (int iday, int imonth, int iyear);	
N	is the returned number of calculated days.	
IDAY	is the day number of the date between 1 and 31.	
IMONTH	is the month number of the date between 1 and 12.	
IYEAR	is the four digit year number of the date.	

T R F D A T

The routine TRFDAT calculates for a number of days the corresponding date.

The call is:	CALL TRFDAT (N, IDAY, IMONTH, IYEAR)	level 0, 1, 2, 3
or:	int trfdat (int n, int *iday, int *imonth, int *iyear);	
N	is the number of days.	
IDAY	is the returned day number.	
IMONTH	is the returned month number.	
IYEAR	is the returned four digit year number.	

N W K D A Y

The function NWKDAY returns the weekday for a given date.

The call is:	N = NWKDAY (IDAY, IMONTH, IYEAR)	level 0, 1, 2, 3
or:	int nwkdaw (int iday, int imonth, int iyear);	
N	is the returned weekday between 1 and 7 (1 = Monday, 2 = Tuesday, ...).	
IDAY	is the day number of the date between 1 and 31.	
IMONTH	is the month number of the date between 1 and 12.	
IYEAR	is the four digit year number of the date.	

9.5 Bit Manipulation

B I T S I 2

The routine BITS12 allows bit manipulation on 16 bit variables.

The call is:	CALL BITS12 (NBITS, NINP, IINP, NOUT, IOUT, IOPT)	level 0, 1, 2, 3
--------------	---	------------------

or: short bitsi2 (int nbits, short ninp, int iinp, short nout, int iout);

NBITS is the number of bits to be shifted.

NINP is a 16 bit variable from which to extract the bit field.

IINP is the bit position of the leftmost bit of the bit field. The bits are numbered 0 - 15 where 0 is the most significant bit.

NOUT is a 16 bit variable into which the bit field is placed.

IOUT is the bit position where to put the bit field.

IOPT controls whether the bits outside of the field are set to zero or not. If IOPT equal 0, the bits are set to zero. If IOPT not equal 0, the bits are left as they are. For this case, NOUT is also used as input parameter. In the C function, IOPT is missing in the parameter list and internally used with the value 1.

BITSI4

The routine BITSI4 allows bit manipulation on 32 bit variables.

The call is: CALL BITSI4 (NBITS, NINP, IINP, NOUT, IOUT, IOPT) level 0, 1, 2, 3

or: int bitsi4 (int nbits, int ninp, int iinp, int nout, int iout);

NBITS is the number of bits to be shifted.

NINP is a 32 bit variable from which to extract the bit field.

IINP is the bit position of the leftmost bit of the bit field. The bits are numbered 0 - 31 where 0 is the most significant bit.

NOUT is a 32 bit variable into which the bit field is placed.

IOUT is the bit position where to put the bit field.

IOPT controls whether the bits outside of the field are set to zero or not. If IOPT equal 0, the bits are set to zero. If IOPT not equal 0, the bits are left as they are. For this case, NOUT is also used as input parameter. In the C function, IOPT is missing in the parameter list and internally used with the value 1.

9.6 Byte Swapping

SWAPI2

The routine SWAPI2 swaps the bytes of 16 bit integer variables.

The call is: CALL SWAPI2 (IRAY, N) level 0, 1, 2, 3

or: void swapi2 (short *iray, int n);

IRAY is an array containing the 16 bit variables.

N is the number of variables.

SWAPI4

The routine SWAPI4 swaps the bytes of 32 bit integer variables.

The call is: CALL SWAPI4 (IRAY, N) level 0, 1, 2, 3

or: void swapi4 (int *iray, int n);

IRAY is an array containing the 32 bit variables.

N is the number of variables.

9.7 Binary I/O

Binary I/O from Fortran can cause some problems: unformatted IO in Fortran is system-dependent and direct access I/O needs a fixed record length. Therefore, DISLIN offers some C routines callable from Fortran.

OPENFL

The routine OPENFL opens a file for binary I/O.

The call is:	CALL OPENFL (CFILE, NLU, IRW, ISTAT)	level 0, 1, 2, 3
or:	int openfl (char *cfile, int nlu, int irw);	
CFILE	is a character string containing the file name.	
NLU	is the logical unit for the I/O ($0 \leq \text{NLU} \leq 99$). The units 15 and 16 are reserved for DISLIN.	
IRW	defines the file access mode (0: READ, 1: WRITE, 2: APPEND).	
ISTAT	is the returned status (0: no errors).	

CLOSFL

The routine CLOSFL closes a file.

The call is:	CALL CLOSFL (NLU)	level 0, 1, 2, 3
or:	int closfl (int nlu);	
NLU	is the logical unit.	

READFL

The routine READFL reads a given number of bytes.

The call is:	CALL READFL (NLU, IBUF, NBYT, ISTAT)	level 0, 1, 2, 3
or:	int readfl (int nlu, unsigned char *ibuf, int nbyt);	
NLU	is the logical unit.	
IBUF	is an array where to read the bytes.	
NBYT	is the number of bytes.	
ISTAT	is the number of bytes read (0 means end of file).	

WRITFL

The routine WRITFL writes a number of bytes.

The call is:	CALL WRITFL (NLU, IBUF, NBYT, ISTAT)	level 0, 1, 2, 3
or:	int writfl (int nlu, unsigned char *ibuf, int nbyt);	
NLU	is the logical unit.	
IBUF	is an array containing the bytes.	
NBYT	is the number of bytes.	
ISTAT	is the number of bytes written (0 means an error).	

SKIPFL

The routine SKIPFL skips a number of bytes from the current position.

The call is: CALL SKIPFL (NLU, NBYT, ISTAT) level 0, 1, 2, 3
 or: int skipfl (int nlu, int nbyt);

NLU is the logical unit.
NBYT is the number of bytes.
ISTAT is the returned status (0: OK).

TELLFL

The routine TELLFL returns the current position in bytes.

The call is: CALL TELLFL (NLU, NBYT) level 0, 1, 2, 3
 or: int tellfl (int nlu);

NLU is the logical unit.
NBYT is the returned position in bytes where byte numbering begins with zero.
 NBYT = -1, if an error occurs.

POSIFL

The routine POSIFL skips to a certain position relative to the start.

The call is: CALL POSIFL (NLU, NBYT, ISTAT) level 0, 1, 2, 3
 or: int posifl (int nlu, int nbyt);

NLU is the logical unit.
NBYT defines the position. Byte numbering begins with zero.
ISTAT is the returned status (0: OK).

9.8 Window Terminals

9.8.1 Clearing the Screen

ERASE

The routine ERASE clears the screen, a graphics window or the page of a raster format such as TIFF, PNG, PPM and BMP. In general, this is done by DISINI at the beginning of a plot.

The call is: CALL ERASE level 1, 2, 3
 or: void erase ();

9.8.2 Clearing the Output Buffer

SENDBF

Normally, the graphical output to the screen is buffered. To send the buffer to the screen, the routine SENDBF can be used.

The call is: CALL SENDBF level 1, 2, 3
 or: void sendbf ();

9.8.3 Multiple Windows

The following routines allow programs to create up to 8 windows for graphics output on X11 and Windows terminals. Note, that multiple windows can be used with graphic windows but are not compatible with other file formats in DISLIN.

OPNWIN

The routine OPNWIN creates a new window for graphics output on the screen.

The call is: `CALL OPNWIN (ID)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void opnwin (int id);`

ID is the window number between 1 and 8.

- Additional notes:
- The file format must be set to X Window emulation in the routine METAFL (i.e. with the keyword 'XWIN').
 - The size and position of windows can be changed with the routines WINDOW and WINSIZ. Note that some X11 Window Managers ignore the user-defined position of windows.
 - Windows can be closed and selected with the routines CLSWIN and SELWIN.
 - A created window with OPNWIN is selected automatically for graphics output.
 - External windows can also be used with OPNWIN if the routine SETXID is called before.
 - The routine WINMOD affects the handling of windows in the termination routine DISFIN.

CLSWIN

The routine CLSWIN closes a window created with OPNWIN.

The call is: `CALL CLSWIN (ID)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void clswin (int id);`

ID is the window number between 1 and 8.

SELWIN

The routine SELWIN selects a window on the screen where the following graphics output will be sent to.

The call is: `CALL SELWIN (ID)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void selwin (int id);`

ID is the window number between 1 and 8.

WINID

The routine WINID returns the ID of the currently selected window.

The call is: `CALL WINID (ID)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `int winid ();`

ID is the returned window number.

WINTIT

The routine WINTIT changes the window title of the currently selected window.

The call is: CALL WINTIT (CSTR) level 1, 2, 3
or: void wintit (char *cstr);

CSTR is a character string containing the new window title.

9.8.4 Cursor Routines

The following routines allow an user to collect some X- and Y-coordinates in a graphics window with the mouse. The coordinates can be returned in pixels and in DISLIN plot coordinates.

CSRPT1

The routine CSRPT1 returns the position of the mouse pointer if the mouse button 1 is pressed. The mouse pointer is changed to a cross hair pointer in the graphics window if CSRPT1 is active.

The call is: CALL CSRPT1 (NX, NY) level 1, 2, 3
or: void csrpt1 (int *nx, int *ny);

NX, NY are the returned coordinates of the pressed mouse pointer.

CSRPTS

The routine CSRPTS returns an array of mouse positions. The routine is waiting for mouse button 1 clicks and terminates if mouse button 2 is pressed. The mouse pointer is changed to a cross hair pointer in the graphics window.

The call is: CALL CSRPTS (NXRAY, NYRAY, NMAX, N, IRET) level 1, 2, 3
or: void csrpts (int *nxray, int *nyray, int nmax, int *n, int *iret);

NXRAY, NYRAY are the returned coordinates of the collected mouse positions.

NMAX is the dimension of NXRAY and NYRAY and defines the maximal number of points that will be stored in NXRAY and NYRAY.

N is the number of points that are returned in NXRAY and NYRAY.

IRET is a returned status. IRET not equal 0 means that not all mouse movements could be stored in NXRAY and NYRAY.

CSRMOV

The routine CSRMOV returns an array of mouse movements. The routine collects the mouse movements of mouse button 1 and terminates if mouse button 1 is released. The mouse pointer is changed to a cross hair pointer in the graphics window.

The call is: CALL CSRMOV (NXRAY, NYRAY, NMAX, N, IRET) level 1, 2, 3
or: void csrmov (int *nxray, int *nyray, int nmax, int *n, int *iret);

NXRAY, NYRAY are the returned coordinates of the collected mouse movements.

NMAX is the dimension of NXRAY and NYRAY and defines the maximal number of points that will be stored in NXRAY and NYRAY.

N is the number of points that are returned in NXRAY and NYRAY.

IRET is a returned status. IRET not equal 0 means that not all mouse positions could be stored in NXRAY and NYRAY.

CSRUNI

The routine CSRUNI defines if pixels or plot coordinates are returned by the cursor routines.

The call is: CALL CSRUNI (COPT) level 1, 2, 3
 or: void csruni (char *copt);

COPT is a character string that can have the values 'PIXEL' and 'PLOT'.
 Default: COPT = 'PLOT'.

Additional note: Plot coordinates can be converted to user coordinates with the routines XIN-
 VRS and YINVRS.

CSRTYP

The routine CSRTYP defines the cursor used by the cursor routine.

The call is: CALL CSRTYP (COPT) level 1, 2, 3
 or: void csrtyp (char *copt);

COPT is a character string that can have the values 'NONE', 'CROSS', 'ARROW' and 'VARROW'. 'NONE' means that the current cursor is not changed.
 Default: COPT = 'CROSS'.

9.9 Elementary Image Routines

The following routines allow transferring of image data between windows, files and arrays. The output format must be an image format such as CONS, TIFF, PNG, BMP and PPM, but the writing of image data to PostScript and PDF files is also supported. If the output format is PostScript or PDF, the size of images and the position of an image on the output page can be defined with the routines IMGSIZ and IMGBOX.

IMGINI

The routine IMGINI initializes transferring of image data with the routines RPIXEL, RPIXLS, RPXROW, WPIXEL, WPIXLS and WPXROW. If the output format is PostScript or PDF, IMGINI creates a virtual image where image data can be written to.

The call is: CALL IMGINI level 1, 2, 3
 or: void imgini ();

IMGFIN

The routine IMGFIN terminates transferring of image data with the routines RPIXEL, RPIXLS, RPXROW, WPIXEL, WPIXLS and WPXROW. If the output format is PostScript or PDF, the virtual image created in IMGINI is copied to the PostScript or PDF file.

The call is: CALL IMGFIN level 1, 2, 3
 or: void imgfin ();

RPIXEL

The routine RPIXEL reads one pixel from memory.

The call is: CALL RPIXEL (IX, IY, ICLR) level 1, 2, 3
or: void rpixel (int ix, int iy, int *iclr);
IX, IY is the position of the pixel in screen coordinates.
ICLR is the returned colour value of the pixel.

WPIXEL

The routine WPIXEL writes one pixel into memory.

The call is: CALL WPIXEL (IX, IY, ICLR) level 1, 2, 3
or: void wpixel (int ix, int iy, int iclr);
IX, IY is the position of the pixel in screen coordinates.
ICLR is the new colour value of the pixel.

RPIXLS

The routine RPIXLS copies colour values from a rectangle in memory to an array.

The call is: CALL RPIXLS (IRAY, IX, IY, NW, NH) level 1, 2, 3
or: void rpxls (unsigned char *iray, int ix, int iy, int nw, int nh);
IRAY is a byte array containing the returned colour values.
IX, IY contain the starting point in screen coordinates.
NW, NH are the width and height of the rectangle in screen coordinates.

WPIXLS

The routine WPIXLS copies colour values from an array to a rectangle in memory.

The call is: CALL WPIXLS (IRAY, IX, IY, NW, NH) level 1, 2, 3
or: void wpxls (unsigned char *iray, int ix, int iy, int nw, int nh);
IRAY is a byte array containing the colour values.
IX, IY contain the starting point in screen coordinates.
NW, NH are the width and height of the rectangle in screen coordinates.

RPXROW

The routine RPXROW copies one line of colour values from memory to an array.

The call is: CALL RPXROW (IRAY, IX, IY, N) level 1, 2, 3
or: void rpxrow (unsigned char *iray, int ix, int iy, int n);
IRAY is a byte array containing the returned colour values.
IX, IY contain the starting point in screen coordinates.
N is the number of pixels.

WPXROW

The routine WPXROW copies colour values from an array to a line in memory.

The call is: `CALL WPXROW (IRAY, IX, IY, N)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void wpxrow (unsigned char *iray, int ix, int iy, int n);`

IRAY is a byte array containing the colour values.
IX, IY contain the starting point in screen coordinates.
N is the number of pixels.

Additional note: IMGINI and IMGFIN must be used with the routines RPIXEL, WPIXEL, RPIXLS, WPIXLS, RPXROW and WPXROW.

IMGMOD

The routine IMGMOD defines palette or truecolour mode for the routines RPIXLS, WPIXLS, RPXROW and WPXROW. For palette mode, the byte arrays in the routines above must contain colour indices between 0 and 255. For truecolour mode, the byte arrays must contain RGB values (8 bit for each value).

The call is: `CALL IMGMOD (CMOD)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void imgmod (char *cmode);`

CMOD is a character string that can contain the values 'INDEX' and 'RGB'.
Default: CMOD = 'INDEX'.

IMGSIZ

If the output format is PostScript or PDF, the size of images can be defined with the routine IMGSIZ. The routine must be called before IMGINI.

The call is: `CALL IMGSIZ (NW, NH)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void imgsiz (int nw, int nh);`

NW, NH are the image width and height in pixels.
Default: (853, 603).

IMGBOX

If the output format is PostScript or PDF, a rectangle on the output page can be specified where the image is copied to. The routine IMGBOX must be called before IMGINI.

The call is: `CALL IMGBOX (NX, NY, NW, NH)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void imgbox (int nx, int ny, int nw, int nh);`

NX, NY is the upper left corner of the rectangle on the page in plot coordinates.
NW, NH are the width and height of the rectangle in plot coordinates. NW and NH should have the same ratio as the image that is copied to the rectangle. The default rectangle is the full page.

RIMAGE

The routine RIMAGE copies an image from memory to a file.

The call is: `CALL RIMAGE (CFIL)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void rimage (char *cfil);`

CFIL is the name of the output file. A new file version will be created for existing files (see FILMOD).

Additional notes:

- Images are stored with an ASCII header of 80 bytes length followed by the binary image data. The format of the image data depends on the video mode and is therefore system-dependent.
- A single image file can be displayed with the routine WIMAGE or with the utility program DISIMG. A sequence of image files can be displayed with the utility program DISMOV.

W I M A G E

The routine WIMAGE copies an image from a file to memory.

The call is: `CALL WIMAGE (CFIL)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void wimage (char *cfil);`

CFIL is the name of the input file.

R T I F F

The routine RTIFF copies an image from memory to a file. The image is stored in the device-independent TIFF format.

The call is: `CALL RTIFF (CFIL)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void rtiff (char *cfil);`

CFIL is the name of the output file. A new file version will be created for existing files (see FILMOD).

Additional notes:

- This image format can be used to export images created with DISLIN into other software packages or to transfer them to other computer systems.
- A TIFF file created by DISLIN can be displayed with the routine WTIFF or with the utility program DISTIF.

W T I F F

The routine WTIFF copies a TIFF file created by DISLIN from a file to memory.

The call is: `CALL WTIFF (CFIL)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void wtiff (char *cfil);`

CFIL is the name of the input file.

Note: The position of the TIFF file and a clipping window can be defined with the routines TIFORG and TIFWIN.

T I F O R G

The routine TIFORG defines the upper left corner of the screen where the TIFF file is copied to.

The call is: `CALL TIFORG (NX, NY)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void tiforg (int nx, int ny);`
NX, NY is the upper left corner in screen coordinates.

T I F W I N

The routine TIFWIN defines a clipping window of the TIFF file that can be copied with the routine WTIFF to the screen.

The call is: `CALL TIFWIN (NX, NY, NW, NH)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void tifwin (int nx, int ny, int nw, int nh);`
NX, NY is the upper left corner of the clipping window in pixels.
NW, NH are the width and height of the clipping window in pixels.

R P N G

The routine RPNG copies an image from memory to a PNG file.

The call is: `CALL RPNG (CFIL)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void rpng (char *cfil);`
CFIL is the name of the output file. A new file version will be created for existing files (see FILMOD).

R B F P N G

The routine RBFPNG copies an image from memory as a PNG file to a buffer.

The call is: `CALL RBFPNG (CBUF, NMAX, N)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `int rbfpng (char *cbuf, int nmax);`
CBUF is a character buffer where the image is copied to in PNG format.
NMAX defines how many bytes can be copied to CBUF. If NMAX = 0, the size of the PNG file is returned in N without copying the PNG file to CBUF.
N is the returned length of the buffer. $N \leq 0$, if an error occurs.

R P P M

The routine RPPM copies an image from memory to a PPM file.

The call is: `CALL RPPM (CFIL)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void rppm (char *cfil);`
CFIL is the name of the output file. A new file version will be created for existing files (see FILMOD).

R B M P

The routine RBMP copies an image from memory to a BMP file.

The call is: `CALL RBMP (CFIL)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void rbmp (char *cfil);`

CFIL is the name of the output file. A new file version will be created for existing files (see FILMOD).

PDFBUF

The routine PDFBUF copies a PDF file from memory to an user buffer. The routine must be called after DISFIN and PDF buffer output must be enabled with the statment CALL PDFMOD ('BUFFER', 'ON') before DISINI.

The call is: `CALL PDFBUF (CBUF, NMAX, N)` level 0

or: `int pdfbuf (char *cbuf, int nmax);`

CBUF is a character buffer where the PDF format is copied to.

NMAX defines how many bytes can be copied to CBUF. If NMAX = 0, the size of the PDF file is returned in N without copying the PDF file to CBUF.

N is the returned length of the buffer. $N \leq 0$, if an error occurs.

9.10 Plotting the MP Ae Emblem

This chapter describes routines for plotting and modifying the MP Ae emblem.

MPAEPL

The routine MPAEPL plots the MP Ae emblem.

The call is: `CALL MPAEPL (IOPT)`

or: `void mpaep (int iopt);`

IOPT defines the position of the MP Ae emblem:

= 1 defines the lower left corner of the page.

= 2 defines the lower right corner of the page.

= 3 defines the upper right corner of the page.

= 4 defines the upper left corner of the page.

MPLPOS

The routine MPLPOS defines a global position of the MP Ae emblem. The parameter in MPAEPL will be ignored.

The call is: `CALL MPLPOS (NX, NY)`

or: `void mplpos (int nx, int ny);`

NX, NY are the plot coordinates of the upper left corner.

MPLCLR

The routine MPLCLR defines the fore- and background colours of the MP Ae emblem.

The call is: `CALL MPLCLR (NBG, NFG)`

or: void mplclr (int nbg, int nfg);
NBG, NFG are the back- and foreground colours.

Default: (192/132).

M P L S I Z

MPLSIZ defines the size of the MP Ae emblem.

The call is: CALL MPLSIZ (NSIZE)

or: void mplsiz (int nsize);

NSIZE is the size in plot coordinates.

Default: 300.

M P L A N G

MPLANG defines a rotation angle for the MP Ae emblem.

The call is: CALL MPLANG (XANG)

or: void mplang (float xang);

XANG is an angle measured in degrees and a counter-clockwise direction.

Default: XANG = 0.

N O F I L L

A call to NOFILL suppresses the shading of the MP Ae emblem.

The call is: CALL NOFILL

or: void nofill ();

Chapter 10

Business Graphics

This chapter presents business graphic routines to create bar graphs and pie charts.

10.1 Bar Graphs

B A R S

BARS plots bar graphs.

The call is: `CALL BARS (XRAY, Y1RAY, Y2RAY, N)` level 2, 3
or: `void bars (float *xray, float *y1ray, float *y2ray, int n);`

XRAY is an array of user coordinates defining the position of the bars on the X-axis.

Y1RAY is an array of user coordinates containing the start points of the bars on the Y-axis.

Y2RAY is an array of user coordinates containing the end points of the bars on the Y-axis.

N is the number of bars.

Additional notes:

- Shading patterns of bars can be selected with SHDPAT or MYPAT. Shading numbers will be incremented by 1 after every call to BARS.
- Legends can be plotted for bar graphs.

The following routines modify the appearance of bar graphs.

B A R T Y P

The routine BARTYP defines vertical or horizontal bars.

The call is: `CALL BARTYP (CTYP)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void bartyp (char *ctyp);`

CTYP is a character string defining the bar type.

= 'VERT' means that vertical bars will be plotted.

= 'HORI' means that horizontal bars will be plotted. If this parameter is used, XRAY defines the position of the bars on the Y-axis while Y1RAY and Y2RAY define the position of the bars on the X-axis.

= '3DVERT' defines vertical 3-D bars.

= '3DHORI' defines horizontal 3-D bars.

Default: CTYP = 'VERT'.

CHNBAR

CHNBAR modifies colours and shading patterns for single bars.

The call is: CALL CHNBAR (CATT) level 1, 2, 3
or: void chnbar (char *catt);

CATT is a character string defining bar attributes.

= 'NONE'	means that all bars will be plotted with the current colour and shading pattern.
= 'COLOR'	means that the colour is changed for each bar.
= 'PATTERN'	means that the shading pattern is changed for each bar.
= 'BOTH'	means that the colour and shading pattern is changed for each bar.

Default: CATT = 'NONE'.

Additional notes:

- The sequence of colours is: WHITE/BLACK, RED, GREEN, YELLOW, BLUE, ORANGE, CYAN, MAGENTA.
The sequence of shading patterns is 0 - 17.
Colour and pattern cycles can be changed with CLRCYC and PATCYC.
- If the routine BARCLR is used, the changing of colours will be ignored.

BARWTH

BARWTH defines the width of the bars.

The call is: CALL BARWTH (XWTH) level 1, 2, 3
or: void barwth (float xwth);

XWTH is a real number defining the width. If XWTH is positive, the bar width is the absolute value of XWTH * (XRAY(1)-XRAY(2)). If XWTH is negative, the absolute value of XWTH is used where XWTH must be specified in plot coordinates.

Default: XWTH = 0.75

BARMOD

BARMOD modifies the width of bars.

The call is: CALL BARMOD (CMOD, COPT) level 1, 2, 3
or: void barmod (char *cmode, char *copt);

CMOD is a character string that can have the values 'FIXED' and 'VARIABLE'. If CMOD = 'VARIABLE', the width of bars plotted by the routine BARS will be variable. In that case, XWTH should have a positive value in BARWTH since the width of bars is calculated in a similar way as described in BARWTH.

COPT is a character string that must contain the value 'WIDTH'. Default: ('FIXED', 'WIDTH').

BARPOS

The position of the bars is determined by the parameters XRAY, Y1RAY and Y2RAY. The routine BARPOS can be used to select predefined positions. The parameters XRAY, Y1RAY and Y2RAY will contain the calculated positions.

The call is: `CALL BARPOS (COPT)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void barpos (char *copt);`

COPT is a character string that defines the position of the bars.

= 'NONE' means that the positions are defined only by the parameters in BARS.

= 'TICKS' means that the bars will be centred at major ticks. XRAY must be a dummy vector.

= 'AXIS' means that vertical bars start at the X-axis and horizontal bars at the Y-axis. Y1RAY must be a dummy vector.

= 'BOTH' activates the options 'TICKS' and 'AXIS'. XRAY and Y1RAY must be dummy arrays.

Default: COPT = 'NONE'.

Bars can be plotted on top of one another if the routine BARS is called several times. To plot bars side by side in groups, the routine BARGRP can be used.

BARGRP

The routine BARGRP puts bars with the same axis position into groups. The number of group elements should be the same as the number of calls to the routine BARS.

The call is: `CALL BARGRP (NGRP, GAP)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void bargrp (int ngrp, float gap);`

NGRP is the number of bars defining one group.

GAP defines the spacing between group bars. If GAP is positive, the value $GAP * W$ is used where W is the width of a single bar. If GAP is negative, the positive value of GAP is used where GAP must be specified in plot coordinates.

BARCLR

The routine BARCLR defines the colours of bars. Different colours can be defined for the sides of 3-D bars.

The call is: `CALL BARCLR (IC1, IC2, IC3)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void barclr (int ic1, int ic2, int ic3);`

IC1, IC2, IC3 are colour numbers between -1 and 255 for the front, side and top planes of 3-D bars. The value -1 means that the corresponding plane is plotted with the current colour.

Default: (-1, -1, -1).

BARBOR

The routine BARBOR defines the colour of borders plotted around the bars. By default, a border in the current colour is plotted around 2-D bars, and borders in the foreground colour are plotted around 3-D bars.

The call is: CALL BARBOR (IC) level 1, 2, 3
or: void barbor (int ic);
IC is a colour number between -1 and 255.
Default: IC = -1

BAROPT

The routine BAROPT modifies the appearance of 3-D bars.

The call is: CALL BAROPT (XF, ANG) level 1, 2, 3
or: void baropt (float xf, float ang);
XF is a floatingpoint number that defines the depth of bars. IF XF = -1., the bar width is used for the bar depth. IF XF > 0., XF is interpreted as the bar depth specified in plot coordinates.
ANG defines an angle measured in degrees between the front and side planes of 3-D bars.
Default: (-1., 45.).

LABELS

The routine LABELS defines labels for bar graphs.

The call is: CALL LABELS (CLAB, 'BARS') level 1, 2, 3
or: void labels (char *clab, "BARS");
CLAB is a character defining the labels.
= 'NONE' means that no labels will be plotted.
= 'SECOND' means that Y2RAY is used for labels.
= 'FIRST' means that Y1RAY is used for labels.
= 'DELTA' means that the difference vector (Y2RAY - Y1RAY) is used for labels.
Default: CLAB = 'NONE'.

LABPOS

The routine LABPOS defines the position of the labels.

The call is: CALL LABPOS (CPOS, 'BARS') level 1, 2, 3
or: void labpos (char *cpos, "BARS");
CPOS is a character string that defines the position of the labels.
= 'INSIDE' means inside at the end of a bar.
= 'OUTSIDE' means outside at the end of a bar.
= 'LEFT' defines the upper left side.
= 'RIGHT' defines the upper right side.
= 'CENTER' selects the centre of a bar.
= 'AUTO' means 'INSIDE' if labels are smaller than the bar width, otherwise 'OUTSIDE'.
Default: CPOS = 'AUTO'.

LABDIG

The routine LABDIG defines the number of decimal places in the labels.

The call is: CALL LABDIG (NDIG, 'BARS') level 1, 2, 3
or: void labdig (int ndig, "BARS");

NDIG is the number of decimal places (≥ -1).

Default: NDIG = 1

LABCLR

The routine LABCLR defines the colour of labels.

The call is: CALL LABCLR (NCLR, 'BARS') level 1, 2, 3
or: void labclr (int nclr, "BARS");

NCLR is a colour number between -1 and 255. If NCLR = -1, the bar labels will be plotted with the current colour.

Default: NCLR = -1

10.2 Pie Charts

PIEGRF

PIEGRF plots pie charts.

The call is: `CALL PIEGRF (CBUF, NLIN, XRAY, NSEG)` level 1

or: `void piegrf (char *cbuf, int nlin, float *xray, int nseg);`

CBUF is a character string containing text lines for segment labels. More than one line can be defined for labels. CBUF must be created with LEGLIN after calling LEGINI. If NLIN is 0 in the parameter list, CBUF can be a dummy variable.

NLIN is the number of text lines used for one segment label.

XRAY is an array of user coordinates.

NSEG is the dimension of XRAY.

Additional notes:

- The centre and the size of pies is defined by a region that can be changed with the routines AXSPOS and AXSLEN.
- PIEGRF sets the level to 2. Titles and legends can be plotted after PIEGRF is called.
- Segment labels can contain several lines of text and the data values specified in PIEGRF. Data values can also be converted to percent values.
- Segment labels are contained within a box where the thickness of the border can be changed with FRAME.

The following routines modify the appearance of pie charts.

PIETYP

The routine PIETYP defines 2-D or 3-D pie charts.

The call is: `CALL PIETYP (CTYP)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void pietyp (char *ctyp);`

CTYP is a character string defining the pie type.

= '2D' defines a 2-D pie chart.

= '3D' defines a 3-D pie chart.

Default: CTYP = '2D'.

CHNPIE

CHNPIE defines colours and shading patterns for pie graphs.

The call is: `CALL CHNPIE (CATT)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void chnpie (char *catt);`

CATT is a character string defining segment attributes.

= 'NONE' means that all pie segments will be plotted with the current colour and shading pattern.

= 'COLOR' means that every segment will have a different colour.

- = 'PATTERN' means that every segment will have a different shading pattern.
- = 'BOTH' means that every segment will have both a different colour and shading pattern.
Default: CATT = 'PATTERN'.

Additional note: The sequence of colours is: WHITE/BLACK, RED, GREEN, YELLOW, BLUE, ORANGE, CYAN, MAGENTA.
The sequence of shading patterns is 0 - 17.
Colour and pattern cycles can be changed with CLRCYC and PATCYC.

L A B E L S

LABELS selects data or percent values used for segment labels.

The call is: CALL LABELS (CLAB, 'PIE') level 1, 2, 3
or: void labels (char *clab, "PIE");

CLAB is a character string that defines the values used for segment labels.

- = 'NONE' means that data values will not be displayed.
 - = 'PERCENT' means that values will be plotted as percentages.
 - = 'DATA' means that the data values specified in PIEGRF will be plotted.
 - = 'BOTH' means both 'PERCENT' and 'DATA'.
- Default: CDOC = 'PERCENT'.

L A B P O S

LABPOS determines the position of segment labels.

The call is: CALL LABPOS (CPOS, 'PIE') level 1, 2, 3
or: void labpos (char *cpos, "PIE");

CPOS is a character string defining the position of labels.

- = 'INTERNAL' means that labels will be plotted inside pie segments. If labels are too big, they will be plotted outside.
 - = 'EXTERNAL' means that segment labels will be plotted outside pie segments.
 - = 'ALIGNED' means that segment labels will be plotted outside pie segments and aligned.
- Default: CPOS = 'INTERNAL'.

L A B T Y P

LABTYP defines the position of text lines in segment labels.

The call is: CALL LABTYP (CTYP, 'PIE') level 1, 2, 3
or: void labtyp (char *ctyp, "PIE");

CTYP is a character string that defines how text lines are justified.

- = 'CENTER' centres text lines.
- = 'LEFT' left-justifies text lines.
- = 'RIGHT' right-justifies text lines.
- = 'OUTWARDS' left-justifies text lines on the left side of pies and right-justifies text lines on the right side of pies.

= 'INWARDS' right-justifies text lines on the left side of pies and left-justifies text lines on the right side of pies.

Default: CTYP = 'CENTER'.

LABDIG

The routine LABDIG defines the number of decimal places used in segment labels.

The call is: CALL LABDIG (NDIG, CDIG) level 1, 2, 3

or: void labdig (int ndig, char *cdig);

NDIG is the number of decimal places (≥ -1).

CDIG is a character string selecting the data values.

= 'PIE' defines the number of decimal places used for percent and data values.

= 'PERCENT' defines the number of decimal places used for percent values.

= 'DATA' defines the number of decimal places used for data values.

Default: (1, 'PIE').

LABCLR

The routine LABCLR defines the colour of labels.

The call is: CALL LABCLR (NCLR, 'PIE') level 1, 2, 3

or: void labclr (int nclr, "PIE");

NCLR is a colour number between -1 and 255. If NCLR = -1, the pie labels will be plotted with the current colour.

Default: NCLR = -1

PIECLR

The routine PIECLR defines colours for single pies. Different colours can be defined for the top and front sides of 3-D pies. PIECLR has no effect if the routine CHNPIE is called with the parameters 'COLOR' or 'BOTH'.

The call is: CALL PIECLR (NC1RAY, NC2RAY, N) level 1, 2, 3

or: void pieclr (int nc1ray, int nc2ray, int n);

NC1RAY, NC2RAY are integer arrays containing colour numbers between -1 and 255 for the top and front sides of pies. The value -1 means that the current colour is used.

N is the dimension of NC1RAY and NC2RAY.

PIEBOR

The routine PIEBOR defines the colour of borders plotted around the pies. By default, a border in the current colour is plotted around 2-D pies, and borders in the foreground colour are plotted around 3-D pies.

The call is: CALL PIEBOR (IC) level 1, 2, 3

or: void piebor (int ic);

IC is a colour number between -1 and 255.

Default: IC = -1

PIEOPT

The routine PIEOPT modifies the appearance of 3-D pies.

The call is: CALL PIEOPT (XF, ANG) level 1, 2, 3

or: void pieopt (float xf, float ang);

XF is a scaling number that defines the thickness of pies. The thickness is set to $XF * \text{radius}$.

ANG defines an view angle measured in degrees.

Default: (0.2, 45.).

PIELAB

The routine PIELAB defines character strings that can be plotted on the left or right side of data values within segment labels.

The call is: CALL PIELAB (CLAB, CPOS) level 1, 2, 3

or: void pielab (char *clab, char *cpos);

CLAB is a character string displayed in segment labels.

CPOS is a character string that defines the position of CLAB.

= 'LEFT' means that CLAB will be plotted on the left side of data values.

= 'RIGHT' means that CLAB will be plotted on the right side of data values.

Additional note: If percent and data values are plotted in segment labels, PIELAB is only used for data values.

PIEEXP

Pie segments will be offset by 8% of the radius if PIEEXP is called.

The call is: CALL PIEEXP level 1, 2, 3

or: void pieexp ();

Additional note: Single segments will be offset if the corresponding values in PIEGRF are negative.

PIEVEC

PIEVEC modifies the arrows plotted between segments and labels that lie outside of segments.

The call is: CALL PIEVEC (IVEC, COPT) level 1, 2, 3

or: void pievec (int ivec, char *copt);

IVEC defines the arrow head (see VECTOR).

COPT is a character string that defines the vector plotted between segments and labels.

= 'NONE' suppresses vectors.

= 'STRAIGHT' means that straight vectors will be plotted.

= 'BROKEN' means that broken vectors will be plotted.

Default: (2301, 'BROKEN').

U S R P I E

USRPIE is a user-defined subroutine that can modify pie charts such as suppressing certain labels. USRPIE is called by PIEGRF for each segment.

The call is:

```
CALL USRPIE (ISEG,XDAT,XPER,NRAD,NOFF,ANGLE,  
            NVY,IDRW,IANN) level 1, 2, 3
```

```
or: void usrpie(int iseg, float xdat, float xper, int *nrad, int *noff, float *angle,  
int *nvty, int *idrw, int *iann);
```

ISEG is the segment index (starting with 1).

XDAT is the data value of the segment as specified in PIEGRF.

XPER is the percent value of XDAT.

NRAD is the segment radius in plot coordinates.

NOFF is the segment offset in plot coordinates (default: 0).

ANGLE is the offset angle measured in degrees in a counter-clockwise direction. The default value is the angle which bisects the segment.

NVY shifts the segment label in the Y-direction by NVY plot coordinates.

IDRW defines the plotting of segments. If IDRW = 0, plotting will be suppressed (default: 1).

IANN defines the plotting of labels. If IANN = 0, labels will be suppressed (default: 1).

Additional note: The first 3 parameters of USRPIE are only given for information and cannot be changed by the user.

10.3 Examples

```

PROGRAM EX10_1
DIMENSION X(9),Y(9),Y1(9),Y2(9),Y3(9)
CHARACTER*60 CTIT,CBUF*24

DATA  X/1.,2.,3.,4.,5.,6.,7.,8.,9./ Y/9*0./
*      Y1/1.,1.5,2.5,1.3,2.0,1.2,0.7,1.4,1.1/
*      Y2/2.,2.7,3.5,2.1,3.2,1.9,2.0,2.3,1.8/
*      Y3/4.,3.5,4.5,3.7,4.,2.9,3.0,3.2,2.6/

NYA=2700
CTIT='Bar Graphs (BARS) '

CALL SETPAG('DA4P')
CALL DISINI
CALL PAGERA
CALL COMPLX
CALL TICKS(1,'X')
CALL INTAX
CALL AXSLEN(1600,700)
CALL TITLIN(CTIT,3)

```

```

CALL LEGINI(CBUF,3,8)
CALL LEGLIN(CBUF,'FIRST',1)
CALL LEGLIN(CBUF,'SECOND',2)
CALL LEGLIN(CBUF,'THIRD',3)
CALL LEGTIT(' ')

CALL SHDPAT(5)
DO I=1,3
  IF(I.GT.1) CALL LABELS('NONE','X')
  CALL AXSPOS(300,NYA-(I-1)*800)

  CALL GRAF(0.,10.,0.,1.,0.,5.,0.,1.)

  IF(I.EQ.1) THEN
    CALL BARGRP(3,0.15)
    CALL BARS(X,Y,Y1,9)
    CALL BARS(X,Y,Y2,9)
    CALL BARS(X,Y,Y3,9)
    CALL RESET('BARGRP')
  ELSE IF(I.EQ.2) THEN
    CALL HEIGHT(30)
    CALL LABELS('DELTA','BARS')
    CALL LABPOS('CENTER','BARS')
    CALL BARS(X,Y,Y1,9)
    CALL BARS(X,Y1,Y2,9)
    CALL BARS(X,Y2,Y3,9)
    CALL HEIGHT(36)
  ELSE IF(I.EQ.3) THEN
    CALL LABELS('SECOND','BARS')
    CALL LABPOS('OUTSIDE','BARS')
    CALL BARS(X,Y,Y1,9)
  END IF

  IF(I.NE.3) CALL LEGEND(CBUF,7)

  IF(I.EQ.3) THEN
    CALL HEIGHT(50)
    CALL TITLE
  END IF

  CALL ENDGRF
END DO

CALL DISFIN
END

```

Bar Graphs (BARS)

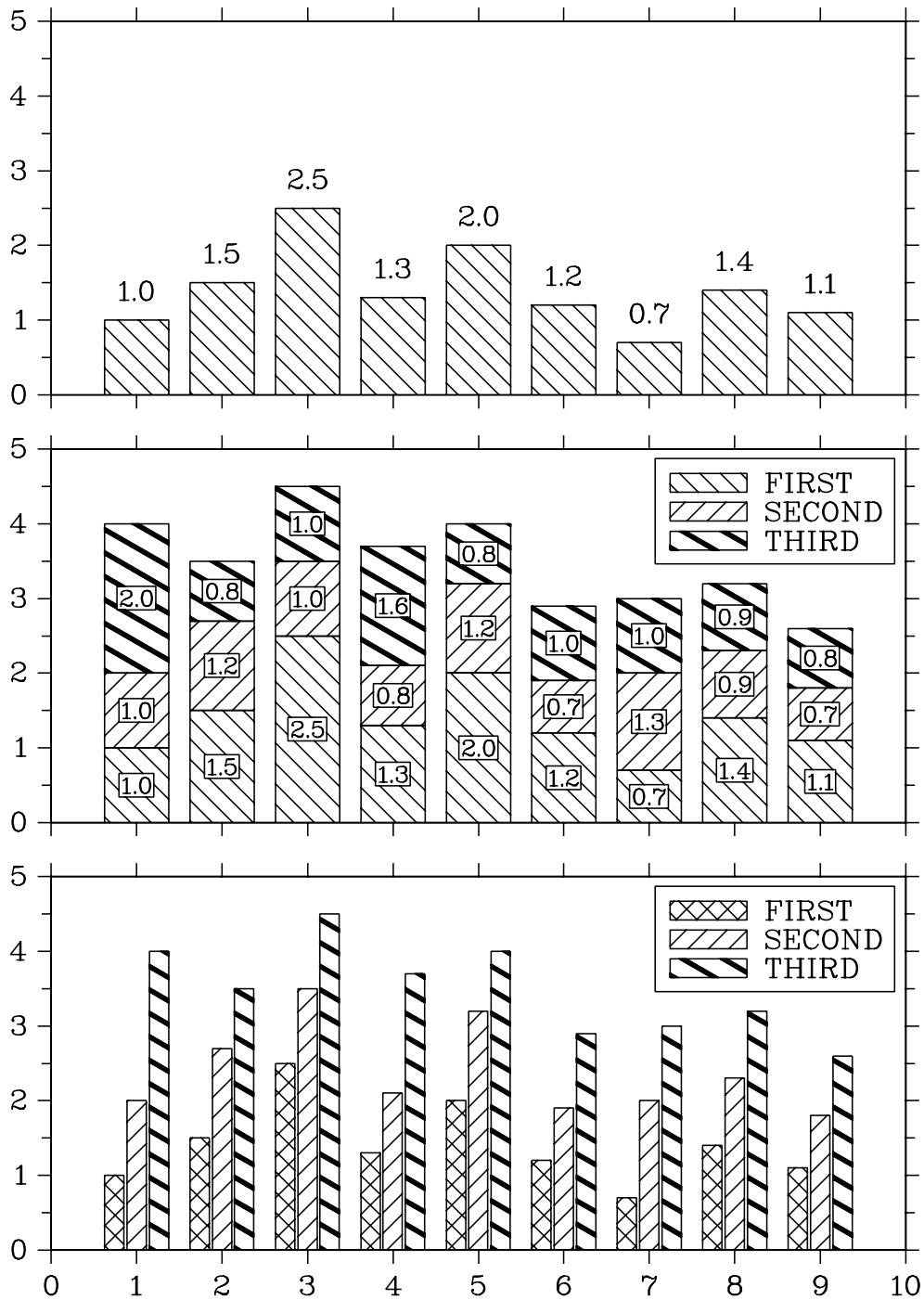


Figure 10.1: Bar Graphs

```

PROGRAM EX10_2
DIMENSION XRAY(5)
CHARACTER*60 CTIT,CBUF*40
DATA XRAY/1.,2.5,2.,2.7,1.8/

CTIT='Pie Charts (PIEGRF)'
NYA=2800

CALL SETPAG('DA4P')
CALL DISINI
CALL PAGERA
CALL COMPLX
CALL AXSLEN(1600,1000)
CALL TITLIN(CTIT,2)

CALL LEGINI(CBUF,5,8)
CALL LEGLIN(CBUF,'FIRST',1)
CALL LEGLIN(CBUF,'SECOND',2)
CALL LEGLIN(CBUF,'THIRD',3)
CALL LEGLIN(CBUF,'FOURTH',4)
CALL LEGLIN(CBUF,'FIFTH',5)

C   Selecting shading patterns
CALL PATCYC(1,7)
CALL PATCYC(2,4)
CALL PATCYC(3,13)
CALL PATCYC(4,3)
CALL PATCYC(5,5)

DO I=1,2
  CALL AXSPOS(250,NYA-(I-1)*1200)
  IF(I.EQ.2) THEN
    CALL LABELS('DATA','PIE')
    CALL LABPOS('EXTERNAL','PIE')
  END IF

  CALL PIEGRF(CBUF,1,XRAY,5)

  IF(I.EQ.2) THEN
    CALL HEIGHT(50)
    CALL TITLE
  END IF
  CALL ENDGRF
END DO
CALL DISFIN
END

```

Pie Charts (PIEGRF)

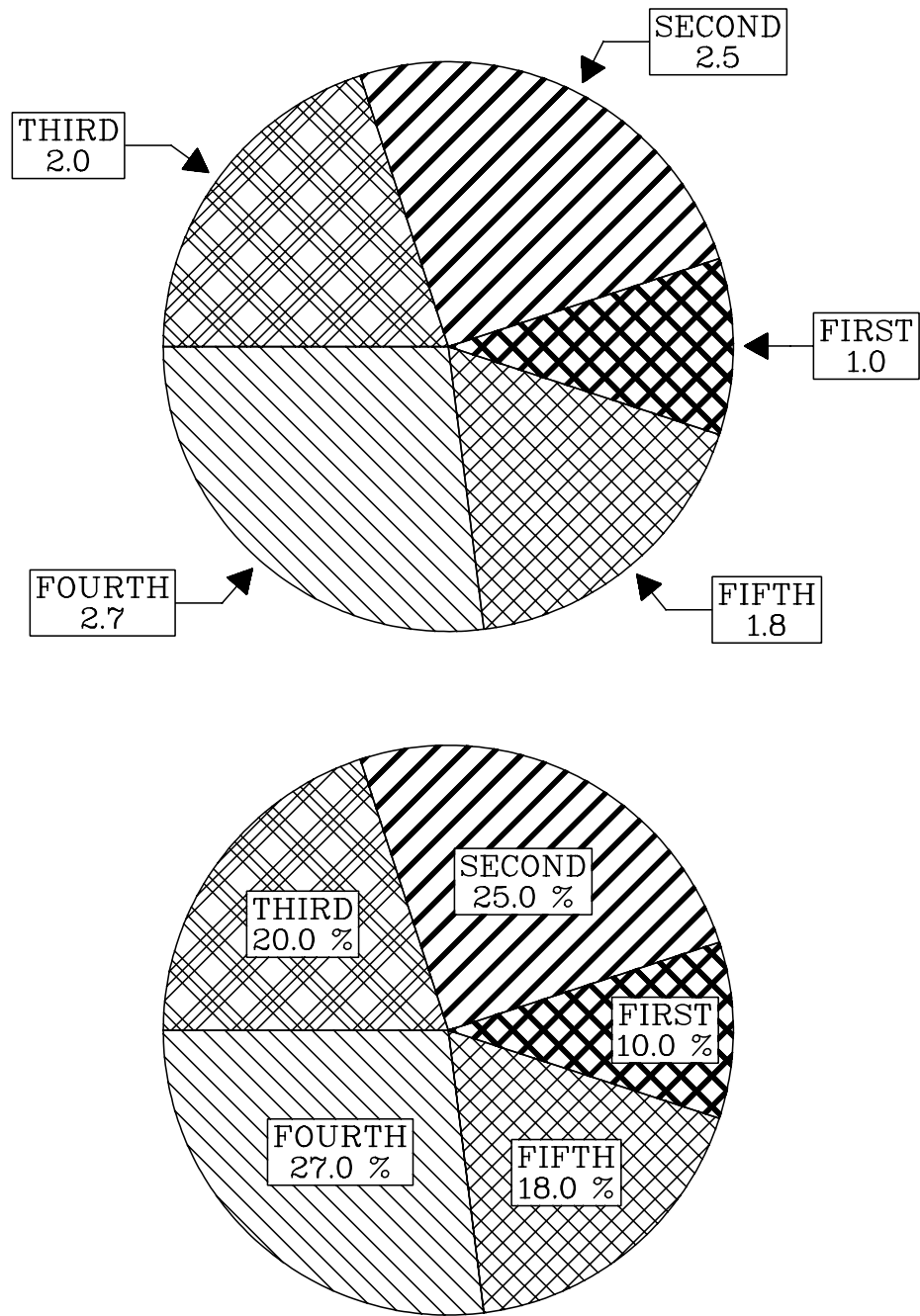


Figure 10.2: Pie Charts

Chapter 11

3-D Colour Graphics

11.1 Introduction

This chapter presents subroutines that plot coloured surfaces in three dimensions. Coloured surfaces are easy to interpret and show the full range of data points. A data point is plotted as a coloured rectangle where the X- and Y-coordinates determine the position of the rectangle and the Z-coordinate defines the colour. Colours are calculated from a scaled colour bar which is, by default, arranged as a rainbow.

11.2 Plotting Coloured Axis Systems

GRAF3

The routine GRAF3 plots a 3-D axis system where the Z-axis is plotted as a colour bar.

The call is: `CALL GRAF3 (XA, XE, XOR, XSTEP, YA, YE, YOR, YSTEP,`
`ZA, ZE, ZOR, ZSTEP)` level 1

or: `void graf3 (float xa, float xe, float xor, float xstep,`
`float ya, float ye, float yor, float ystep,`
`float za, float ze, float zor, float zstep);`

XA, XE	are the lower and upper limits of the X-axis.
XOR, XSTEP	are the first X-axis label and the step between labels.
YA, YE	are the lower and upper limits of the Y-axis.
YOR, YSTEP	are the first Y-axis label and the step between labels.
ZA, ZE	are the lower and upper limits of the Z-axis.
ZOR, ZSTEP	are the first Z-axis label and the step between labels.

Additional note: GRAF3 must be called from level 1 and sets the level to 3. For additional notes, the user is referred to the routine GRAF in chapter 4.

11.3 Secondary Colour Bars

GRAF3 plots a vertical colour bar on the right side of a 3-D axis system which can be shifted with the routines VKXBAR and VKYBAR or suppressed with the routine NOBAR. To plot horizontal colour bars at global positions, the routines ZAXIS and ZAXLG can be used. ZAXIS plots a linearly and ZAXLG a logarithmically scaled colour bar.

The call is: `CALL ZAXIS (A, B, OR, STEP, NL, CSTR, IT, NDIR, NX, NY)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void zaxis (float a, float b, float or, float step, int nl, char *cstr, int nx, int ny);`

A, B are the lower and upper limits of the colour bar.

OR, STEP are the first label and the step between labels.

NL is the length of the colour bar in plot coordinates.

CSTR is a character string containing the axis name.

IT indicates how ticks, labels and the axis name are plotted. If IT = 0, they are plotted in a clockwise direction. If IT = 1, they are plotted in a counter-clockwise direction.

NDIR defines the direction of the colour bar. If NDIR = 0, a vertical colour bar will be plotted; if NDIR = 1, a horizontal colour bar will be plotted.

NX, NY are the plot coordinates of the lower left corner.

Analog: ZAXLG plots a logarithmically scaled colour bar.

Additional note: The user is referred to the notes on secondary axes in chapter 4.

11.4 Plotting Data Points

The routines CURVE3, CURVX3, CURVY3, CRVMAT and CRVTRI plot three-dimensional data points. CURVE3 plots random points from X-, Y- and Z-arrays, CURVY3 plots points as columns, CURVX3 plots data points as rows, CRVMAT plots a coloured surface according to a matrix while CRVTRI plots the surface of the Delaunay triangulation of the points.

The calls are: `CALL CURVE3 (XRAY, YRAY, ZRAY, N)` level 3

`CALL CURVX3 (XRAY, Y, ZRAY, N)` level 3

`CALL CURVY3 (X, YRAY, ZRAY, N)` level 3

`CALL CRVMAT (ZMAT, IXDIM, IYDIM, IXPTS, IYPTS)` level 3

`CALL CRVTRI (XRAY, YRAY, ZRAY, N,` level 3
`I1RAY, I2RAY, I3RAY, NTRI)`

or: `void curve3 (float *xray, float *yray, float *zray, int n);`

`void curvx3 (float *xray, float y, float *zray, int n);`

`void curvy3 (float x, float *yray, float *zray, int n);`

`void crvmat (float *zmat, int ixdim, int iydim, int ixpts, int iypts);`

`void crvtri (float *xray, float *yray, float *zray, int n,`
`int *i1ray, int *i2ray, int *i3ray, int ntri);`

XRAY is an array containing the X-coordinates of data points.

YRAY is an array containing the Y-coordinates of data points.

ZRAY is an array containing the Z-coordinates of data points.

N is the number of data points.

X is the X-position of a column of data points.

Y is the Y-position of a row of data points.

ZMAT	is a matrix of the dimension (IXDIM, IYDIM) containing Z-coordinates. The coordinates correspond to a linear grid that overlays the axis system. If XA, XE, YA and YE are the axis limits in GRAF3 or values defined with the routine SURSZE, the relationship between the grid points and the matrix elements can be described by the formula: $ZMAT(I,J) = F(X,Y) \quad \text{where}$ $X = XA + (I - 1) * (XE - XA) / (IXDIM - 1) \quad I = 1,...,IXDIM \quad \text{and}$ $Y = YA + (J - 1) * (YE - YA) / (IYDIM - 1) \quad J = 1,...,IYDIM.$
IXDIM, IYDIM	define the dimension of ZMAT (≥ 2).
IXPTS, IYPTS	are the number of interpolation steps between grid lines (≥ 1). CRVMAT can interpolate points linearly.
IIRAY, I2RAY, I3RAY	is the Delaunay triangulation of the points (XRAY, YRAY) calculated by the routine TRIANG.
NTRI	is the number of triangles in IIRAY, I2RAY and I3RAY.
Additional notes:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - CURVE3, CURVY3 and CRVMAT must be called after GRAF3 from level 3. - The size of coloured rectangles can be defined with the routine SETRES or calculated automatically by DISLIN using the routine AUTRES. - Z-coordinates that lie outside of the axis scaling will be plotted with the colour 0 if they are smaller than the lower limit, or with the colour 255 if they are greater than the upper limit. To reduce computing time and the size of plotfiles, the plotting of points with the colour 0 can be suppressed with the routine NOBGD. - The routines CONMAT and SURMAT are analogs to CRVMAT and plot contours and surfaces of space. - If SHDMOD ('SMOOTH', 'SURFACE') is called before CRVTRI, the triangles will be plotted with interpolated colours. For that case, a raster format is needed as output format.

11.5 Parameter Setting Routines

SETRES

SETRES defines the size of rectangles plotted by CURVE3, CURVY3 and CRVMAT.

The call is:	CALL SETRES (NPB, NPH)	level 1, 2, 3
or:	void setres (int npb, int nph);	
NPB, NPH	are the width and height of rectangles in plot coordinates (> 0).	Default: (1,1).

AUTRES

With a call to AUTRES, the size of coloured rectangles will be automatically calculated by GRAF3 or CRVMAT.

The call is:	CALL AUTRES (IXDIM, IYDIM)	level 1
or:	void autres (int ixdim, int iydim);	

IXDIM, IYDIM are the number of data points in the X- and Y-direction.

SHDMOD

Normally, the routines CURVE3, CURVX3, CURVY3 and CRVMAT plot coloured rectangles, but a symbol mode can be enabled with the routine SHDMOD. The symbols used by the routines above and the size of the symbols can be set with the routines MARKER and HSYMBL.

The call is: CALL SHDMOD (COPT, 'CURVE') level 1, 2, 3

or: void shdmod (char *copt, "CURVE");

COPT is a character string that can have the values 'RECT' and 'SYMB'.
Default: COPT = 'RECT'.

SETCLR

The routine SETCLR defines the colour used for text and lines.

The call is: CALL SETCLR (NCOL) level 1, 2, 3

or: void setclr (int ncol);

NCOL is a colour number in the range 0 to 255.
Default: NCOL = 255 (White).

SETRGB

The routine SETRGB defines the foreground colour specified in RGB coordinates. SETRGB sets the nearest entry in the colour table that matches the RGB coordinates. This means that a colour will not be defined exactly if it is not contained in the colour table.

The call is: CALL SETRGB (XR, XG, XB) level 1, 2, 3

or: void setrgb (float xr, float xg, float xb);

XR, XG, XB are the RGB coordinates of a colour in the range 0 to 1.

AX3LEN

The routine AX3LEN defines the axis lengths of a coloured axis system.

The call is: CALL AX3LEN (NXL, NYL, NZL) level 1, 2, 3

or: void ax3len (int nxl, int nyl, int nzl);

NXL, NYL, NZL are the axis lengths in plot coordinates.

WIDBAR

The routine WIDBAR defines the width of a colour bar.

The call is: CALL WIDBAR (NZB) level 1, 2, 3

or: void widbar (int nzb);

NZB is the width in plot coordinates. Default NZB = 85

VKXBAR

The routine VKXBAR defines horizontal shifting of colour bars. The distance between the colour bar and the axis system is, by default, 85 plot coordinates.

The call is: `CALL VKXBAR (NVFX)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void vkxbar (int nvfx);`

NVFX is an integer that defines the shifting. If NVFX is positive, the colour bar will be shifted right; if NVFX is negative the colour bar will be shifted left.
Default: NVFX = 0

V K Y B A R

The routine VKYBAR defines a vertical shifting of colour bars.

The call is: `CALL VKYBAR (NVFY)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void vkybar (int nvfy);`

NVFY is an integer that defines the shifting. If NVFY is positive, the colour bar will be shifted up; if NVFY is negative, the colour bar will be shifted down.
Default: NVFY = 0

N O B A R

The routine NOBAR instructs DISLIN to suppress the plotting of colour bars.

The call is: `CALL NOBAR` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void nobar ();`

C O L R A N

This routine defines the range of colours used for colour bars. By default, the range is 1 to 254.

The call is: `CALL COLRAN (NCA, NCE)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void colran (int nca, int nce);`

NCA, NCE are colour numbers in the range 1 to 254. Default: (1, 254).

N O B G D

With a call to the routine NOBGD, the plotting of points with the colour 0 will be suppressed. This reduces plotting time and the size of plotfiles.

The call is: `CALL NOBGD` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void nobgd ();`

S E T V L T

SETVLT selects a colour table.

The call is: `CALL SETVLT (CVLT)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void setvlt (char *cvlt);`

CVLT is a character string that defines the colour table.
= 'SMALL' defines a small colour table with the 8 colours:
1 = BLACK, 2 = RED, 3 = GREEN, 4 = BLUE, 5 = YELLOW, 6 = ORANGE,
7 = CYAN and 8 = MAGENTA.

= 'VGA'	defines the 16 standard colours of a VGA graphics card.
= 'RAIN'	defines 256 colours arranged in a rainbow where 0 means black and 255 means white.
= 'SPEC'	defines 256 colours arranged in a rainbow where 0 means black and 255 means white. This colour table uses more violet colours than 'RAIN'.
= 'GREY'	defines 256 grey scale colours where 0 means black and 255 is white.
= 'RRAIN'	is the reverse colour table of 'RAIN'.
= 'RSPEC'	is the reverse colour table of 'SPEC'.
= 'RGREY'	is the reverse colour table of 'GREY'.
= 'TEMP'	defines a temperature colour table. The default colour table is 'RGREY' for PostScript files created with the keyword 'POST' in the routine METAFL, and otherwise 'RAIN'.

MYVLT

The routine MYVLT changes the current colour table.

The call is:	CALL MYVLT (XR, XG, XB, N)	level 1, 2, 3
or:	void myvlt (float *xr, float *xg, float *xb, int n);	
XR, XG, XB	are arrays containing RGB coordinates in the range 0 to 1.	
N	is the number of colour entries.	

SETIND

The routine SETIND allows the user to change the current colour table.

The call is:	CALL SETIND (INDEX, XR, XG, XB)	level 1, 2, 3
or:	void setind (int index, float xr, float xg, float xb);	
INDEX	is an index between 0 and 255.	
XR, XG, XB	are the RGB coordinates of a colour in the range 0 to 1.	

Sometimes, it is easier to specify colours as HSV coordinates where H is the hue, S the saturation and V the value of a colour. The following routines convert coordinates from the HSV to the RGB model and vice versa.

HSVRGB

The routine HSVRGB converts HSV coordinates to RGB coordinates.

The call is:	CALL HSVRGB (XH, XS, XV, XR, XG, XB)	level 1, 2, 3
or:	void hsvrgb (float xh, float xs, float xv, float *xr, float *xg, float *xb);	
XH, XS, XV	are the hue, saturation and value of a colour. XH must be in the range 0 to 360 degrees while XS and XV can have values between 0 and 1. In the HSV model, colours lie in a spectral order on a six-sided pyramid where red corresponds to the angle 0, green to 120 and blue to 240 degrees.	
XR, XG, XB	are the RGB coordinates in the range 0 to 1 calculated by HSVRGB.	

R G B H S V

The routine RGBHSV converts RGB coordinates to HSV coordinates.

The call is: CALL RGBHSV (XR, XG, XB, XH, XS, XV) level 1, 2, 3
or: void rgbhsv (float xr, float xg, float xb, float *xh, float *xs, float *xv);

E X P Z L B

The routine EXPZLB expands the numbering of a logarithmically scaled Z-axis to the next order of magnitude that lies up or down the axis limits. The scaling of the colour bar will not be changed. This routine is useful if the range of the Z-axis scaling is smaller than 1 order of magnitude.

The call is: CALL EXPZLB (CSTR) level 1, 2, 3
or: void expzlb (char *cstr);

CSTR is a character string defining the expansion of the Z-axis numbering.
= 'NONE' means that the numbering will not be expanded.
= 'FIRST' means that the numbering will be expanded downwards.
= 'BOTH' means that the numbering will be expanded down- and upwards.
Default: CSTR = 'NONE'.

11.6 Elementary Plot Routines

The following routines plot coloured rectangles and pie sectors. They use the hardware features of a colour graphics system or PostScript printer.

R E C F L L

The routine RECFL plots a coloured rectangle where the position is determined by the upper left corner.

The call is: CALL RECFL (NX, NY, NW, NH, NCOL) level 1, 2, 3
or: void recfl (int nx, int ny, int nw, int nh, int ncol);

NX, NY are the plot coordinates of the upper left corner.
NW, NH are the width and height in plot coordinates.
NCOL is a colour index in the range 0 to 255.

P O I N T

The routine POINT plots a coloured rectangle where the position is determined by the centre.

The call is: CALL POINT (NX, NY, NW, NH, NCOL) level 1, 2, 3
or: void point (int nx, int ny, int nw, int nh, int ncol);

NX, NY are the plot coordinates of the centre point.
NW, NH are the width and height in plot coordinates.
NCOL is a colour index in the range 0 to 255.

R L P O I N

The routine RLPOIN plots a coloured rectangle where the position is specified in user coordinates.

The call is: `CALL RLPOIN (X, Y, NW, NH, NCOL)` level 2, 3
or: `void rlpoin (float x, float y, int nw, int nh, int ncol);`
Additional note: RLPOIN clips rectangles at the borders of an axis system.

S E C T O R

The routine SECTOR plots coloured pie sectors.

The call is: `CALL SECTOR (NX, NY, NR1, NR2, ALPHA, BETA, NCOL)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void sector (int nx, int ny, int nr1, int nr2, float alpha, float beta, int ncol);`

NX, NY are the plot coordinates of the centre point.
NR1 is the interior radius.
NR2 is the exterior radius.
ALPHA, BETA are the start and end angles measured in degrees in a counter-clockwise direction.
NCOL is a colour index between 0 and 255.

Example: `CALL SECTOR (100, 100, 0, 50, 0., 360., NCOL)` plots a circle around the centre (100,100) with the radius 50 and the colour NCOL.

R L S E C

The routine RLSEC plots coloured pie sectors where the centre and the radii are specified in user coordinates.

The call is: `CALL RLSEC (X, Y, R1, R2, ALPHA, BETA, NCOL)` level 2, 3
or: `void rlsec (float x, float y, float r1, float r2, float alpha, float beta, int ncol);`

Additional Notes: - For the conversion of the radii to plot coordinates, the scaling of the X-axis is used.
- Sectors plotted by RLSEC will not be cut off at the borders of an axis system.

11.7 Conversion of Coordinates

The function NZPOSN and the subroutine COLRAY convert user coordinates to colour values.

N Z P O S N

The function NZPOSN converts a Z-coordinate to a colour number.

The call is: `ICLR = NZPOSN (Z)` level 3
or: `int nzposn (float z);`

Additional note: If Z lies outside of the axis limits and Z is smaller than the lower limit, NZPOSN returns the value 0 and the routine returns the value 255 if Z is greater than the upper limit.

COLRAY

The routine COLRAY converts an array of Z-coordinates to colour values.

The call is:	CALL COLRAY (ZRAY, NRAY, N)	level 3
or:	void colray (float *zray, int *nray, int n);	
ZRAY	is an array of Z-coordinates.	
NRAY	is an array of colour numbers calculated by COLRAY.	
N	is the number of coordinates.	

11.8 Example

```
PROGRAM EX11_1
PARAMETER (N=100)
DIMENSION ZMAT(N,N)

FPI=3.1415927/180.
STEP=360./(N-1)
DO I=1,N
  X=(I-1.)*STEP
  DO J=1,N
    Y=(J-1.)*STEP
    ZMAT(I,J)=2*SIN(X*FPI)*SIN(Y*FPI)
  END DO
END DO

CALL METAFL('POST')
CALL DISINI
CALL PAGERA
CALL PSFONT('Times-Roman')

CALL TITLIN('3-D Colour Plot of the Function',1)
CALL TITLIN('F(X,Y) = 2 * SIN(X) * SIN(Y)',3)
CALL NAME('X-axis','X')
CALL NAME('Y-axis','Y')
CALL NAME('Z-axis','Z')

CALL INTAX
CALL AUTRES(N,N)
CALL AXSPOS(300,1850)
CALL AX3LEN(2200,1400,1400)

CALL GRAF3(0.,360.,0.,90.,0.,360.,0.,90.,
*          -2.,2.,-2.,1.)
CALL CRVMAT(ZMAT,N,N,1,1)
CALL HEIGHT(50)
CALL PSFONT('Palatino-BoldItalic')
CALL TITLE
CALL DISFIN
END
```

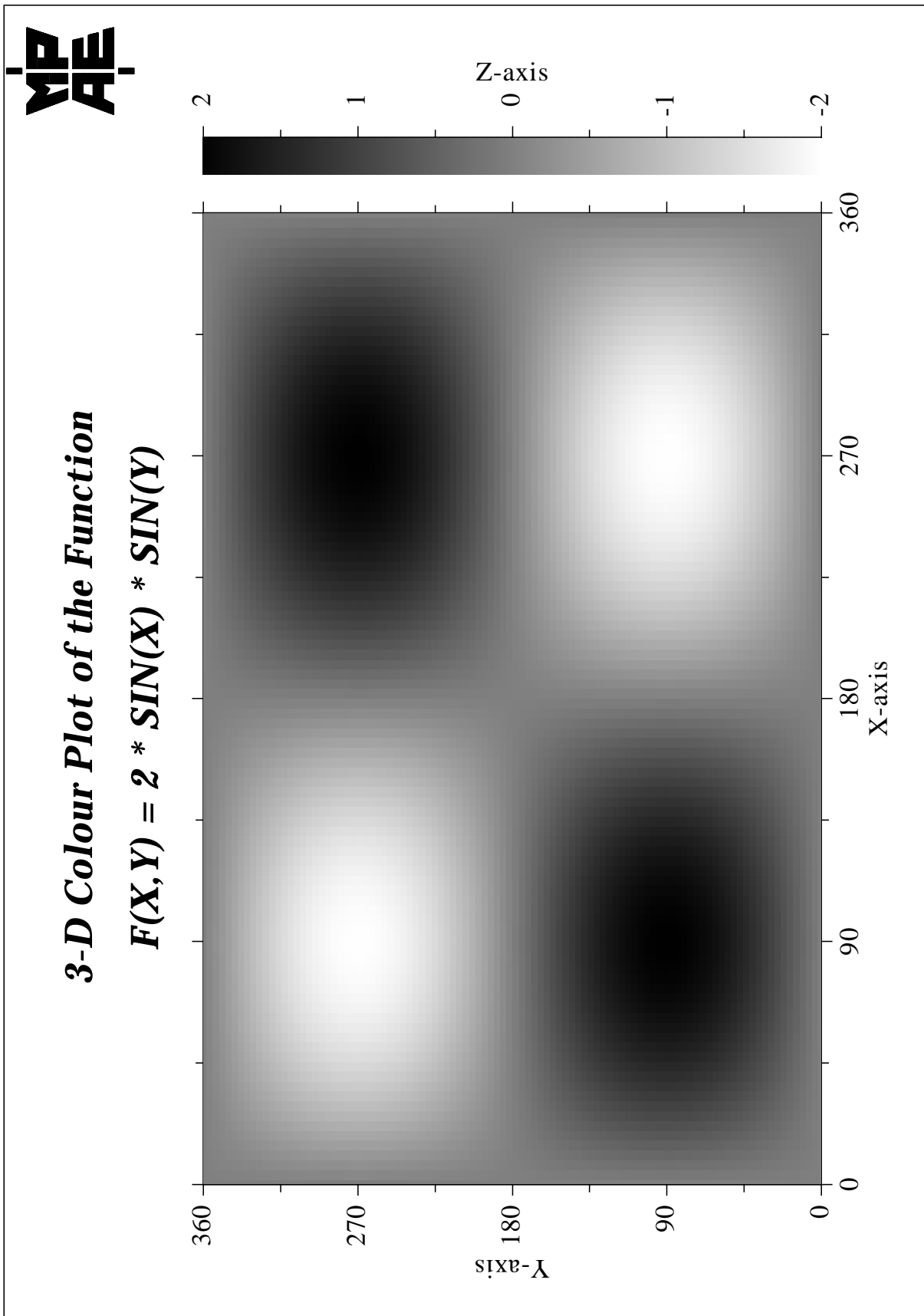


Figure 11.1: 3-D Colour Plot

Chapter 12

3-D Graphics

This chapter describes routines for 3-D coordinate systems. Axis systems, curves and surfaces can be drawn from various angular perspectives. All 2-D plotting routines can be used in a 3-D axis system.

12.1 Introduction

Three-dimensional objects must be plotted in a 3-D box which is projected onto a two-dimensional region on the page. The 3-D box contains an X-, Y- and Z-axis with the Z-axis lying in the vertical direction. The units of the axes are called absolute 3-D coordinates. They are abstract and have no relation to any physical units. An axis system is used to scale the 3-D box with user coordinates and to plot axis ticks, labels and names.

The position and size of a projected 3-D box depends upon the position and size of the region onto which the box is projected, and the point from which the box is viewed. The region is determined by the routines AXSPOS and AXSLEN where the centre of the 3-D box will be projected onto the centre of the region.

AXIS3D

The routine AXIS3D defines the lengths of the 3-D box. For the lengths, any positive values can be specified; DISLIN uses only the ratio of the values to calculate the axis lengths.

The call is: `CALL AXIS3D (X3AXIS, Y3AXIS, Z3AXIS)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void axis3d (float x3axis, float y3axis, float z3axis);`

X3AXIS is the length of the X-axis in absolute 3-D coordinates (> 0).

Y3AXIS is the length of the Y-axis in absolute 3-D coordinates (> 0).

Z3AXIS is the length of the Z-axis in absolute 3-D coordinates (> 0).

Default: (2., 2., 2.)

Additional note: The lower left corner of the 3-D box is the point $(-X3AXIS/2, -Y3AXIS/2, -Z3AXIS/2)$; the upper right corner is the point $(X3AXIS/2, Y3AXIS/2, Z3AXIS/2)$. The centre point is $(0., 0., 0.)$.

The following figure shows the default 3-D box:

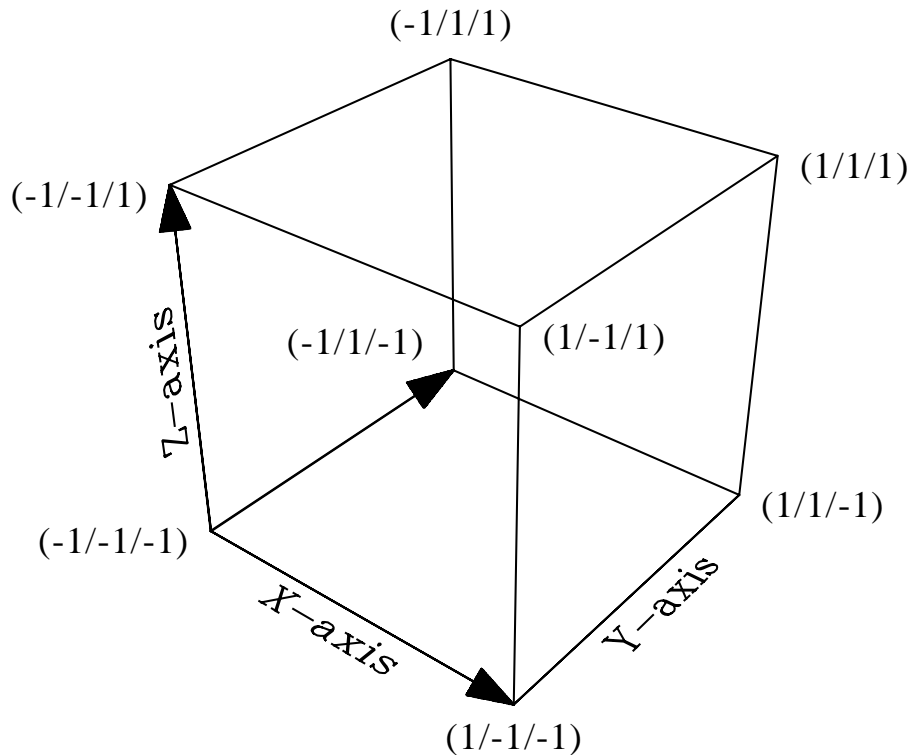


Figure 12.1: Default 3-D Box

12.2 Defining View Properties

The following routines define view properties such as viewpoint, target point, view angle and view orientation.

VIEW3D

The routine VIEW3D defines the viewpoint. The viewpoint is a point in space from which the 3-D box is observed and determines how objects are projected onto a 2-D plane. Objects will appear small if the viewpoint is far away. As the viewpoint is moved closer to the 3-D box, the objects will appear larger.

The call is: `CALL VIEW3D (XVU, YVU, ZVU, CVU)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void view3d (float xvu, float yvu, float zvu, char *cvu);`

XVU, YVU, ZVU define the position of the viewpoint. If CVU = 'ABS', the parameters must contain absolute 3-D coordinates, if CVU = 'USER', they must contain user coordinates and if CVU = 'ANGLE', the viewpoint must be specified by two angles and a radius. In the latter case, XVU is a rotation angle, YVU is the angle between the line from the viewpoint to the centre of the 3-D box and the horizontal direction and ZVU is the distance of the viewpoint from the centre of the 3-D box. XVU and YVU must be specified in degrees and ZVU in absolute 3-D coordinates.

CVU is a character string defining the meaning of XVU, YVU and ZVU.
Default: (2*X3AXIS, -2.5*Y3AXIS, 2*Z3AXIS, 'ABS').

Additional note: The viewpoint must be placed outside the 3-D box. If the point lies inside, DISLIN will print a warning and use the default viewpoint.

V F O C 3 D

The routine VFOC3D defines the focus point. It specifies the location in the 3-D box that the camera points to.

The call is: CALL VFOC3D (XFOC, YFOC, ZFOC, CVU) level 1, 2, 3

or: void vfoc3d (float xfoc, float yfoc, float zfoc, char *cvu);

XFOC, YFOC, ZFOC define the position of the focus point. If CVU = 'ABS', the parameters must contain absolute 3-D coordinates, if CVU = 'USER', they must contain user coordinates.

CVU is a character string defining the meaning of XFOC, YFOC and ZFOC.
Default: (0., 0., 0., 'ABS').

V U P 3 D

The rotation of the camera around the viewing axis is defined by an angle.

The call is: CALL VUP3D (ANG) level 1, 2, 3

or: void vup3d (float ang);

ANG defines the rotation angle in degrees. The camera is rotated in a clockwise direction.

Default: ANG = 0.

V A N G 3 D

VANG3D defines the view angle. It specifies the field of view of the lens.

The call is: CALL VANG3D (ANG) level 1, 2, 3

or: void vang3d (float ang);

ANG defines the view angle in degrees.

Default: ANG = 28.

12.3 Plotting Axis Systems

G R A F 3 D

The routine GRAF3D plots a three-dimensional axis system. This routine must be called before any objects can be plotted in the 3-D box.

The call is: CALL GRAF3D (XA, XE, XOR, XSTEP, YA, YE, YOR, YSTEP,
ZA, ZE, ZOR, ZSTEP) level 1

or: void graf3d (float xa, float xe, float xor, float xstep,
float ya, float ye, float yor, float ystep,
float za, float ze, float zor, float zstep);

XA, XE are the lower and upper limits of the X-axis.

XOR, XSTEP are the first X-axis label and the step between labels.

YA, YE are the lower and upper limits of the Y-axis.

YOR, YSTEP are the first Z-axis label and the step between labels.

ZA, ZE are the lower and upper limits of the Z-axis.

ZOR, ZSTEP are the first Z-axis label and the step between labels.

- Additional notes:
- GRAF3D must be called from level 1 and sets the level to 3.
 - By default, the labels and axis titles on the 3-D box are also plotted with a perspective projection. This default mode does not allow the plotting of hardware fonts and switches automatically to the DISLIN vector font COMPLX if a hardware font is enabled. Other modes for plotting labels and axis titles that allow using of hardware fonts can be defined with the routine LABL3D.
 - In default mode, GRAF3D suppresses the plotting of certain start labels to avoid overplotting of labels. This option can be disabled with the statement CALL FLAB3D.
 - The user is referred to the notes on GRAF in chapter 4.

12.4 Plotting a Border around the 3-D Box

BOX3D

The routine BOX3D plots a border around the 3-D box.

The call is: `CALL BOX3D` level 3
or: `void box3d ();`

12.5 Plotting Grids

GRID3D

The routine GRID3D plots a grid in the 3-D box.

The call is: `CALL GRID3D (IGRID, JGRID, COPT)` level 3
or: `void grid3d (int igrd, int jgrid, char *copt);`

IGRID is the number of grid lines between labels in the X-direction (or Y-direction for the YZ-plane).

JGRID is the number of grid lines between labels in the Z-direction (or Y-direction for the XY-plane).

COPT is a character string which defines where the grid will be plotted.

= 'ALL' will plot a grid in the XY-, XZ- and YZ-plane.

= 'BACK' will plot a grid in the XZ- and YZ-plane.

= 'BOTTOM' will plot a grid in the XY-plane.

12.6 Plotting Curves

CURV3D

The routine CURV3D is similar to CURVE and connects data points with lines or marks them with symbols.

The call is: `CALL CURV3D (XRAY, YRAY, ZRAY, N)` level 3
or: `void curv3d (float *xray, float *yray, float *zray, int n);`

XRAY	is an array containing the X-coordinates of data points.
YRAY	is an array containing the Y-coordinates of data points.
ZRAY	is an array containing the Z-coordinates of data points.
N	is the number of data points.
Additional note:	Data points will be interpolated linearly. The user is referred to the notes on CURVE in chapter 5.

12.7 Plotting a Surface Grid from a Function

S U R F U N

The routine SURFUN plots a surface grid of the three-dimensional function $Z = F(X,Y)$.

The call is:	CALL SURFUN (ZFUN, IXP, XDEL, IYP, YDEL)	level 3
or:	void surfun ((float) (*zfun()), int ixp, float xdel, int iyp, float ydel);	
ZFUN	is the name of a FUNCTION subroutine that returns the function value for a given X- and Y-coordinate. ZFUN must be declared EXTERNAL in the calling program.	
XDEL, YDEL	are the distances between grid lines in user coordinates. XDEL and YDEL determine the density of the surface plotted by SURFUN.	
IXP, IYP	are the number of points between grid lines interpolated by SURFUN (≥ 0). If $IXP = 0$, surface lines in the X-direction will be suppressed; if $IYP = 0$, surface lines in the Y-direction will be suppressed.	

12.8 Plotting a Surface Grid from a Matrix

The routines SURMAT and SURFCE plot surface grids of the three-dimensional function $Z = F(X,Y)$ where the function values are given in the form of a matrix. SURMAT assumes that the function values correspond to a linear grid in the XY-plane while SURFCE can be used with non linear grids.

The calls are:	CALL SURMAT (ZMAT, IXDIM, IYDIM, IXPTS, IYPTS)	level 3
	CALL SURFCE (XRAY, IXDIM, YRAY, IYDIM, ZMAT)	level 3
or:	void surmat (float *zmat, int ixdim, int iydim, int ixpts, int iypts);	
	void surfce (float *xray, int ixdim, float *yray, int iydim, float *zmat);	
XRAY, YRAY	are arrays containing the X- and Y-user coordinates.	
ZMAT	is a matrix with the dimension (IXDIM, IYDIM) containing the function values.	
IXDIM, IYDIM	are the dimensions of ZMAT, XRAY and YRAY (≥ 2).	
IXPTS, IYPTS	are the number of points interpolated between grid lines in the X- and Y-direction. These parameters determine the density of surfaces plotted by SURMAT. For positive values, the surface will be interpolated linearly. For a negative value, the absolute value will be used as a step for plotted surface lines. If $IXPTS = 0$, surface lines in the Y-direction will be suppressed; if $IYPTS = 0$, surface lines in the X-direction will be suppressed.	
Additional notes:	- The routines SURMAT and SURFCE suppress automatically hidden lines. The suppression can be disabled with the statement CALL NOHIDE.	

- SURMAT and SURFCE use a horizon line algorithm for suppressing hidden lines. This algorithm is efficient but may fail for some complex data structures. An alternate method for suppressing hidden lines can be used with the routine SURSHD if only mesh lines are enabled with the statement CALL SURMSH ('ONLY').
- Surfaces can be protected from overwriting with CALL SHLSUR if the hidden-line algorithm is not disabled.
- The limits of the base grid are determined by the parameters in GRAF3D or can be altered with SURSIZE (XA, XE, YA, YE). If XA, XE, YA and YE are the axis limits in GRAF3D or defined with SURSIZE, the connection of grid points and matrix elements can be described by the formula:

$ZMAT(I,J) = F(X,Y)$ where

$X = XA + (I - 1) * (XE - XA) / (IXDIM - 1)$ $I = 1,...,IXDIM$ and

$Y = YA + (J - 1) * (YE - YA) / (IYDIM - 1)$ $J = 1,...,IYDIM$.

- SURVIS (CVIS) determines the visible part of a surface where CVIS can have the values 'TOP', 'BOTTOM' and 'BOTH'. The default value is 'BOTH'.
- The statement CALL SURCLR (ICTOP, ICBOT) defines the colours of the upper and lower side of a surface. The parameters must be in the range -1 to 255 where the default value -1 means that the current colour is used.

12.9 Plotting a Shaded Surface from a Matrix

S U R S H D

The routine SURSHD plots a shaded surface from a matrix where colour values are calculated from the Z-scaling in the routine GRAF3D or from the parameters of the routine ZSCALE.

The call is: `CALL SURSHD (XRAY, IXDIM, YRAY, IYDIM, ZMAT)` level 3

or: `void surshd (float *xray, int ixdim, float *yray, int iydim, float *zmat);`

XRAY, YRAY are arrays containing the X- and Y-user coordinates.

ZMAT is a matrix with the dimension (IXDIM, IYDIM) containing the function values.

IXDIM, IYDIM are the dimensions of ZMAT, XRAY and YRAY (≥ 2).

- Additional notes:
- The statement CALL ZSCALE (ZMIN, ZMAX) defines an alternate Z-scaling that will be used to calculate colour values in SURSHD. Normally, the Z-scaling in GRAF3D is used. For logarithmic scaling of the Z-axis, ZMIN and ZMAX must be exponents of base 10.
 - A flat shading or a smooth shading can be selected with the routine SHDMOD. The default is flat shading and a depth sort is used for hidden-surface elimination. If smooth shading is selected, a Z-buffer is used for hidden-surface elimination. For that case, a raster format is needed for the graphics output format (for example METAFL ('XWIN') or METAFL ('TIFF')).
 - Additional grid lines can be enabled with the routine SURMSH. SURSHD can generate only mesh lines if the keyword 'ONLY' is used in SURMSH.
 - Lighting can be enabled for SURSHD with the routine LIGHT.

12.10 Plotting a Shaded Surface from a Parametric Function

SURFCP

A three-dimensional parametric function is a function of the form $(x(t,u), y(t,u), z(t,u))$ where $t_{min} \leq t \leq t_{max}$ and $u_{min} \leq u \leq u_{max}$. The routine SURFCP plots a shaded surface from a parametric function. The colours of the surface are calculated from the Z-scaling in the routine GRAF3D or from the parameters of the routine ZSCALE.

The call is: `CALL SURFCP (ZFUN, TMIN, TMAX, TSTEP, UMIN, UMAX, USTEP)`
level 3

or: `void surfcp ((float) (*zfun()), float tmin, float tmax, float tstep, float umin,
float umax, float ustep);`

ZFUN is the name of a FUNCTION subroutine with the formal parameters X, Y and IOPT. If IOPT = 1, ZFUN should return the X-coordinate of the parametric function, if IOPT = 2, ZFUN should return the Y-coordinate and if IOPT = 3, ZFUN should return the Z-coordinate.

TMIN, TMAX, TSTEP define the range and step size of the first parameter.

UMIN, UMAX, USTEP define the range and step size of the second parameter.

- Additional notes:
- SURFCP can plot a flat surface or a smooth surface defined by the routine SHDMOD. For a flat surface, a depth sort is used for hidden-surface elimination. For a smooth surface, a Z-buffer is used for hidden-surface elimination. In the latter case, a raster format is needed for the graphics output format (for example METAFL ('XWIN') or METAFL ('TIFF')).
 - Lighting can be enabled for SURFCP with the routine LIGHT.
 - Additional grid lines can be enabled with the routine SURMSH.

12.11 Plotting a Shaded Surface from Triangulated Data

SURTRI

The routine SURTRI plots a shaded surface from triangulated data that can be calculated by the routine TRIANG from a set of irregularly distributed data points.

The call is: `CALL SURTRI (XRAY, YRAY, ZRAY, N, I1RAY, I2RAY, I3RAY, NTRI)`
level 3

or: `void surtri (float *xray, float *yray, float *zray, int n,
int *i1ray, int *i2ray, int *i3ray, int ntri);`

XRAY is an array containing the X-coordinates of data points.

YRAY is an array containing the Y-coordinates of data points.

ZRAY is an array containing the Z-coordinates of data points.

N is the number of data points.

I1RAY, I2RAY, I3RAY is the Delaunay triangulation of the points (XRAY, YRAY) calculated by the routine TRIANG.

NTRI is the number of triangles in I1RAY, I2RAY and I3RAY.

12.12 Plotting Isosurfaces

SURISO

The routine SURISO plots isosurfaces of the form $f(x,y,z) = \text{constant}$.

The call is: `CALL SURISO (XRAY, NX, YRAY, NY, ZRAY, NZ, WMAT, WLEV)` level 3

or: `void suriso (float *xray, int nx, float *yray, int ny,
float *zray, int nz, float *wmat, float wlev);`

XRAY, YRAY, ZRAY are arrays containing the X-, Y- and Z-user coordinates.

WMAT is a matrix with the dimension (NX, NY, NZ) containing the function values.

NX, NY, NZ are the dimensions of WMAT, XRAY, YRAY, and ZRAY (≥ 2).

WLEV defines the level of the isosurface.

- Additional notes:
- The algorithm used in SURISO is based on the Marching Cubes method. Reference: Lorensen, W.E. and Cline, H.E., Marching Cubes: a high resolution 3D surface reconstruction algorithm, Computer Graphics, Vol. 21, No. 4, pp 163-169 (Proc. of SIGGRAPH), 1987.
 - SURISO can plot flat or smooth surface triangles defined by the routine SHD-MOD. For smooth triangles, a Z-buffer is used for hidden-surface elimination. In that case a raster format is needed for the graphics output format.
 - Lighting can be enabled for SURSIO with the routine LIGHT.
 - Additional grid lines can be enabled with the routine SURMSH.

12.13 Plotting 3-D Bars

BARS3D

BARS3D plots three-dimensional bars.

The call is: `CALL BARS3D (XRAY, YRAY, Z1RAY, Z2RAY, XWRAY, YWRAY,
ICRAY, N)` level 3

or: `void bars3d (float *xray, float *yray, float *z1ray, float *z2ray, float *xwray,
float *ywray, int *icray, int n);`

XRAY is an array of user coordinates defining the position of the bars on the X-axis.

YRAY is an array of user coordinates defining the position of the bars on the Y-axis.

Z1RAY is an array of user coordinates containing the start points of the bars on the Z-axis.

Z2RAY is an array of user coordinates containing the end points of the bars on the Z-axis.

XWRAY is an array of user coordinates defining the width of the bars in X-direction.

YWRAY is an array of user coordinates defining the width of the bars in Y-direction.

ICRAY is an array of colour values used for the bars. The foreground colour is used for the colour value -1.

N is the number of bars.

Additional note: Legends are supported for 3-D bar graphs. Legend entries are done for each new colour in ICRAY.

12.14 Additional Parameter Setting Routines

LABL3D

The routine LABL3D modifies the appearance of labels and axis titles plotted on the 3-D box.

The call is: `CALL LABL3D (COPT)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void labl3d (char *copt);`

COPT is a character string that can have the values 'STANDARD', 'HORIZONTAL', 'PARALLEL' and 'OTHER'. For the default mode 'STANDARD', hardware fonts cannot be used for plotting labels and axis titles. For that case, DISLIN will switch to the vector font COMPLX.

Default: COPT = 'STANDARD'.

NOHIDE

The suppression of hidden lines in the routines SURFUN, SURMAT and SURFCE can be disabled with a call to NOHIDE.

The call is: `CALL NOHIDE` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void nohide ();`

SHLSUR

The surfaces plotted by the routines SURFUN, SURMAT and SURFCE can be protected from overwriting with the routine SHLSUR.

The call is: `CALL SHLSUR` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void shlsur ();`

SUROPT

Surface lines plotted with the routine SURFCE can be suppressed for the X- and Y-directions.

The call is: `CALL SUROPT (COPT)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void suropt (char *copt);`

COPT is a character string that can have the values 'XISO', 'YISO' and 'BOTH'. If COPT = 'XISO', surface lines in the Y-direction will be suppressed by SURFCE. If COPT = 'YISO', surface lines in the X-direction will be suppressed.

Default: COPT = 'BOTH'.

SURVIS

The routine SURVIS determines the visible part of the surfaces plotted by the routines SURFUN, SURMAT and SURFCE.

The call is: `CALL SURVIS (CVIS)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void survis (char *cvis);`

CVIS is a character string that can have the values 'TOP', 'BOTTOM' and 'BOTH'.
Default: CVIS = 'BOTH'.

SURCLR

The routine SURCLR defines the colours of the upper and lower side of surfaces plotted by the routines SURFUN, SURMAT and SURFCE.

The call is: `CALL SURCLR (ICTOP, ICBOT)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void surclr (int ictop, int icbot);`

ICTOP, ICBOT are the colour values in the range -1 to 255 where the value -1 means that the current colour is used.

Default: (-1, -1).

SHDMOD

The routine SHDMOD defines flat or smooth shading for the routine SURSHD. If smooth shading is selected, DISLIN uses a Z-buffer for hidden-surface elimination. This means that the graphics output format must be set to a raster format (for example: METAFL ('XWIN') or METAFL ('TIFF')).

The call is: `CALL SHDMOD (COPT, 'SURFACE')` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void shdmod (char *copt, "SURFACE");`

COPT is a character string that can have the values 'FLAT' and 'SMOOTH'. If COPT = 'SMOOTH', a raster format is needed for the output graphics format (for example METAFL ('XWIN') or METAFL ('TIFF')).

Default: COPT = 'FLAT'.

SURMSH

The routine SURMSH can enable additional grid lines for the routines SURSHD, SURFCP and SURISO.

The call is: `CALL SURMSH (COPT)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void surmsh (char *copt);`

COPT is a character string that can have the values 'ON', 'OFF' and 'ONLY'. For COPT = 'ONLY', the shading of the surfaces are suppressed and only mesh lines will be displayed.

Default: COPT = 'OFF'.

MSHCLR

The routine MSHCLR sets the colour for grid lines.

The call is: `CALL MSHCLR (ICLR)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void mshclr (int iclr);`

ICLR is a colour value in the range -1 to 255 where the value -1 means that the current colour is used.

Default: ICLR = -1.

ZSCALE

The routine ZSCALE defines an alternate Z-scaling that will be used to calculate colour values in the routines SURTRI, SURSHD, SURFCP, CONSHD and CONTRI.

The call is: `CALL ZSCALE (ZMIN, ZMAX)` level 1, 2, 3

or:	<code>void zscale (float zmin, float zmax);</code>
ZMIN,ZMAX	define the range of the Z-scaling. For logarithmic scaling of the Z-axis, ZMIN and ZMAX must be exponents of base 10.

C L I P 3 D

The routine CLIP3D defines 3-D clipping in the world coordinate system or in the eye coordinate system.

The call is:	<code>CALL CLIP3D (COPT)</code>	level 1, 2, 3
or:	<code>void clip3d (char *copt);</code>	
COPT	is a character string that can have the values 'WORLD' and 'EYE'. Default: COPT = 'WORLD'.	

V C L P 3 D

If 3-D clipping is done in the eye coordinate system, front and back clipping planes can be defined with the routine VCLP3D.

The call is:	<code>CALL VCLP3D (XFRONT, XBACK)</code>	level 1, 2, 3
or:	<code>void vclp3d (float xfront, float xback);</code>	
XFRONT, XBACK	are the distances from the viewpoint in absolute 3-D coordinates. A negative value means infinity. Default: (1., -1.).	

12.15 Lighting

Lighting can be enabled for some shading routines such SURSHD, SURFCP and SURISO where up to 8 light sources can be defined. General lighting can be turned off or on in DISLIN with the routine LIGHT while single light sources can be turned off or on with the routine LITMOD. The routine LITPOS defines the position of light sources and the routines LITOPT and MATOPT modify lighting and material parameters. Finally, the routine GETLIT calculates the colour value for a specified point and normal.

LIGHT

The routine LIGHT enables lighting for shading routines such as SURSHD, SURFCP and SURISO.

The call is: `CALL LIGHT (CMODE)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void light (char *cmode);`

CMODE is a character string that can have the values 'ON' and 'OFF'.
Default: CMODE = 'OFF'.

LITMOD

Up to 8 light sources can be defined in DISLIN. The routine LITMOD enables or disables single light sources.

The call is: `CALL LITMOD (ID, CMODE)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void litmod (int id, char *cmode);`

ID is the ID of the light source in the range 1 to 8.

CMODE is a character string that can have the values 'ON' and 'OFF'. The default values are CMODE = 'ON' for light source 1 and CMODE = 'OFF' for the other light sources.

LITPOS

The routine LITPOS defines the position of light sources.

The call is: `CALL LITPOS (ID, XP, YP, ZP, COPT)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void litpos (int id, float xp, float yp, float zp, char *copt);`

ID is the ID of the light source in the range 1 to 8.

XP, YP, ZP define the position of the light source. If COPT = 'ABS', the parameters must contain absolute 3-D coordinates, if COPT = 'USER', they must contain user coordinates and if COPT = 'ANGLE', the position must be specified by two angles and a radius (see VIEW3D).

COPT is a character string defining the meaning of XP, YP and ZP.
Default: (2*X3AXIS, -2.5*Y3AXIS, 2*Z3AXIS, 'ABS').

LITOPT

The routine LITOPT modifies the ambient, diffuse and specular intensities and the constant, linear and quadratic attenuation factors of light sources.

The call is: `CALL LITOPT (ID, XVAL, COPT)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void litopt (int id, float xval, char *copt);`

ID is the ID of the light source in the range 1 to 8.

XVAL is a floatingpoint number containing the new lighting parameter.

COPT is a character string that can have the values 'AMBIENT', 'DIFFUSE', 'SPECULAR', 'CONSTANT', 'LINEAR' and 'QUADRATIC'.
 Defaults: (0., 'AMBIENT'), (1., 'DIFFUSE'), (1., 'SPECULAR'),
 (1., 'CONSTANT'), (0., 'LINEAR'), (0., 'QUADRATIC').

M A T O P T

The routine MATOPT modifies material parameters such as ambient, diffuse and specular colour. The specular exponent can also be modified.

The call is: CALL MATOPT (XVAL, COPT) level 1, 2, 3

or: void matopt (float xval, char *copt);

XVAL is a floatingpoint number containing the new material parameter.

COPT is a character string that can have the values 'AMBIENT', 'DIFFUSE', 'SPECULAR' and 'EXPONENT'.

Defaults: (0.2, 'AMBIENT'), (0.8, 'DIFFUSE'),
 (0., 'SPECULAR'), (0., 'EXPONENT').

G E T L I T

The routine GETLIT calculates colour values for given points and their normals specified in absolute coordinates.

The call is: CALL GETLIT (XP, YP, ZP, XN, YN, ZN, ICLR) level 1, 2, 3

or: int getlit (float xp, float yp, float zp, float xn, float yn, float zn);

XP, YP, ZP are the X-, Y-and Z-coordinates of the point.

XN, YN, ZN are the X-, Y- and Z-coordinates of the point normal.

ICLR is the returned colour value.

12.16 Surfaces from Randomly Distributed Points

The routine SURMAT assumes that function values are in the form of a matrix and correspond to a linear grid in the XY-plane. If three-dimensional data points are given as randomly distributed points of the form X(N), Y(N) and Z(N), the routine GETMAT can be used to calculate a function matrix.

GETMAT

The routine GETMAT calculates a function matrix for randomly distributed data points.

The call is: `CALL GETMAT (XRAY, YRAY, ZRAY, N, ZMAT, NX, NY, ZVAL, IMAT, WMAT)` level 2,3

or: `void getmat (float *xray, float *yray, float *zray, int n, float *zmat, int nx, int ny, float zval, int *imat, float *wmat);`

XRAY, YRAY, ZRAY are arrays containing the randomly distributed data points.

N is the number of points.

ZMAT is the function matrix of the dimension (NX, NY) calculated by GETMAT. The matrix elements correspond to a linear grid in the XY-plane whose limits are determined by the scaling values in GRAF3D or SURSIZE.

NX, NY are the dimensions of ZMAT, IMAT and WMAT.

ZVAL will be used as a value for matrix elements when no data points can be found in an area around the corresponding grid points. In general, the start scaling of the Z-axis will be used for ZVAL.

IMAT is a working matrix of the dimension (NX, NY). After a call to GETMAT, IMAT(I, J) contains the number of random data points found in an area around the grid points. The value -1 means that a random data value lies at a grid point.

WMAT is a working matrix of the dimension (NX, NY).

The value ZMAT(J, K) of the corresponding grid point (J, K) is calculated by the formula:

$$ZMAT_{j,k} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{D_i^w} Z_i}{\sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{D_i^w}}$$

where: j, k are indices from 1 to NX and 1 to NY, respectively.

D_i is the distance of the grid point (i, k) from the point P_i .

w is a weighting number (Default: 2.0).

n is the number of data points lying in the area around the grid point (j, k).

If P_i is a data point, the routine GETMAT finds the grid rectangle in the XY-plane in which the point lies. By default, P_i affects all grid points which lie up to 2 grid lines from P_i . A problem can arise when creating a large matrix from sparse data points because certain grid points may not lie near the actual random data points. Figure 12.2 shows the results of GETMAT using different values of IX and IY.

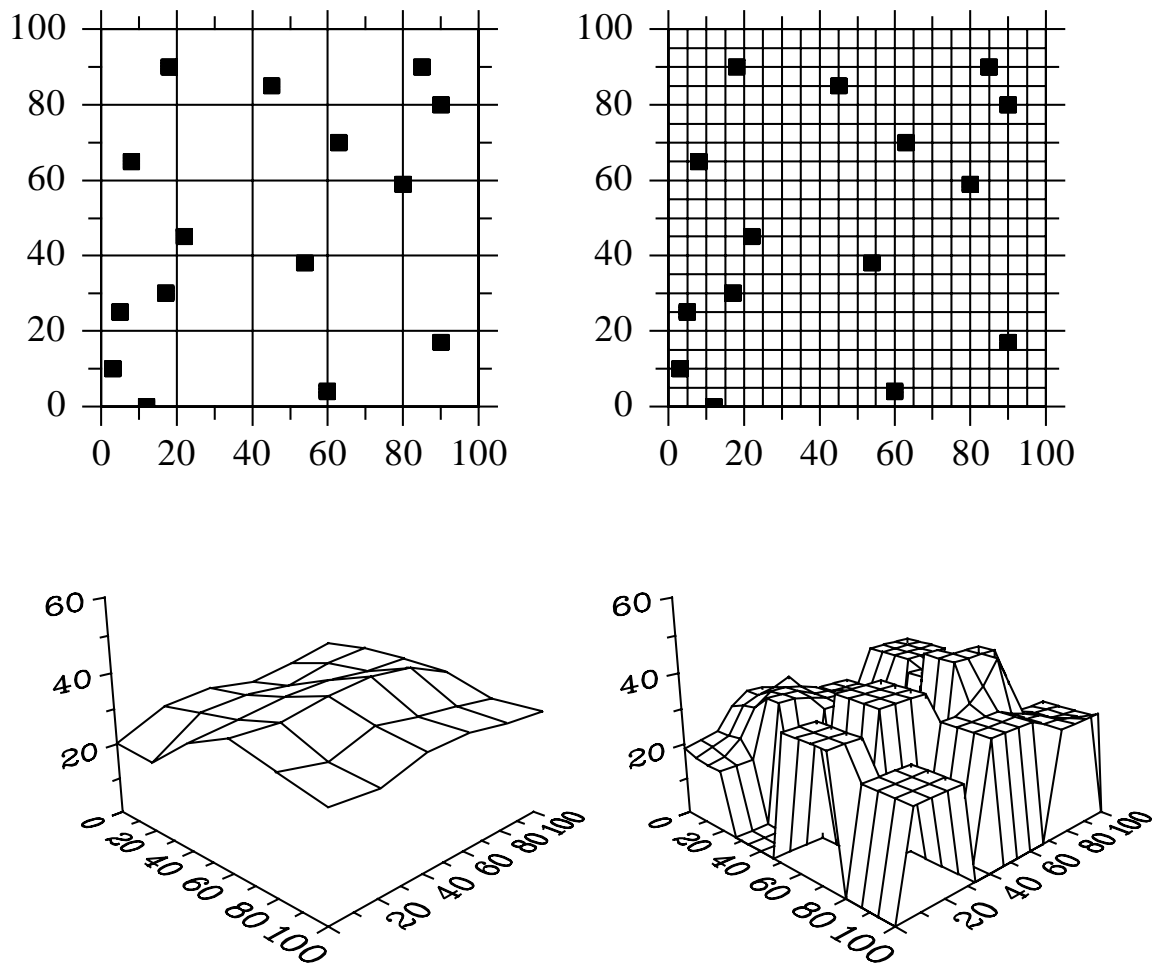


Figure 12.2: Results of GETMAT

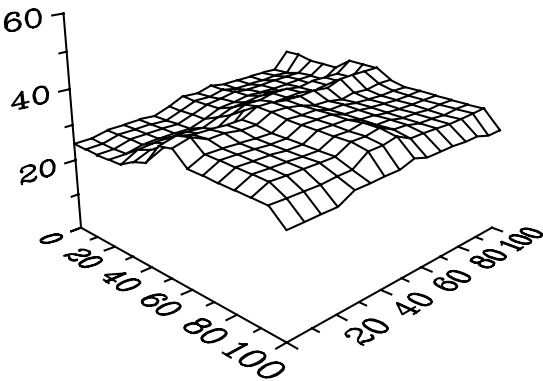
An simple method to smooth surfaces from sparse data points is to enlarge the region around the randomly distributed data points where grid points are searched. This can be done using the routine MDFMAT.

M D F M A T

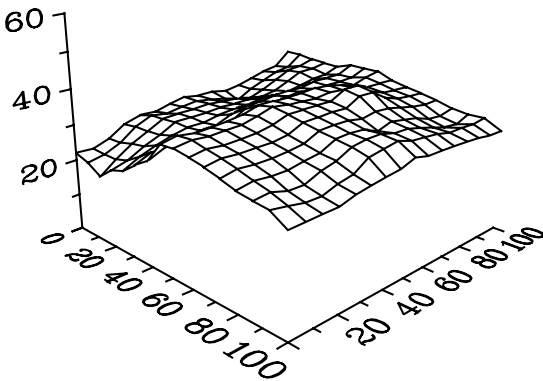
The routine MDFMAT modifies the algorithm in GETMAT.

The call is:	<code>CALL MDFMAT (IX, IY, W)</code>	level 1, 2, 3
or:	<code>void mdformat (int ix, int iy, float w);</code>	
IX, IY	are the number of grid lines in the X- and Y-direction which determine the size of the region around data points.	
W	is a weighting number.	
		Default: (2, 2, 2.0).

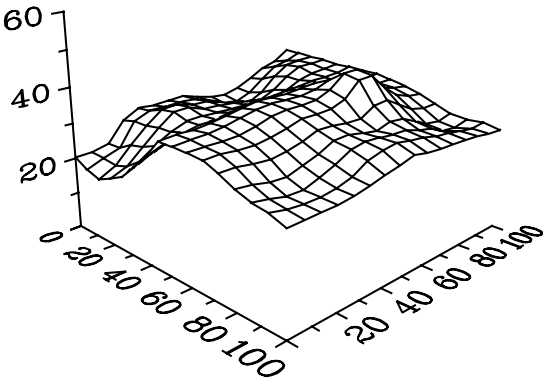
The following figure shows modifications of the above example:



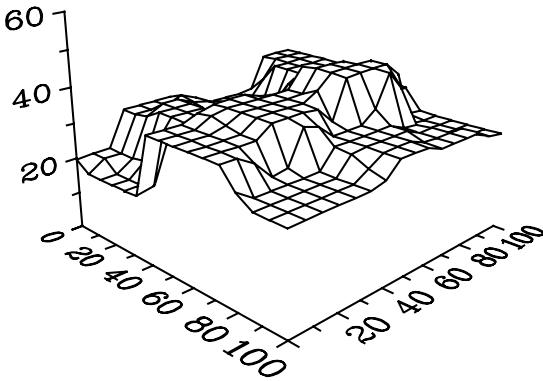
MDFMAT (5, 5, 0.1)



MDFMAT (5, 5, 1.0)



MDFMAT (5, 5, 2.0)



MDFMAT (5, 5, 15.0)

Figure 12.3: Modification of GETMAT

12.17 Projection of 2-D-Graphics into 3-D Space

Two-dimensional graphics in the XY-plane can be projected onto a plane in 3-D space. Therefore, all 2-D plot routines can be used in 3-D space.

GRFINI

The routine GRFINI defines a plane in the 3-D box onto which all plot vectors will be projected. The plane in the 3-D box corresponds to a region in the XY-plane which is determined by AXSPOS and AXSLEN. GRFINI sets the level to 1.

The call is: `CALL GRFINI (X1, Y1, Z1, X2, Y2, Z2, X3, Y3, Z3)` level 3
or: `void grfini (float x1, float y1, float z1, float x2, float y2, float z2,
float x3, float y3, float z3);`

X1, Y1, Z1 are the absolute 3-D coordinates of the lower left corner of the 3-D plane.
X2, Y2, Z2 are the absolute 3-D coordinates of the lower right corner of the 3-D plane.
X3, Y3, Z3 are the absolute 3-D coordinates of the upper right corner of the 3-D plane.

Additional note: If (NXA,NYA) is the lower left corner, NXL the width and NYL the height of the region determined by the routines AXSPOS and AXSLEN, the point (X1,Y1,Z1) corresponds to (NXA,NYA), (X2,Y2,Z2) to (NXA+NXL-1,NYA) and (X3,Y3,Z3) to (NXA+NXL-1,NYA-NYL+1), respectively.

GRFFIN

The routine GRFFIN terminates a projection into 3-D space. The level will be set back to 3.

The call is: `CALL GRFFIN` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void grffin ();`

12.18 Using the Z-Buffer

The DISLIN routines SURSHD and SURFCP use for smooth shading a 32-bit floating point Z-buffer for hidden-surface elimination. This Z-buffer can also be used by a programmer for creating shaded surfaces with elementary triangle routines.

ZBFINI

The routine ZBFINI creates a Z-buffer. The graphics output format must be set to a raster format (for example METAFL ('XWIN') or METAFL ('TIFF')).

The call is: `CALL ZBFINI (IRET)` level 1,2,3
or: `int zbfini ();`

IRET is the returned status (0: no errors).

ZBFFIN

The routine ZBFFIN terminates writing to a Z-buffer and frees the allocated space.

The call is: `CALL ZBFFIN` level 1,2,3
or: `void zbffin ();`

Z B F T R I

The routine ZBFTRI plots a smooth triangle where hidden-surface elimination is done with the Z-buffer.

The call is: `CALL ZBFTRI (XRAY, YRAY, ZRAY, IRAY)` level 3

or: `void zbftri (float *xray, float *yray, float *zray, int *iray);`

XRAY,YRAY,ZRAY are the X-, Y-, and Z-coordinates of the three corners of the triangle in user coordinates.

IRAY is an integer array containing the three colour values of the triangle corners.

Z B F L I N

The routine ZBFLIN plots a line in the current colour where the Z-buffer is used for hiddenline elimination. This routine is used by SURSHD and SURFCP for drawing surface grids.

The call is: `CALL ZBFLIN (X1, Y1, Z1, X2, Y2, Z2)` level 3

or: `void zbflin (float x1, float y1, float z1, float x2, float y2, float z2);`

X1, Y1, Z1 are the user coordinates of the start point.

X2, Y2, Z2 are the user coordinates of the end point.

12.19 Elementary Plot Routines

S T R T 3 D

The routine STRT3D moves the pen to a three-dimensional point.

The call is: `CALL STRT3D (X, Y, Z)` level 3

or: `void strt3d (float x, float y, float z);`

X, Y, Z are the absolute 3-D coordinates of the point.

C O N N 3 D

The routine CONN3D plots a line from the current pen position to a three-dimensional point. The line will be cut off at the sides of the 3-D box. Different line styles can be used.

The call is: `CALL CONN3D (X, Y, Z)` level 3

or: `void conn3d (float x, float y, float z);`

X, Y, Z are the absolute 3-D coordinates of the point.

V E C T R 3

The routine VECTR3 plots a vector in the 3-D box.

The call is: `CALL VECTR3 (X1, Y1, Z1, X2, Y2, Z2, IVEC)` level 3

or: `void vectr3 (float x1, float y1, float z1, float x2, float y2, float z2, int ivec);`

X1, Y1, Z1 are the absolute 3-D coordinates of the start point.

X2, Y2, Z2 are the absolute 3-D coordinates of the end point.

IVEC defines the arrow head (see VECTOR).

SPHE3D

The routine SPHE3D plots a sphere.

The call is: `CALL SPHE3D (XM, YM, ZM, R, N, M)` level 3

or: `void sphe3d (float xm, float ym, float zm, float r, int n, int m);`

XM, YM, ZM are the user coordinates of the center point.

R is the radius of the sphere in user coordinates.

N, M defines the horizontal and vertical resolution of the sphere.

Additional notes: - Lighting can be enabled for SPHE3D with the routine LIGHT.
- Additional grid lines can be enabled with the routine SURMSH.

12.20 Transformation of Coordinates

POS3PT

The routine POS3PT converts three-dimensional user coordinates to absolute 3-D coordinates.

The call is: `CALL POS3PT (X, Y, Z, XP, YP, ZP)` level 3

or: `void pos3pt (float x, float y, float z, float *xp, float *yp, float *zp);`

X, Y, Z are the user coordinates.

XP, YP, ZP are the absolute 3-D coordinates calculated by POS3PT.

The absolute 3-D coordinates can also be calculated with the following functions:

`XP = X3DPOS (X, Y, Z)`

`YP = Y3DPOS (X, Y, Z)`

`ZP = Z3DPOS (X, Y, Z)`

REL3PT

The routine REL3PT converts user coordinates to plot coordinates.

The call is: `CALL REL3PT (X, Y, Z, XP, YP)` level 3

or: `void rel3pt (float x, float y, float z, float *xp, float *yp);`

X, Y, Z are the user coordinates.

XP, YP are the plot coordinates calculated by REL3PT.

The corresponding functions are:

`XP = X3DREL (X, Y, Z)`

`YP = Y3DREL (X, Y, Z)`

ABS3PT

The routine ABS3PT converts absolute 3-D coordinates to plot coordinates.

The call is: `CALL ABS3PT (X, Y, Z, XP, YP)` level 3

or: `void abs3pt (float x, float y, float z, float *xp, float *yp);`

X, Y, Z are the absolute 3-D coordinates.

XP, YP are the plot coordinates calculated by ABS3PT.

The corresponding functions are:

`XP = X3DABS (X, Y, Z)`

`YP = Y3DABS (X, Y, Z)`

12.21 Examples

```
PROGRAM EXA12_1
DIMENSION IXP(4),IYP(4)
DATA IXP/200,1999,1999,200/ IYP/2600,2600,801,801/
EXTERNAL ZFUN

CALL SETPAG('DA4P')
CALL DISINI
CALL PAGERA
CALL COMPLX

CALL AXSPOS(200,2600)
CALL AXSLEN(1800,1800)
CALL NAME('X-axis','X')
CALL NAME('Y-axis','Y')
CALL NAME('Z-axis','Z')
CALL TITLIN('Surface Plot (SURFUN)',2)
CALL TITLIN('F(X,Y) = 2*SIN(X)*SIN(Y)',4)

CALL GRAF3D(0.,360.,0.,90.,0.,360.,0.,90.,
*          -3.,3.,-3.,1.)
CALL HEIGHT(50)
CALL TITLE
CALL SHLSUR
CALL SURFUN(ZFUN,1,10.,1,10.)

C   Grid in the XY plane
CALL GRFINI(-1.,-1.,-1.,1.,-1.,-1.,1.,1.,-1.)
CALL NOGRAF
CALL GRAF(0.,360.,0.,90.,0.,360.,0.,90.)
CALL DASHL
CALL GRID(1,1)
CALL GRFFIN

C   Grid in the YZ plane
CALL GRFINI(-1.,-1.,-1.,-1.,1.,-1.,-1.,1.,1.)
CALL GRAF(0.,360.,0.,90.,-3.,3.,-3.,1.)
CALL GRID(1,1)
CALL GRFFIN

C   Shading in the XZ plane
CALL GRFINI(-1.,1.,-1.,1.,1.,-1.,1.,1.,1.)
CALL SHDPAT(7)
CALL SOLID
CALL AREAF(IXP,IYP,4)
CALL GRFFIN
CALL DISFIN
END

FUNCTION ZFUN(X,Y)
FPI=3.14159/180.
ZFUN=2*SIN(X*FPI)*SIN(Y*FPI)
END
```

Surface Plot (SURFUN)

$$F(X,Y) = 2*\text{SIN}(X)*\text{SIN}(Y)$$

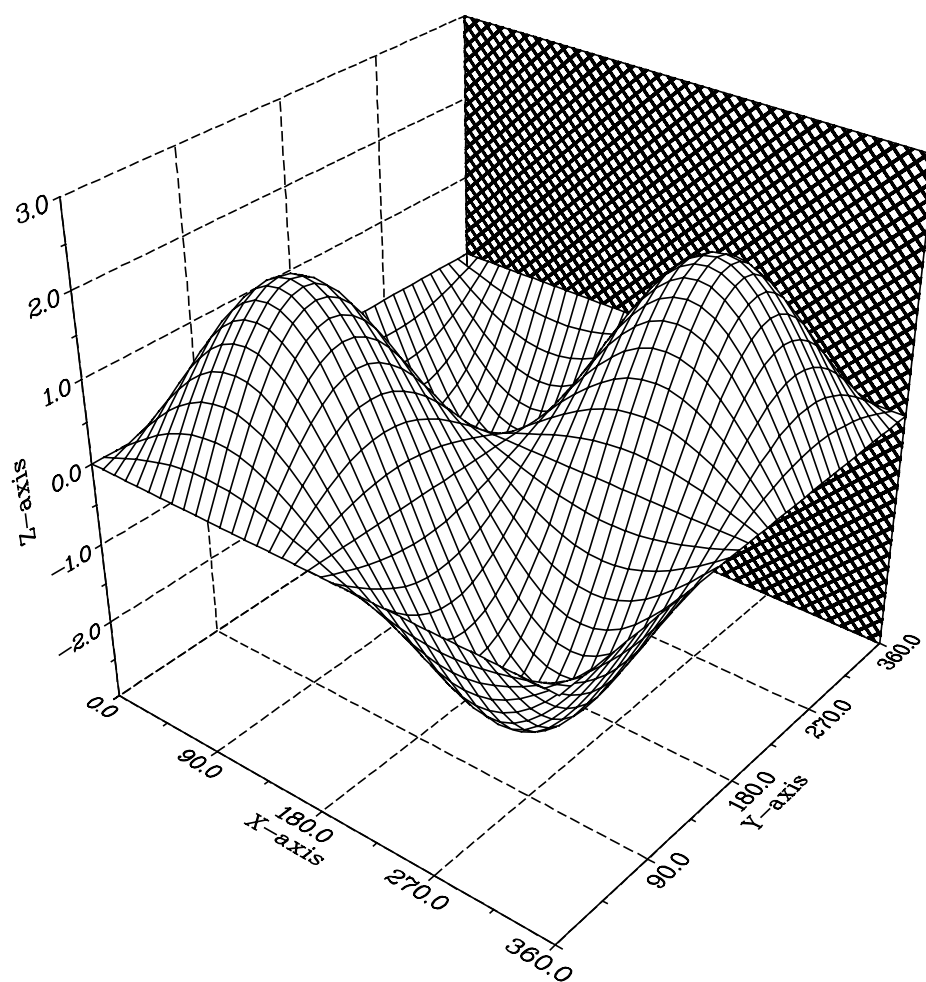


Figure 12.1: Surface Plot


```

PROGRAM EXA12_2
CHARACTER*60 CTIT1,CTIT2
EXTERNAL ZFUN

CTIT1='Surface Plot of the Parametric Function'
CTIT2=' [COS(t)*(3+COS(u)), SIN(t)*(3+COS(u)), SIN(u)] '
PI=3.14159

CALL SETPAG('DA4P')
CALL METAFL('POST')
CALL DISINI
CALL HWFONT
CALL PAGERA
CALL AXSPOS(200,2400)
CALL AXSLEN(1800,1800)
CALL INTAX

CALL TITLIN(CTIT1,2)
CALL TITLIN(CTIT2,4)

CALL NAME('X-axis','X')
CALL NAME('Y-axis','Y')
CALL NAME('Z-axis','Z')

CALL VKYTIT(-300)
CALL GRAF3D(-4.,4.,-4.,1.,-4.,4.,-4.,1.,-3.,3.,-3.,1.)

CALL HEIGHT(40)
CALL TITLE

CALL SURMSH('ON')
STEP=2*PI/30.
CALL SURFCP(ZFUN,0.,2*PI,STEP,0.,2*PI,STEP)
CALL DISFIN
END

FUNCTION ZFUN(X,Y,IOPT)

IF(IOPT.EQ.1) THEN
    ZFUN=COS(X)*(3+COS(Y))
ELSE IF(IOPT.EQ.2) THEN
    ZFUN=SIN(X)*(3+COS(Y))
ELSE
    ZFUN=SIN(Y)
END IF
END

```

Surface Plot of the Parametric Function
 $[\cos(t) \cdot (3 + \cos(u)), \sin(t) \cdot (3 + \cos(u)), \sin(u)]$

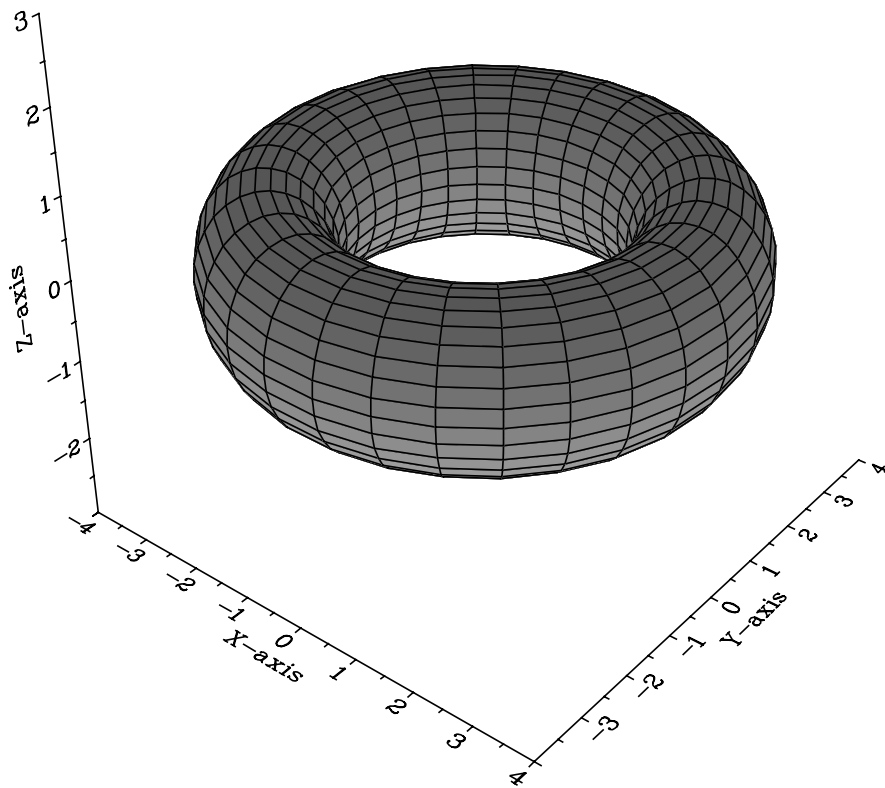


Figure 12.2: Surface Plot of a Parametric Function

```

PROGRAM EXA12_3
PARAMETER (N=18)
DIMENSION XRAY(N),YRAY(N),Z1RAY(N),Z2RAY(N),XWRAY(N),
*          YWRAY(N),ICRAY(N)
CHARACTER*80 CBUF

DATA XRAY/1., 3., 8., 1.5, 9., 6.3, 5.8, 2.3, 8.1, 3.5,
*      2.2, 8.7, 9.2, 4.8, 3.4, 6.9, 7.5, 3.8/
DATA YRAY/5., 8., 3.5, 2., 7., 1., 4.3, 7.2, 6.0, 8.5,
*      4.1, 5.0, 7.3, 2.8, 1.6, 8.9, 9.5, 3.2/
DATA Z1RAY/0., 0., 0., 0., 0., 0., 0., 0., 0., 0.,
*      0., 0., 0., 0., 0., 0., 0., 0./
DATA Z2RAY/4., 5., 3., 2., 3.5, 4.5, 2., 1.6, 3.8, 4.7,
*      2.1, 3.5, 1.9, 4.2, 4.9, 2.8
DATA ICRAY/30, 30, 30, 30, 30, 30, 100, 100, 100, 100,
*      100, 100, 170, 170, 170, 170, 170, 170/

DO I=1,N
    XWRAY(I)=0.5
    YWRAY(I)=0.5
END DO

CALL SETPAG('DA4P')
CALL METAFL('PS')
CALL DISINI
CALL PAGERA
CALL HWFONT
CALL AXSPOS(200,2600)
CALL AXSLEN(1800,1800)

CALL NAME('X-axis','X')
CALL NAME('Y-axis','Y')
CALL NAME('Z-axis','Z')
CALL TITLIN('3-D Bars / BARS3D',3)

CALL LABL3D('HORI')
CALL GRAF3D(0.,10.,0.,2.,0.,10.,0.,2.,0.,5.,0.,1.)
CALL GRID3D(1,1,'BOTTOM')
CALL BARS3D(XRAY,YRAY,Z1RAY,Z2RAY,XWRAY,YWRAY,ICRAY,N)

CALL LEGINI(CBUF,3,20)
CALL LEGTIT(' ')
CALL LEGPOS(1300,1100)
CALL LEGLIN(CBUF,'First',1)
CALL LEGLIN(CBUF,'Second',2)
CALL LEGLIN(CBUF,'Third',3)
CALL LEGEND(CBUF,3)

CALL HEIGHT(50)
CALL TITLE
CALL DISFIN
END

```

3-D Bars / BARS3D

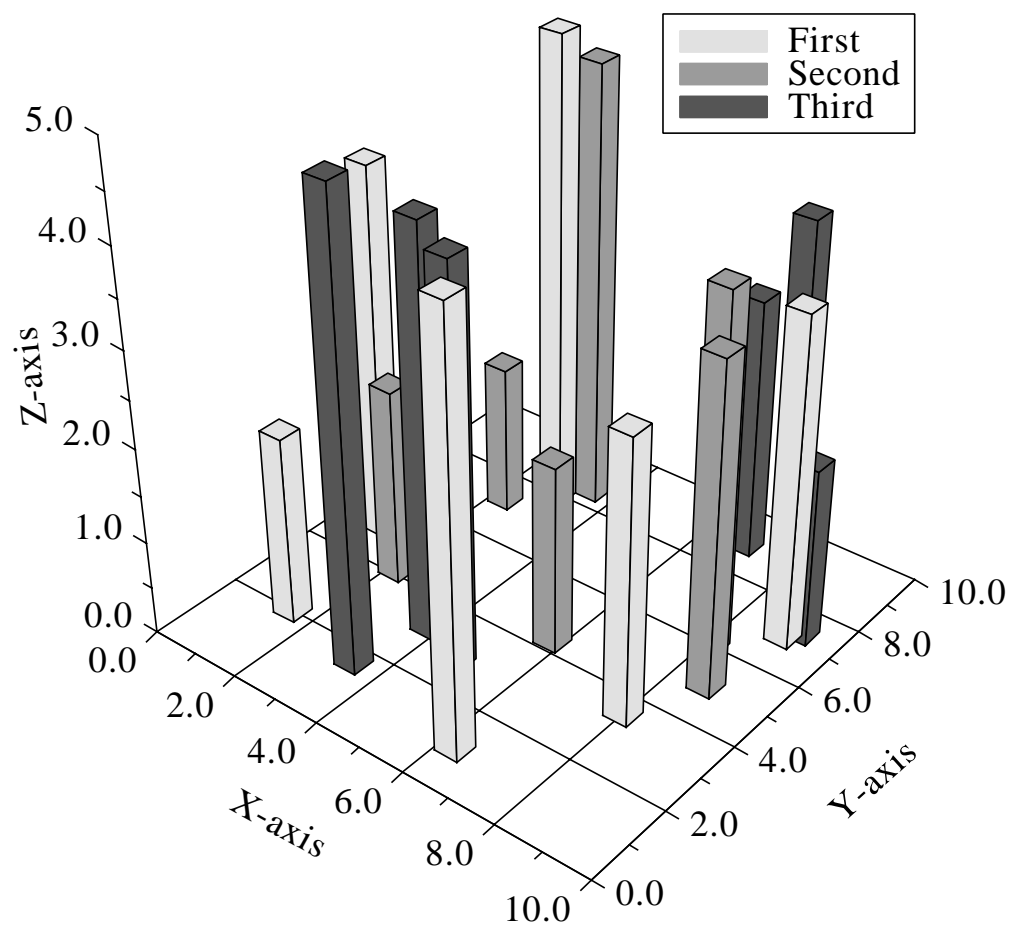


Figure 12.3: 3-D Bars / BARS3D

Chapter 13

Geographical Projections and Plotting Maps

This chapter presents different methods to project geographical coordinates onto a plane surface. Several base maps are stored in DISLIN for plotting maps.

13.1 Axis Systems and Secondary Axes

GRAFMP

The routine GRAFMP plots a geographical axis system.

The call is: `CALL GRAFMP (XA, XE, XOR, XSTP, YA, YE, YOR, YSTP)`

or: `void grafmp (float xa, float xe, float xor, float xstp,
float ya, float ye, float yor, float ystp);`

XA, XE are the lower and upper limits of the X-axis.

XOR, XSTP are the first X-axis label and the step between labels.

YA, YE are the lower and upper limits of the Y-axis.

YOR, YSTP are the first Y-axis label and the step between labels.

- Additional notes:
- GRAFMP must be called from level 1 and sets the level to 2.
 - The axes must be linear and scaled in ascending order. In general, X-axes must be scaled between -180 and 180 degrees and Y-axes between -90 and 90 degrees.
 - For elliptical projections, the plotting of an axis system will be suppressed. This will also be done for azimuthal projections with $YE - YA > 90$.
 - The statement `CALL GRIDMP (I, J)` overlays an axis system with a longitude and latitude grid where I and J are the number of grid lines between labels in the X- and Y-direction.

XAXMAP

The routine XAXMAP plots a secondary X-axis.

The call is: `CALL XAXMAP (A, B, OR, STEP, CSTR, NT, NY)` level 2

or: `void xaxmap (float a, float b, float or, float step, char *cstr, int nt, int ny);`

A, B	are the lower and upper limits of the X-axis.
OR, STEP	are the first label and the step between labels.
CSTR	is a character string containing the axis name.
NT	indicates how ticks, labels and the axis name are plotted. If $NT = 0$, they are plotted in a clockwise direction. If $NT = 1$, they are plotted in a counter-clockwise direction.
NY	defines the horizontal position of the X-axis. A secondary axis must be located inside the axis system.

Y A X M A P

The routine YAXMAP plots a secondary Y-axis.

The call is: `CALL YAXMAP (A, B, OR, STEP, CSTR, NT, NX)` level 2
or: `void yaxmap (float a, float b, float or, float step, char *cstr, int nt, int nx);`

A, B	are the lower and upper limits of the Y-axis.
OR, STEP	are the first label and the step between labels.
CSTR	is a character string containing the axis name.
NT	indicates how ticks, labels and the axis name are plotted. If $NT = 0$, they are plotted in a clockwise direction. If $NT = 1$, they are plotted in a counter-clockwise direction.
NX	defines the vertical position of the Y-axis. A secondary axis must be located inside the axis system.

13.2 Defining the Projection

Since a globe cannot be unfolded into a plane surface, many different methods have been developed to represent a globe on a plane surface. In cartography, there are 4 basic methods differentiated by attributes such as equal distance, area and angle.

The 4 basic methods are:

a) **Cylindrical Projections**

The surface of the globe is projected onto a cylinder which can be unfolded into a plane surface and touches the globe at the equator. The latitudes and longitudes of the globe are projected as straight lines.

b) **Conical Projections**

The surface of the globe is projected onto a cone which can also be unfolded into a plane surface. The cone touches or intersects the globe at two latitudes. The longitudes are projected as straight lines intersecting at the top of the cone and the latitudes are projected as concentric circles around the top of the cone.

c) **Azimuthal Projections**

For azimuthal projections, a hemisphere is projected onto a plane which touches the hemisphere at a point called the map pole. The longitudes and latitudes are projected as circles.

d) Elliptical Projections

Elliptical projections project the entire surface of the globe onto an elliptical region.

PROJECT

The routine PROJECT selects the geographical projection.

The call is: `CALL PROJECT (CTYPE)` level 1
or: `void project (char *ctype);`

CTYPE	is a character string defining the projection.
= 'CYLI'	defines a cylindrical equidistant projection.
= 'MERC'	selects the Mercator projection.
= 'EQUA'	defines a cylindrical equal-area projection.
= 'HAMM'	defines the elliptical projection of Hammer.
= 'AITO'	defines the elliptical projection of Aitoff.
= 'WINK'	defines the elliptical projection of Winkel.
= 'SANS'	defines the elliptical Mercator-Sanson projection.
= 'CONI'	defines a conical equidistant projection.
= 'ALBE'	defines a conical equal-area projection (Albers).
= 'CONF'	defines a conical conformal projection.
= 'AZIM'	defines an azimuthal equidistant projection.
= 'LAMB'	defines an azimuthal equal-area projection.
= 'STER'	defines an azimuthal stereographic projection.
= 'ORTH'	defines an azimuthal orthographic projection.
= 'MYPR'	defines an user-defined projection.

Default: CTYPE = 'CYLI'.

Additional notes: - For cylindrical equidistant projections, the scaling parameters in GRAFMP must be in the range:

$$\begin{aligned} -540 &\leq XA \leq XE \leq 540 \\ -180 &\leq YA \leq YE \leq 180 \end{aligned}$$

For Mercator projections:

$$\begin{aligned} -540 &\leq XA \leq XE \leq 540 \\ -85 &\leq YA \leq YE \leq 85 \end{aligned}$$

For cylindrical equal-area projections:

$$\begin{aligned} -540 &\leq XA \leq XE \leq 540 \\ -90 &\leq YA \leq YE \leq 90 \end{aligned}$$

For elliptical projections:

$$\begin{aligned} -180 &\leq XA \leq XE \leq 180 \\ -90 &\leq YA \leq YE \leq 90 \end{aligned}$$

For conical projections:

$$\begin{aligned} -180 &\leq XA \leq XE \leq 180 \\ 0 &\leq YA \leq YE \leq 90 \text{ or} \\ -90 &\leq YA \leq YE \leq 0 \end{aligned}$$

For azimuthal projections with $YE - YA > 90$, the hemisphere around the map pole is projected onto a circle. Therefore, the hemisphere can be selected with the map pole. The plotting of the axis system will be suppressed.

If $YE - YA \leq 90$, the part of the globe defined by the axis scaling is projected onto a rectangle. The map pole will be set by GRAFMP to $((XA+XE)/2, (YE+YA)/2)$. The scaling parameters must be in the range:

$$\begin{aligned} -180 &\leq XA \leq XE \leq 180 \text{ and} \\ XE - XA &\leq 180 \\ -90 &\leq YA \leq YE \leq 90 \end{aligned}$$

- For all projections except the default projection, longitude and latitude coordinates will be projected with the same scaling factor for the X- and Y-axis. The scaling factor is determined by the scaling of the Y-axis while the scaling of the X-axis is used to centre the map. The longitude $(XA+XE)/2$ always lies in the centre of the axis system.
- Geographical projections can only be used for routines described in this chapter or routines that plot contours.

13.3 Plotting Maps

WORLD

The routine WORLD plots coastlines and lakes.

The call is: `CALL WORLD` level 2
or: `void world ();`
Additional note: The routine WORLD supports also some external map coordinates (see MAPBAS).

SHDMAP

The routine SHDMAP plots shaded continents.

The call is: `CALL SHDMAP (CMAP)` level 2
or: `void shdmap (char *cmap);`

CMAP is a character string defining the continent.

= 'AFRI'	means Africa.
= 'ANTA'	means the Antarctic.
= 'AUST'	means Australia.
= 'EURA'	means Europe and Asia.
= 'NORT'	means North America.
= 'SOUT'	means South America.

= 'LAKE' means lakes.
 = 'ALL' means all continents and lakes.

Additional note: Shading patterns can be selected with SHDPAT and MYPAT. Colours can be defined with COLOR and SETCLR.

SHDEUR

The routine SHDEUR plots shaded European countries.

The call is: CALL SHDEUR (INRAY, IPRAY, ICRAY, N) level 2
 or: void shdeur (int *inray, long *ipray, int *icray, int n);

INRAY is an integer array containing the countries to be shaded. INRAY can have the following values:

1: Albania	17: Luxembourg	33: Belarus
2: Andorra	18: Malta	34: Bosnia
3: Belgium	19: Netherlands	35: Croatia
4: Bulgaria	20: North Ireland	36: Czech Republic
5: Germany	21: Norway	37: Estonia
6: Denmark	22: Austria	38: Latvia
7: Cyprus	23: Poland	39: Lithuania
8: United Kingdom	24: Portugal	40: Macedonia
9: Finland	25: Romania	41: Moldava
10: France	26: Sweden	42: Russia
11: Greece	27: Switzerland	43: Serbia
12: Ireland	28: Spain	44: Slovakia
13: Iceland	29: CSFR	45: Slovenia
14: Italy	30: Turkey	46: Ukraine
15: Yugoslavia	31: USSR	
16: Liechtenstein	32: Hungary	0: Europe

IPRAY is an integer array containing shading patterns.

ICRAY is an integer array containing colour numbers.

N is the number of countries to be shaded.

Additional notes:

- The plotting of outlines can be suppressed with CALL NOARLN.
- To stay compatible with older programs, the number 15 (Yugoslavia) plots Bosnia, Croatia, Macedonia, Serbia and Slovenia, the number 29 (CSFR) plots Czech Republic and Slovakia and the number 31 (USSR) plots Belarus, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldava, Russia and Ukraine.

SHDUSA

The routine SHDUSA plots shaded USA states.

The call is: CALL SHDUSA (INRAY, IPRAY, ICRAY, N) level 2
 or: void shdeur (int *inray, long *ipray, int *icray, int n);

INRAY is an integer array containing the states to be shaded. INRAY can have the following values:

1: Alabama	19: Maine	37: Oregon
2: Alaska	20: Maryland	38: Pennsylvania
3: Arizona	21: Massachusetts	39: Rhode Island
4: Arkansas	22: Michigan	40: South Carolina
5: California	23: Minnesota	41: South Dakota
6: Colorado	24: Mississippi	42: Tennessee
7: Connecticut	25: Missouri	43: Texas
8: Delaware	26: Montana	44: Utah
9: Florida	27: Nebraska	45: Vermont
10: Georgia	28: Nevada	46: Virginia
11: Hawaii	29: New Hampshire	47: Washington
12: Idaho	30: New Jersey	48: West Virginia
13: Illinois	31: New Mexico	49: Wisconsin
14: Indiana	32: New York	50: Wyoming
15: Iowa	33: North Carolina	51: Washington DC
16: Kansas	34: North Dakota	
17: Kentucky	35: Ohio	
18: Louisiana	36: Oklahoma	0: USA

IPRAY is an integer array containing shading patterns.
ICRAY is an integer array containing colour numbers.
N is the number of states to be shaded.

13.4 Plotting Data Points

CURVMP

The routine CURVMP plots curves through data points or marks them with symbols.

The call is: CALL CURVMP (XRAY, YRAY, N) level 2
or: void curvmp (float *xray, float *yray, int n);

XRAY, YRAY are real arrays containing the data points.

N is the number of data points.

Additional notes:

- CURVMP is similar to CURVE except that only a linear interpolation can be used.
- In general, a line between two points on the globe will not be projected as a straight line. Therefore, CURVMP interpolates lines linearly by small steps. An alternate plotting mode can be set with MAPMOD.

13.5 Parameter Setting Routines

MAPBAS

The routine MAPBAS defines the map data file used in the routine WORLD. An internal DISLIN map file, some external map files compiled by Paul Wessel and map files in Mapgen format can be used. The map files compiled by Paul Wessel can be copied via FTP anonymous from the servers

<ftp://ftp.ngdc.noaa.gov/MGG/shorelines/>
<ftp://gmt.soest.hawaii.edu/pub/wessel/gshhs/>.

The external map files 'gshhs.l.b', 'gshhs.i.b', 'gshhs.h.b' and 'gshhs.f.b' must be copied to the map subdirectory of the DISLIN directory, or the name of the map file must be specified with the routine MAPFIL.

Map files in Mapgen format are available from the Coastline Extractor:

<http://rimmer.ngdc.noaa.gov/>

The call is: `CALL MAPBAS (CBAS)` level 1, 2
or: `void mapbas (char *cbas);`

CBAS is a character string defining the map data file.
= 'DISLIN' defines the DISLIN base map.
= 'GSHL' defines 'gshhs.l.b' as base map.
= 'GSHI' defines 'gshhs.i.b' as base map.
= 'GSHH' defines 'gshhs.h.b' as base map.
= 'GSHF' defines 'gshhs.f.b' as base map.
= 'MAPFIL' defines an external map file as base map that is specified with the routine MAPFIL.

Default: CBAS = 'DISLIN'.

MAPFIL

The routine MAPFIL defines an external map file. The map file can be used as base map if the routine MAPBAS is called with the parameter 'MAPFIL'.

The call is: `CALL MAPFIL (CFIL, COPT)` level 1, 2
or: `void mapfil (char *cfil, char *copt);`

CFIL is a character string containing the filename of the external map file.

COPT is a character string describing the format of the map coordinates. COPT can have the values 'GSHHS' and 'MAPGEN'.

MAPLEV

The routine MAPLEV defines land or lake coordinates for WORLD if the external map files from Paul Wessel are used.

The call is: `CALL MAPLEV (COPT)` level 1, 2
or: `void maplev (char *copt);`

COPT is a character string that can have the values 'ALL', 'LAND' and 'LAKE'.
Default: COPT = 'ALL'.

MAPPOL

MAPPOL defines the map pole used for azimuthal projections.

The call is: `CALL MAPPOL (XPOL, YPOL)` level 1

or: `void mappol (float xpol, float ypol);`

XPOL, YPOL are the longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees where:

$$-180 \leq \text{XPOL} \leq 180 \text{ and } -90 \leq \text{YPOL} \leq 90.$$

Default: (0., 0.)

Additional note: For an azimuthal projection with $\text{YE} - \text{YA} \leq 90$, the map pole will be set by GRAFMP to $((\text{XA} + \text{XE})/2, (\text{YA} + \text{YE})/2)$.

MAPSPH

For an azimuthal projection with $\text{YE} - \text{YA} > 90$, DISLIN automatically projects a hemisphere around the map pole onto a circle. The hemisphere can be reduced using MAPSPH.

The call is: `CALL MAPSPH (XRAD)` level 1

or: `void mapsph (float xrad);`

XRAD defines the region around the map pole that will be projected onto a circle ($0 < \text{XRAD} \leq 90$).

Default: $\text{XRAD} = 90$.

MAPREF

The routine MAPREF defines, for conical projections, two latitudes where the cone intersects or touches the globe.

The call is: `CALL MAPREF (YLW, YUP)` level 1

or: `void mapref (float ylw, float yup);`

YLW, YUP are the lower and upper latitudes where:

$$0 \leq \text{YLW} \leq \text{YUP} \leq 90 \text{ or } -90 \leq \text{YLW} \leq \text{YUP} \leq 0$$

$$\text{Default: } \text{YLW} = \text{YA} + 0.25 * (\text{YE} - \text{YA})$$

$$\text{YUP} = \text{YA} + 0.75 * (\text{YE} - \text{YA})$$

Additional note: YLW and YUP can have identical values and lie outside of the axis scaling.

MAPMOD

The routine MAPMOD determines how data points will be connected by CURVMP.

The call is: `CALL MAPMOD (CMODE)` level 1, 2

or: `void mapmod (char *cmode);`

CMODE is a character string defining the connection mode.

= 'STRAIGHT' defines straight lines.

= 'INTER' means that lines will be interpolated linearly.

Default: $\text{CMODE} = \text{'INTER'}$.

13.6 Conversion of Coordinates

POS2PT

The routine POS2PT converts map coordinates to plot coordinates.

The call is: `CALL POS2PT (XLONG, YLAT, XP, YP)` level 2

or: `void pos2pt (float xlong, float ylat, float *xp, float *yp);`

XLONG, YLAT are the map coordinates in degrees.

XP, YP are the plot coordinates calculated by POS2PT.

The corresponding functions are:

`XP = X2DPOS (XLONG, YLAT)`

`YP = Y2DPOS (XLONG, YLAT)`

13.7 User-defined Projections

An user-defined projection can be enabled with the keyword 'MYPR' in the routine PROJCT. For a user-defined projection, the user must write a routine that converts longitude and latitude coordinates to axis coordinates (plot coordinates relative to the origin of the axis system). The name of the user written routine must then be passed to DISLIN with the routine SETCBK.

SETCBK

The routine SETCBK defines a user written callback routine.

The call is: `CALL SETCBK (ROUTINE, 'MYPR')` level 0, 1, 2, 3

or: `void setcbk (void (*routine)(float *xp, float *yp), "MYPR");`

ROUTINE is the name of a routine defined by the user. In Fortran, the routine must be declared as EXTERNAL.

In the following example, a cylindrical projection is implemented as an user-defined projection:

```
PROGRAM MYPR
EXTERNAL MYFUNC
COMMON /MYCOMM/ XA, XE, YA, YE, NXL, NYL

XA = -180.
XE = 180.
YA = -90.
YE = 90.

NXL = 2400
NYL = 1200

CALL METAFL ('cons')
CALL DISINI
CALL PAGERA
CALL COMPLX
CALL AXSLEN (NXL, NYL)
```

```

CALL PROJECT ('MYPR')
CALL SETCBK (MYFUNC, 'MYPR')

CALL GRAFMP (XA, XE, XA, 90., YA, YE, YA, 30.)
CALL GRIDMP (1,1)
CALL WORLD
CALL DISFIN
END

SUBROUTINE MYFUNC (XP, YP)
COMMON /MYCOMM/ XA,XE,YA,YE,NXL,NYL
XP = (XP - XA) / (XE - XA) * (NXL - 1)
YP = (YP - YA) / (YE - YA) * (NYL - 1)
END

```

13.8 Examples

```

PROGRAM EX13_1

CALL SETPAG('DA4L')
CALL DISINI
CALL PAGERA
CALL COMPLX

CALL FRAME(3)
CALL AXSPOS(400,1850)
CALL AXSLEN(2400,1400)

CALL NAME('Longitude','X')
CALL NAME('Latitude','Y')
CALL TITLIN('World Coastlines and Lakes',3)

CALL LABELS('MAP','XY')
CALL GRAFMP(-180.,180.,-180.,90.,-90.,90.,-90.,30.)

CALL GRIDMP(1,1)
CALL WORLD

CALL HEIGHT(50)
CALL TITLE
CALL DISFIN
END

```

World Coastlines and Lakes

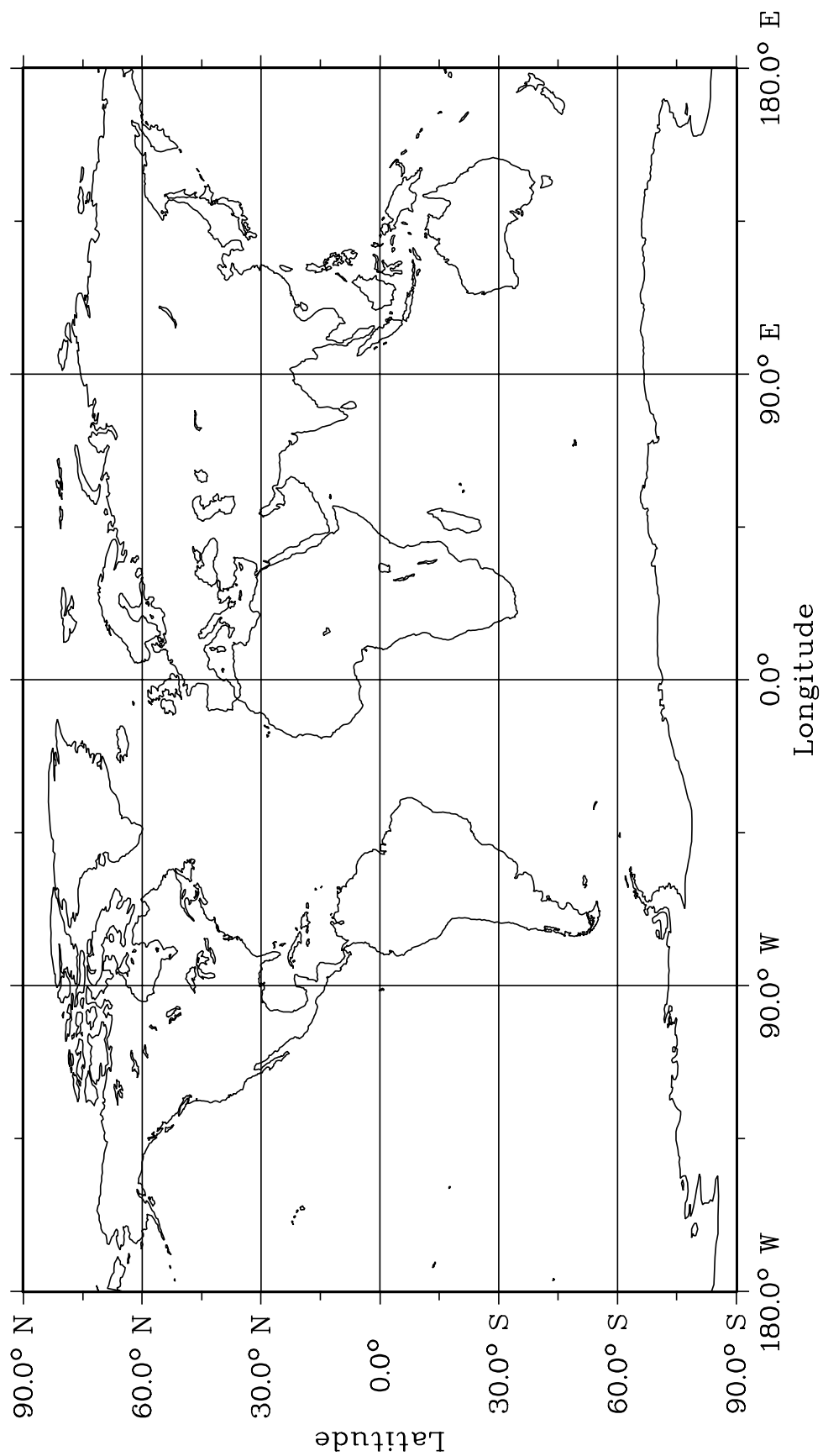


Figure 13.1: World Coastlines and Lakes

```

PROGRAM EX13_2
CHARACTER*6 CPROJ(3),CTIT*60
DATA CPROJ/'Sanson','Winkel','Hammer'/

CALL SETPAG('DA4P')
CALL DISINI
CALL PAGERA
CALL COMPLX

CALL HEIGHT(40)
CALL AXSLEN(1600,750)

NYA=3850
DO I=1,3
  NYA=NYA-950
  CALL AXSPOS(250,NYA)

  CALL PROJCT(CPROJ(I))
  CALL NOCLIP
  CALL GRAFMP(-180.,180.,-180.,30.,-90.,90.,-90.,15.)

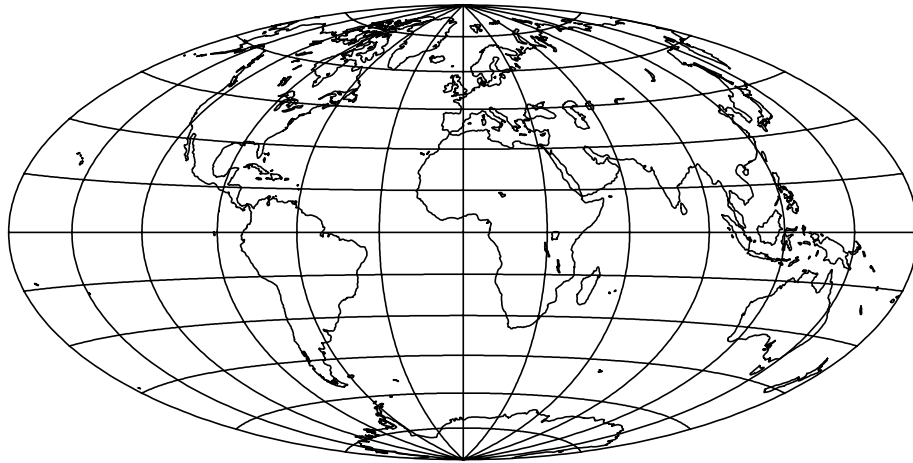
  WRITE(CTIT,'(2A)') 'Elliptical Projection of ',
*                   CPROJ(I)
  CALL TITLIN(CTIT,4)
  CALL TITLE

  CALL WORLD
  CALL GRIDMP(1,1)
  CALL ENDGRF
END DO

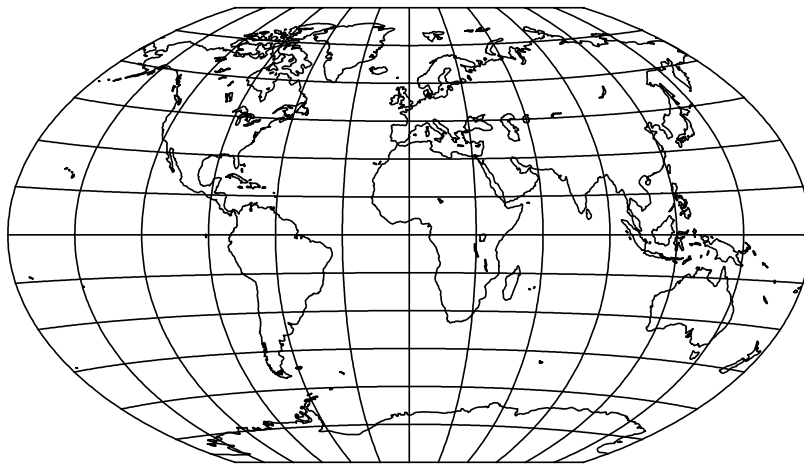
CALL DISFIN
END

```


Elliptical Projection of Hammer



Elliptical Projection of Winkel



Elliptical Projection of Sanson

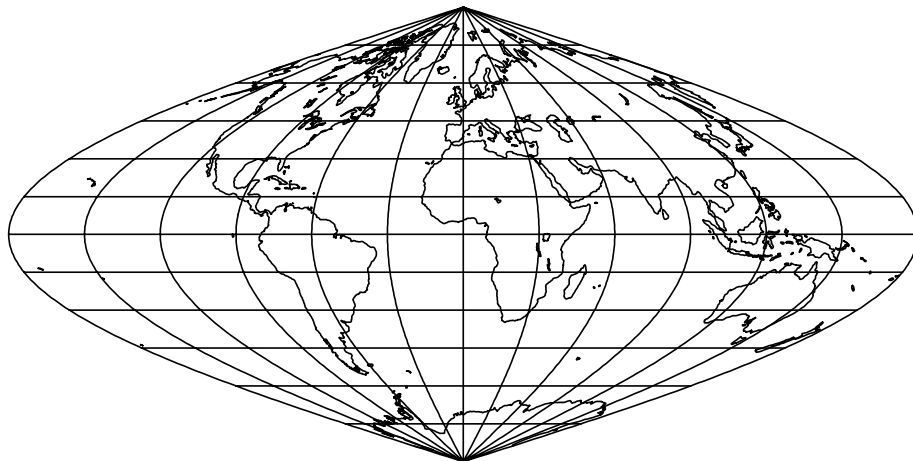


Figure 13.2: Elliptical Projections

```

PROGRAM EX13_3
DIMENSION NXA(4),NYA(4),XPOL(4),YPOL(4)
CHARACTER*60 CTIT
DATA NXA/200,1150,200,1150/NYA/1600,1600,2700,2700/
DATA XPOL/0.,0.,0.,0./YPOL/0.,45.,90.,-45./

CTIT='Azimuthal Lambert Projections'

CALL SETPAG('DA4P')
CALL DISINI
CALL PAGERA
CALL COMPLX

CALL HEIGHT(50)
NL=NLMESS(CTIT)
NX=(2250-NL)/2.
CALL MESSAG(CTIT,NX,300)

CALL AXSLEN(900,900)
CALL PROJET('LAMBERT')

DO I=1,4
  CALL AXSPOS(NXA(I),NYA(I))
  CALL MAPPOL(XPOL(I),YPOL(I))
  CALL GRAFMP(-180.,180.,-180.,30.,-90.,90.,-90.,30.)

  CALL WORLD
  CALL GRIDMP(1,1)
  CALL ENDGRF
END DO

CALL DISFIN
END

```

Azimuthal Lambert Projections

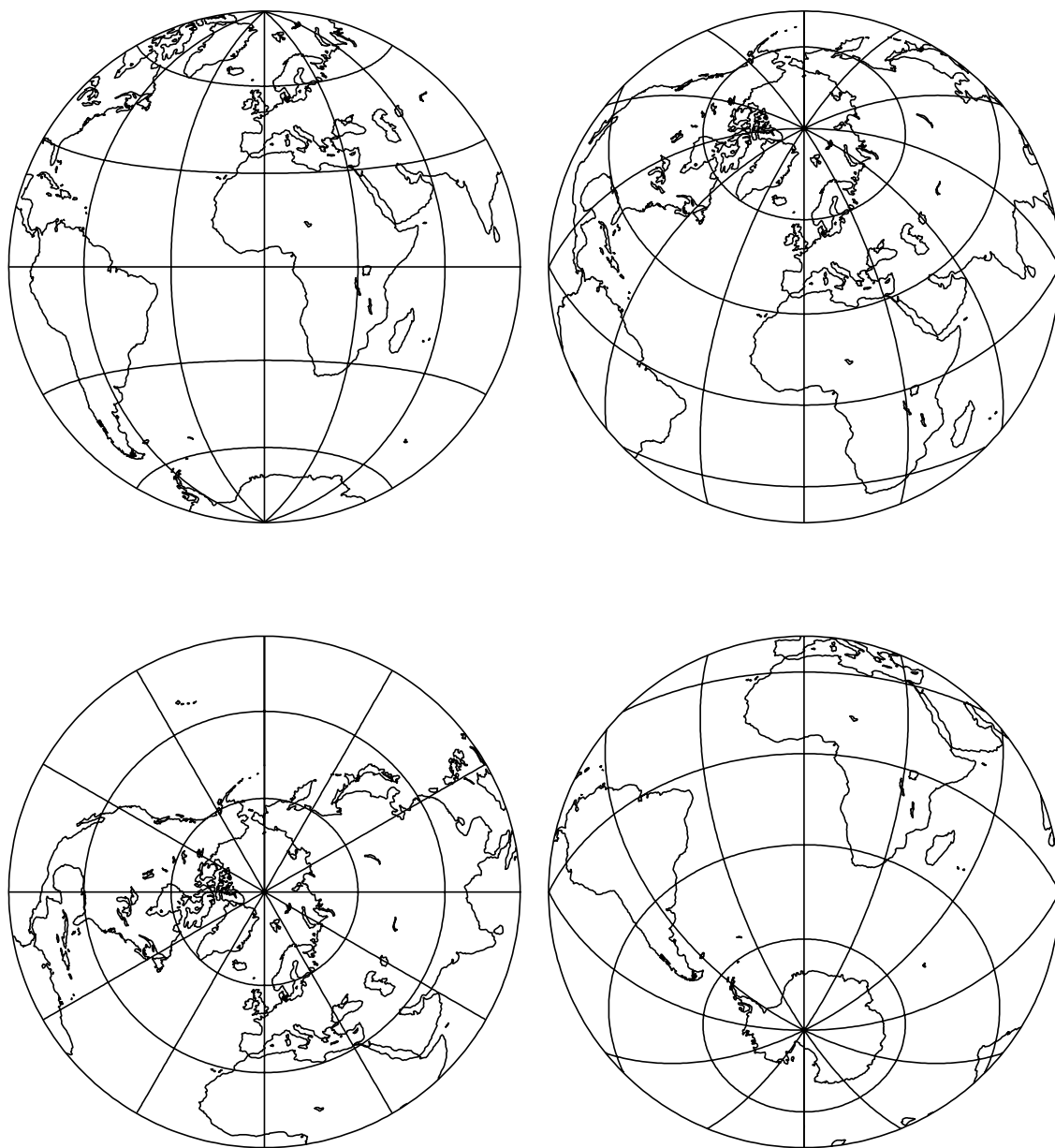


Figure 13.3: Azimuthal Lambert Projections

```

PROGRAM EX13_4
PARAMETER (N = 32)
DIMENSION INRAY(1),IPRAY(1),ICRAY(1)

INRAY(1)=0
IPRAY(I)=0
ICRAY(I)=255

CALL SETPAG('DA4P')
CALL DISINI
CALL PAGERA
CALL COMPLX

CALL INTAX
CALL TICKS(1,'XY')
CALL FRAME(3)
CALL AXSLEN(1600,2200)
CALL AXSPOS(400,2700)

CALL NAME('Longitude','X')
CALL NAME('Latitude','Y')
CALL TITLIN('Conformal Conic Projection',3)

CALL LABELS('MAP','XY')
CALL PROJCT('CONF')
CALL GRAFMP(-10.,30.,-10.,5.,35.,70.,35.,5.)

CALL GRIDMP(1,1)
CALL SHDEUR(INRAY,IPRAY,ICRAY,N)

CALL HEIGHT(50)
CALL TITLE
CALL DISFIN
END

```

Conformal Conic Projection

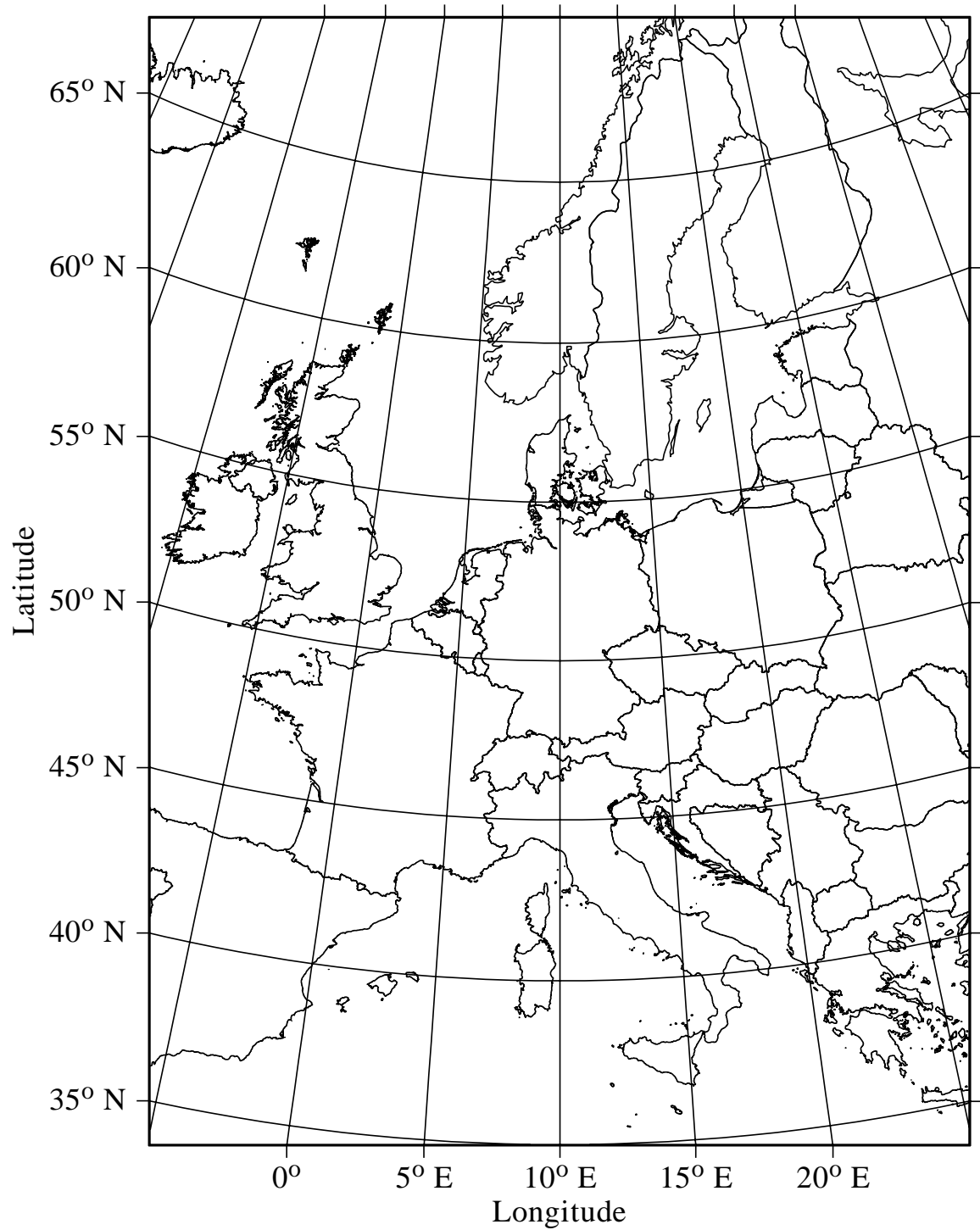


Figure 13.4: Conformal Conic Projection

Chapter 14

Contouring

This chapter describes routines for contouring three-dimensional functions of the form $Z = F(X,Y)$. Contours can be generated with the routine CONPTS or with other software packages and plotted with the routine CONCRV or can be calculated and plotted by DISLIN with the routines CONMAT, CONTUR and CONSHD.

14.1 Plotting Contours

CONCRV

CONCRV plots contours generated by other software packages.

The call is: `CALL CONCRV (XRAY, YRAY, N, ZLEV)` level 2, 3
or: `void concrv (float *xray, float *yray, int n, float zlev);`

XRAY, YRAY are arrays containing the X- and Y-coordinates of a contour line.
N is the number of points.
ZLEV is a function value used for labels.

CONTUR

The routine CONTUR calculates and plots contours of the function $Z = F(X,Y)$.

The call is: `CALL CONTUR (XRAY, N, YRAY, M, ZMAT, ZLEV)` level 2, 3
or: `void contur (float *xray, int n, float *yray, int m, float *zmat, float zlev);`

XRAY is an array containing X-coordinates.
N is the dimension of XRAY.
YRAY is an array containing Y-coordinates.
M is the dimension of YRAY.
ZMAT is a matrix of the dimension (N, M) containing function values.
ZLEV is a function value that defines the contour line to be calculated. ZLEV can be used for labels.

CONMAT

The routine CONMAT plots contours of the function $Z = F(X,Y)$. The function values correspond to a linear grid in the XY-plane.

The call is: `CALL CONMAT (ZMAT, N, M, ZLEV)` level 2, 3

or: `void conmat (float *zmat, int n, int m, float zlev);`

ZMAT is a matrix of the dimension (N, M) containing the function values. If XA, XE, YA and YE are the axis limits in GRAF or values defined with the routine SURSZ, the connection of grid points and matrix elements can be described by the formula:

$ZMAT(I,J) = F(X,Y)$ where

$$X = XA + (I - 1) * (XE - XA) / (N - 1) , I = 1,...,N \text{ and}$$

$$Y = YA + (J - 1) * (YE - YA) / (M - 1) , J = 1,...,M.$$

N, M define the dimension of ZMAT.

ZLEV is a function value that defines the contour line to be calculated. The value can be used for labels.

Additional notes:

- CONCRV, CONTUR and CONMAT use linear interpolation to connect contour points. The routine TRFMAT can be used to pass a matrix with a better resolution to CONTUR and CONMAT.
- Geographical projections can be defined for contouring.
- The thickness of contours can be set with THKCRV. Line styles and colours can also be defined. Legends are supported for filled and non-filled contours.
- The number of matrix points in CONTUR and CONMAT is limited to $N * M \leq 256000$ in Fortran 77. There is no limit for the C and Fortran 90 libraries of DISLIN.
- To plot contours for randomly distributed points of the form X(N), Y(N) and Z(N), the routine GETMAT can be used to calculate a function matrix, or the data can be triangulated with the routine TRIANG and contours can be plotted from the triangulation with the routine CONTRI.

CONTRI

The routine CONTRI plots contours from triangulated data that can be calculated by the routine TRIANG from a set of irregularly distributed data points.

The call is: `CALL CONTRI (XRAY, YRAY, ZRAY, N, I1RAY, I2RAY, I3RAY, NTRI, ZLEV)` level 2, 3

or: `void contri (float *xray, float *yray, float *zray, int n, int *i1ray, int *i2ray, int *i3ray, int ntri, float zlev);`

XRAY is an array containing the X-coordinates of data points.

YRAY is an array containing the Y-coordinates of data points.

ZRAY is an array containing the Z-coordinates of data points.

N is the number of data points.

I1RAY, I2RAY, I3RAY is the Delaunay triangulation of the points (XRAY, YRAY) calculated by the routine TRIANG.

NTRI is the number of triangles in I1RAY, I2RAY and I3RAY.

ZLEV is a function value that defines the contour line to be calculated.

14.2 Plotting Filled Contours

CONSHD

The routine CONSHD plots filled contours of the function $Z = F(X,Y)$. Two algorithms can be selected for contour filling: a cell filling algorithm and a polygon filling algorithm. For a polygon filling, only closed contours can be filled. The algorithm can be defined with the routine SHDMOD.

The call is: `CALL CONSHD (XRAY, N, YRAY, M, ZMAT, ZLVRAY, NLV)` level 2, 3
or: `void conshd (float *xray, int n, float *yray, int m, float *zmat, float *zlvray, int nlv);`

XRAY is an array containing X-coordinates.

N is the dimension of XRAY.

YRAY is an array containing Y-coordinates.

M is the dimension of YRAY.

ZMAT is a matrix of the dimension (N, M) containing function values.

ZLVRAY is an array containing the levels. For polygon filling, the levels should be sorted in such a way that inner contours are plotted last.

NLV is the number of levels.

Additional notes:

- CONSHD may give better results for a higher resolution of ZMAT. A matrix with a higher resolution can be calculated with the routine TRFMAT.
- The colours of the filled contours are calculated from a fictive colour bar where the minimum and maximum of the contour levels are used for the lower and upper limits of the colour bar. The scaling of the colour bar can be modified with the routine ZSCALE while a colour bar can be displayed with the routine ZAXIS. If the colours of the filled contours should not be calculated from a colour bar, they can be defined directly with the routine CONCLR.
- For a cell filling, the calculation of contour colours are described in the following. The levels are sorted first in ascending order. By default, the colour of the region between two neighbouring levels is calculated from the lower value of the two levels. If you want to use the upper value, you can define it with the routine SHDMOD ('UPPER', 'COLOUR'). In default mode (SHDMOD ('LOWER', 'COLOUR'), the cells below the minimum of the levels are filled with the lowermost colour of the colour bar, the cells above the maximum of the levels are filled with the uppermost colour of the colour bar. The plotting of this regions can be suppressed with the statement CALL SHDMOD ('NONE', 'CELL').

CONFLL

The routine CONFLL plots filled contours from triangulated data that can be calculated by the routine TRIANG from a set of irregularly distributed data points.

The call is: `CALL CONFLL (XRAY, YRAY, ZRAY, N, I1RAY, I2RAY, I3RAY, NTRI, ZLVRAY, NLV)` level 2, 3
or: `void confll (float *xray, float *yray, float *zray, int n, int *i1ray, int *i2ray, int *i3ray, int ntri, float *zlvray, int nlv);`

XRAY	is an array containing the X-coordinates of data points.
YRAY	is an array containing the Y-coordinates of data points.
ZRAY	is an array containing the Z-coordinates of data points.
N	is the number of data points.
I1RAY, I2RAY, I3RAY	is the Delaunay triangulation of the points (XRAY, YRAY) calculated by the routine TRIANG.
NTRI	is the number of triangles in I1RAY, I2RAY and I3RAY.
ZLVRAY	is an array containing the levels.
NLV	is the number of levels.
Additional note:	See the notes for CONSHD.

14.3 Generating Contours

CONPTS

The routine CONPTS generates contours without plotting. Multiple curves can be returned for one contour level.

The call is: CALL CONPTS (XRAY, N, YRAY, M, ZMAT, ZLEV, XPTRAY, YPTRAY,
 MAXPTS, IRAY, MAXCRV, NCURVS) level 0, 1, 2, 3

or: void conpts (float *xray, int n, float *yray, int m, float *zmat, float zlev,
 float *xprray, float *yprray, int maxpts, int *iray, int maxray, int *ncurvs);

XRAY	is an array containing X-coordinates.
N	is the dimension of XRAY.
YRAY	is an array containing Y-coordinates.
M	is the dimension of YRAY.
ZMAT	is a matrix of the dimension (N, M) containing function values.
ZLEV	is a function value that defines the contour line to be calculated.
XPTRAY, YPTRAY	are returned arrays containing the calculated contour. The arrays can contain several curves.
MAXPTS	is the maximal number of points that can be passed to XPTRAY and YPTRAY.
IRAY	is a returned integer array that contains the number of points for each generated contour curve.
MAXCRV	is the maximal number of entries that can be passed to IRAY.
NCURVS	is the returned number of generated curves.

Example:

The following statements generate from some arrays XRAY, YRAY and ZMAT contours and plot them with the routine CURVE.

```

PARAMETER (N=100, MAXPTS=1000, MAXCRV=10)
REAL ZMAT (N,N) , XRAY (N) , YRAY (N) , XPTS (MAXPTS) , YPTS (MAXPTS)
INTEGER IRAY (MAXCRV)
.....

```


COPT	is a character string defining the labels.	
= 'NONE'	means that no labels will be plotted.	
= 'FLOAT'	means that the level value will be used for labels.	
= 'CONLAB'	means that labels defined with the routine CONLAB will be plotted.	
		Default: COPT = 'NONE'.

Additional note: The number of decimal places in contour labels can be defined with CALL LABDIG (NDIG, 'CONTUR'). The default value for NDIG is 1.

L A B D I S

The routine LABDIS defines the distance between contour labels.

The call is:	CALL LABDIS (NDIS, 'CONTUR')	level 1, 2, 3
or:	void labdis (int ndis, "CONTUR");	

NDIS	is the distance between labels in plot coordinates.	Default: NDIS = 500
------	---	---------------------

L A B C L R

The routine LABCLR defines the colour of contour labels.

The call is:	CALL LABCLR (NCLR, 'CONTUR')	level 1, 2, 3
or:	void labclr (int nclr, "CONTUR");	

NCLR	is a colour number between -1 and 255. If NCLR = -1, the contour labels will be plotted with the current colour.	Default: NCLR = -1
------	--	--------------------

C O N L A B

The routine CONLAB defines a character string which will be used for labels if the routine LABELS is called with the parameter 'CONLAB'.

The call is:	CALL CONLAB (CLAB)	level 1, 2, 3
or:	void conlab (char *clab);	

CLAB	is a character string containing the label.	Default: CLAB = ' '.
------	---	----------------------

C O N M O D

The routine CONMOD modifies the appearance of contour labels. By default, DISLIN suppresses the plotting of labels at a position where the contour is very curved. To measure the curvature of a contour for an interval, DISLIN calculates the ratio between the arc length and the length of the straight line between the interval limits. If the quotient is much greater than 1, the contour line is very curved in that interval.

The call is:	CALL CONMOD (XFAC, XQUOT)	level 1, 2, 3
or:	void conmod (float xfac, float xquot);	

XFAC defines the length of intervals (≥ 0). The curvature of contours will be tested in intervals of the length $(1 + \text{XFAC}) * W$ where W is the label length.

XQUOT defines an upper limit for the quotient of arc length and length of the straight line (> 1). If the quotient is greater than **XQUOT**, the plotting of labels will be suppressed in the tested interval.

Default: (0.5, 1.5).

C O N G A P

The routine **CONGAP** defines the distance between contour lines and labels.

The call is: `CALL CONGAP (XFAC)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void congap (float xfac);`

XFAC is a real number used as a scaling factor. The distance between contour lines and labels is set to $\text{XFAC} * \text{NH}$ where **NH** is the current character height.

Default: $\text{XFAC} = 0.5$.

S H D M O D

The routine **SHDMOD** selects the algorithm used for contour filling, or modifies options for cell filling.

The call is: `CALL SHDMOD (COPT, CKEY)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void shdmod (char *copt, char *ckey);`

CKEY is a character string containing one of the following keywords:

= 'CONTUR' defines the algorithm used for contour filling. **COPT** can have the values 'CELL' and 'POLY'. The default value is **COPT** = 'CELL'.

= 'CELL' modifies the cell filling algorithm. **COPT** can have the values 'BOTH', 'UPPER', 'LOWER' and 'NONE'. If **COPT** = 'NONE', the filling of the regions below and above the level limits are suppressed. If **COPT** = 'UPPER', the filling of the region below the lowermost level is suppressed. **COPT** = 'LOWER' means that the filling of the region above the uppermost level is suppressed. By default, both regions described above are filled.

= 'COLOR' modifies the calculation of colours for cell filling. **COPT** can have the values 'LOWER', 'MIDDLE' and 'UPPER'. For **COPT** = 'LOWER', the lower value of two neighbouring levels is used for colour calculation, for **COPT** = 'UPPER', the upper value of two neighbouring levels is used, and for **COPT** = 'MIDDLE', the mean value of the two levels is used for colour calculation. The default value is **COPT** = 'LOWER'.

C O N C L R

The routine **CONCLR** defines colours for filled contour lines.

The call is: `CALL CONCLR (NCRAY, N)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void conclr (int *ncray, int n);`

NCRAY is an integer array containing colour numbers.

N is the number of entries in **NCRAY**.

14.5 Examples

```
PROGRAM EX14_1
PARAMETER (N=100)
DIMENSION X(N), Y(N), Z(N,N)

FPI=3.14159/180.
STEP=360./(N-1)
DO I=1,N
    X(I)=(I-1.)*STEP
    Y(I)=(I-1.)*STEP
END DO

DO I=1,N
    DO J=1,N
        Z(I,J)=2*SIN(X(I)*FPI)*SIN(Y(J)*FPI)
    END DO
END DO

CALL SETPAG('DA4P')
CALL DISINI
CALL PAGERA
CALL COMPLX

CALL TITLIN('Contour Plot',1)
CALL TITLIN('F(X,Y) = 2 * SIN(X) * SIN(Y)',3)
CALL NAME('X-axis','X')
CALL NAME('Y-axis','Y')

CALL INTAX
CALL AXSPOS(450,2670)
CALL GRAF(0.,360.,0.,90.,0.,360.,0.,90.)

CALL HEIGHT(30)
DO I=1,9
    ZLEV=-2.+(I-1)*0.5
    IF(I.EQ.5) THEN
        CALL LABELS('NONE','CONTUR')
    ELSE
        CALL LABELS('FLOAT','CONTUR')
    END IF
CALL CONTUR(X,N,Y,N,Z,ZLEV)
END DO
CALL HEIGHT(50)
CALL TITLE
CALL DISFIN
END
```

Contour Plot

$$F(X,Y) = 2 * \sin(X) * \sin(Y)$$

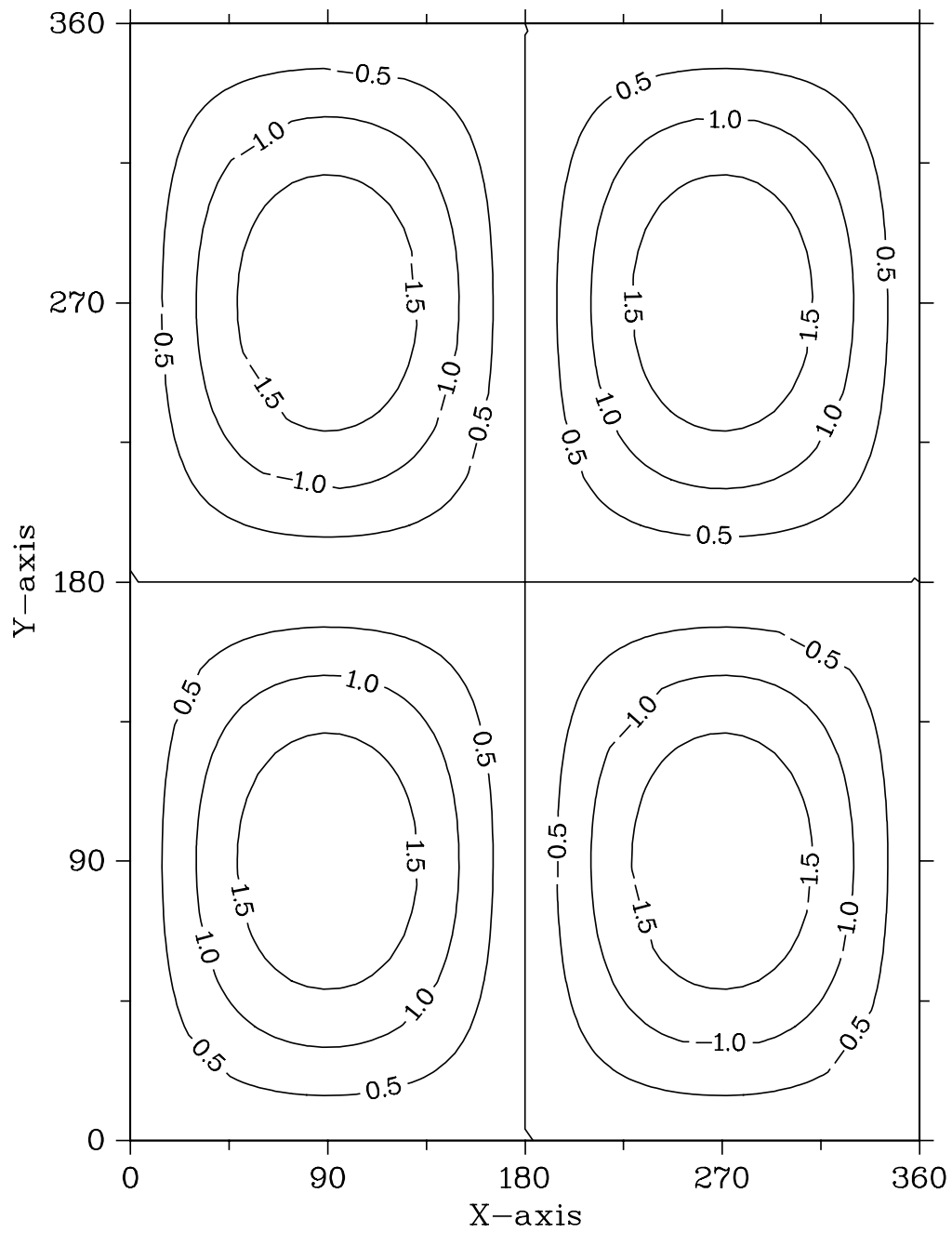


Figure 14.1: Contour Plot

```

PROGRAM EX14_2
PARAMETER (N=100)
DIMENSION ZMAT(N,N)

STEP=1.2/(N-1)
DO I=1,N
  X=0.4+(I-1)*STEP
  DO J=1,N
    Y=0.4+(J-1)*STEP
    ZMAT(I,J)=(X**2.-1.)**2. + (Y**2.-1.)**2.
  END DO
END DO

CALL SETPAG('DA4P')
CALL DISINI
CALL PAGERA
CALL COMPLX
  CALL MIXALF
CALL TITLIN('Contour Plot',1)
CALL TITLIN('F(X,Y) = (X[2$ - 1][2$ + (Y[2$ - 1][2$',3)
CALL NAME('X-axis','X')
CALL NAME('Y-axis','Y')

CALL AXSPOS(450,2670)
CALL GRAF(0.4,1.6,0.4,0.2,0.4,1.6,0.4,0.2)

DO I=1,12
  ZLEV=0.1+(I-1)*0.1
  IF(MOD(I,3).EQ.1) THEN
    CALL SOLID
    CALL THKCRV(3)
  ELSE IF(MOD(I,3).EQ.2) THEN
    CALL DASH
    CALL THKCRV(1)
  ELSE
    CALL DOT
    CALL THKCRV(1)
  END IF

  CALL CONMAT(ZMAT,N,N,ZLEV)
END DO

CALL HEIGHT(50)
CALL TITLE
CALL DISFIN
END

```


Contour Plot

$$F(X,Y) = (X^2 - 1)^2 + (Y^2 - 1)^2$$

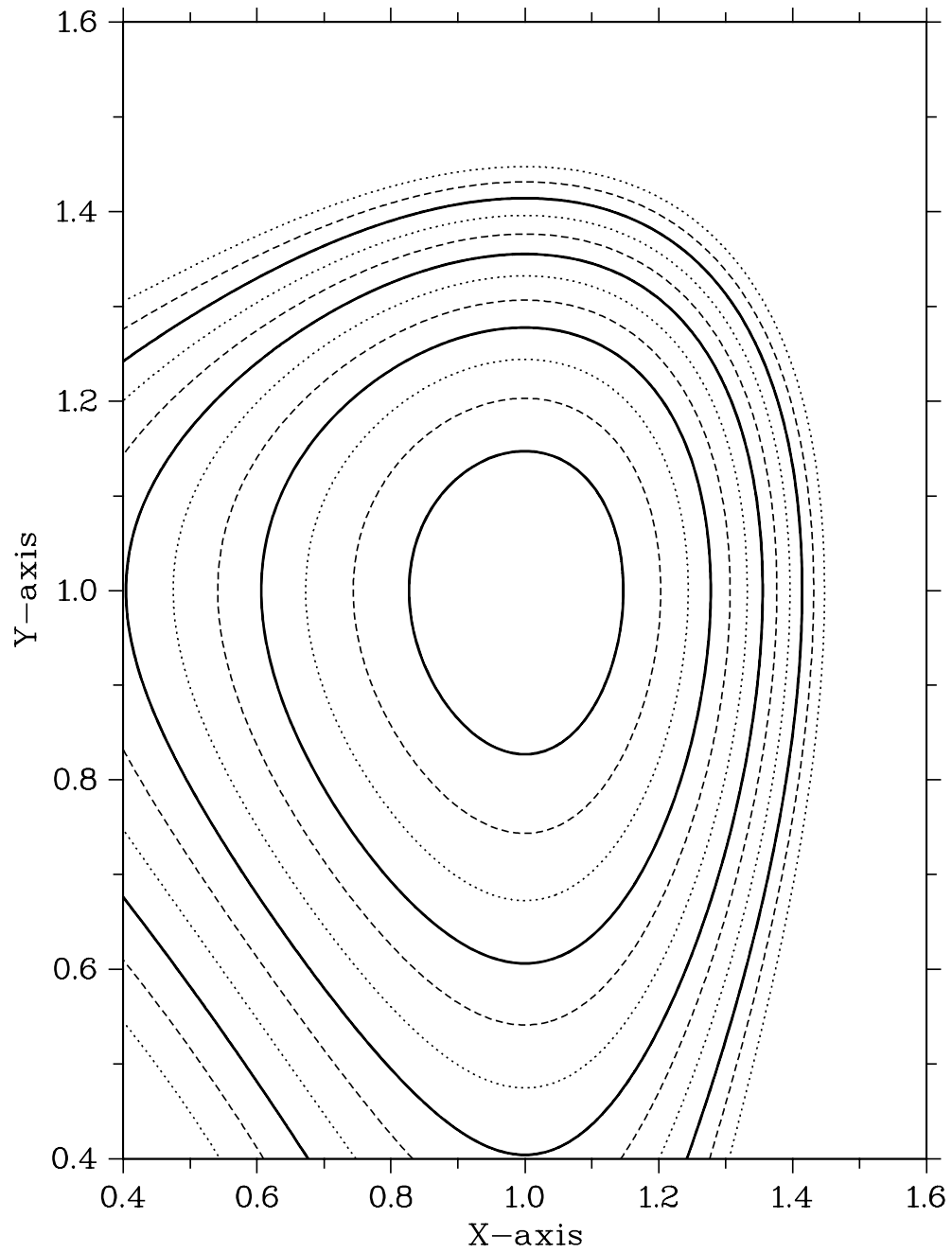


Figure 14.2: Contour Plot

```

PROGRAM EX14_3
PARAMETER (N=100)
DIMENSION ZMAT(N,N), XRAY(N), YRAY(N), ZLEV(12)

STEP=1.6/(N-1)
DO I=1,N
  XRAY(I)=0.0+(I-1)*STEP
  DO J=1,N
    YRAY(J)=0.0+(J-1)*STEP
    ZMAT(I,J)=(XRAY(I)**2.-1. )**2. +
*           (YRAY(J)**2.-1. )**2.
  END DO
END DO

CALL SETPAG('DA4P')
CALL DISINI
CALL PAGERA
CALL COMPLX

CALL MIXALF
CALL TITLIN('Shaded Contour Plot',1)
CALL TITLIN('F(X,Y) = (X[2$ - 1][2$ + (Y[2$ - 1][2$',3)
CALL NAME('X-axis','X')
CALL NAME('Y-axis','Y')

CALL SHDMOD('POLY','CONTUR')
CALL AXSPOS(450,2670)
CALL GRAF(0.0,1.6,0.0,0.2,0.0,1.6,0.0,0.2)

DO I=1,12
  ZLEV(13-I)=0.1+(I-1)*0.1
END DO

CALL CONSHD(XRAY,N,YRAY,N,ZMAT,ZLEV,12)

CALL HEIGHT(50)
CALL TITLE
CALL DISFIN
END

```

Shaded Contour Plot

$$F(X,Y) = (X^2 - 1)^2 + (Y^2 - 1)^2$$

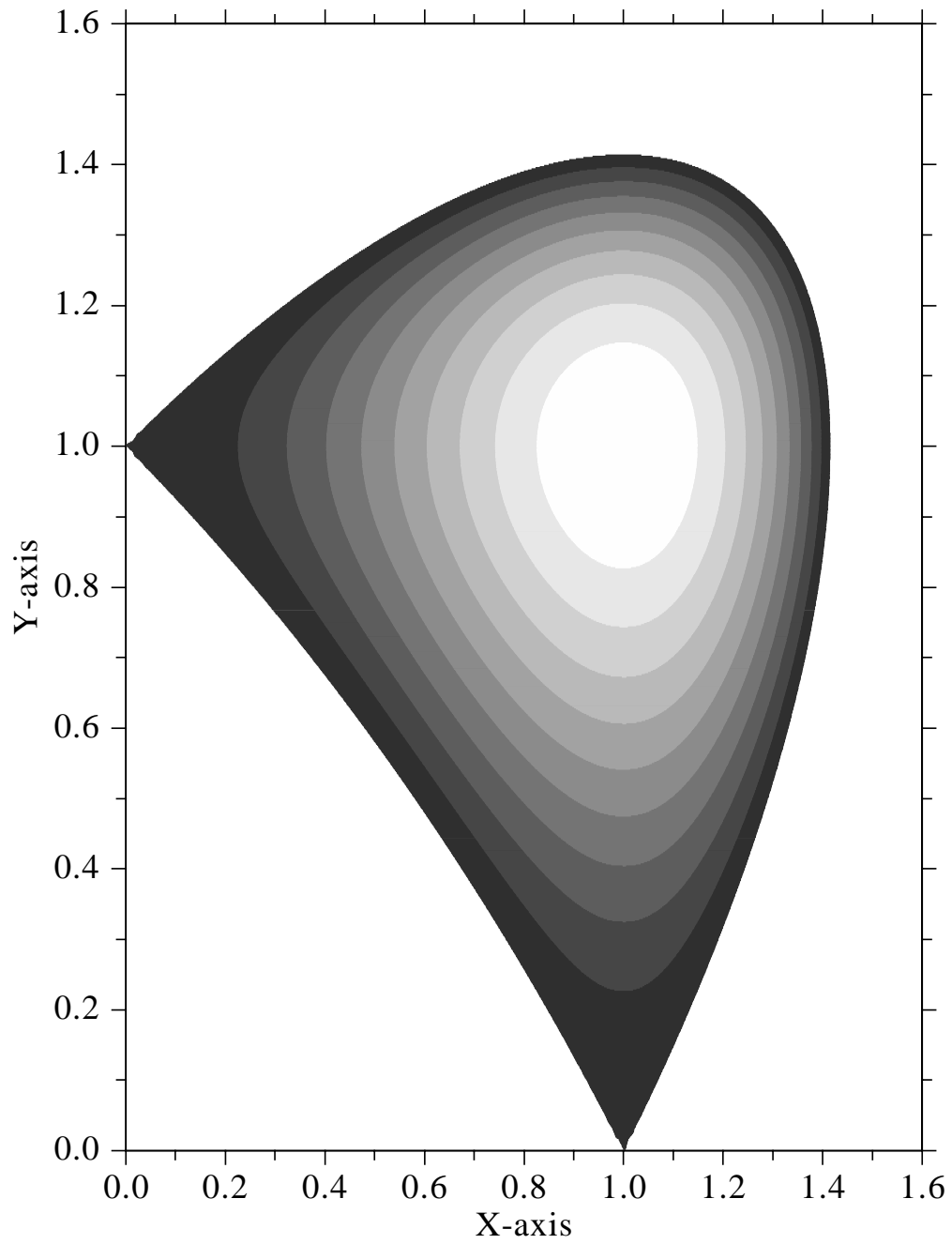


Figure 14.3: Shaded Contour Plot

Chapter 15

Widget Routines

DISLIN offers some routines for creating graphical user interfaces in Fortran and C programs. The routines are called widget routines and use the Motif widget libraries on X11 and the API functions on Windows 95/98/NT systems.

There are sets of routines in DISLIN for creating single widgets, for setting parameters, for requesting current widget values selected by the user and for creating dialogs.

Routines for creating single widgets begin with the characters 'WG', parameter setting routines with the characters 'SWG', requesting routines with the characters 'GWG' and dialog routines with the characters 'DWG'.

Normally, creating widget and parameter setting routines should be used between the routines WGINI and WGFIN while requesting routines can be called after WGFIN, or in a callback routine. Dialog routines can be used independently from the routines WGINI and WGFIN.

15.1 Widget Routines

W G I N I

The routine WGINI initializes the widget routines and creates a main widget.

The call is: CALL WGINI (COPT, ID)

or: int wgini (char *copt);

COPT is a character string that defines how children widgets are laid out in the main widget:

 = 'VERT' means that children widgets are laid out in columns from top to bottom.

 = 'HORI' means that children widgets are laid out in rows from left to right.

 = 'FORM' means that the position and size of children widgets is defined by the user with the routines SWGPOS, SWGSIZ and SWGWIN.

ID is the returned widget index. It can be used as a parent widget index in other widget calls.

W G F I N

WGFIN terminates the widget routines. The widgets will be displayed on the screen. After choosing OK in the Exit menu, all widgets are deleted and the program is continued after WGFIN. After choosing Quit in the Exit menu, the program is terminated.

The call is: CALL WGFIN

or: `void wgin ();`

W G B A S

The routine **WGBAS** creates a container widget. It can be used as a parent widget for other widgets.

The call is: `CALL WGBAS (IP, COPT, ID)`

or: `int wgbas (int ip, char *copt);`

IP is the index of the parent widget.

COPT is a character string that can have the values 'HORI', 'VERT' and 'FORM'. It determines how children widgets are laid out in the container widget (s. **WGINI**).

ID is the returned widget index. It can be used as a parent widget index in other widget calls.

W G P O P

The routine **WGPOP** creates a popup menu in the menubar of the main widget, or a popup submenu of a popup menu. Entries in the popup menu must be created with **WGAPP**.

The call is: `CALL WGPOP (IP, CLAB, ID)`

or: `int wgpap (int ip, char *clab);`

IP is the index of a widget created by **WGINI**, or the index of another popup widget.

CLAB is a character string containing the title of the popup menu.

ID is the returned widget index. It can be used as a parent widget index for **WGAPP** and **WGPOP**.

W G A P P

The routine **WGAPP** creates an entry in a popup menu. The popup menu must be created with the routine **WGPOP**.

The call is: `CALL WGAPP (IP, CLAB, ID)`

or: `int wgapp (int ip, char *clab);`

IP is the index of a popup menu created with **WGPOP**.

CLAB is a character string containing a label.

ID is the returned widget index. It should be connected with a callback routine (see **SWGCBK**).

W G L A B

The routine **WGLAB** creates a label widget. The widget can be used to display a character string.

The call is: `CALL WGLAB (IP, CSTR, ID)`

or: `int wglab (int ip, char *cstr);`

IP is the index of the parent widget.

CSTR is a character string that should be displayed.

ID is the returned widget index.

WGBUT

The routine WGBUT creates a button widget. The widget represents a labeled button that the user can turn on or off by clicking.

The call is: CALL WGBUT (IP, CLAB, IVAL, ID)

or: int wgbut (int ip, char *clab, int ival);

IP is the index of the parent widget.

CLAB is a character string that will be used as a label.

IVAL can have the values 0 (off) and 1 (on) and is used to initialize the button.

ID is the returned widget index.

WGSTXT

The routine WGSTXT creates a scrolled widget that can be used for text output. The text cannot not be modified. Text entries in the widget can be made with the routine SWGSTXT.

The call is: CALL WGSTXT (IP, NSIZE, NMAX, ID)

or: int wgstxt (int ip, int nsize, int nmax);

IP is the index of the parent widget.

NSIZE defines the vertical size of the widget in text rows.

NMAX defines the maximal number of displayed entries in the scrolled widget. If this number is reached and a new entry is made, the first entry in the widget is deleted.

ID is the returned widget index.

WGTX T

The routine WGTX T creates a text widget. The widget can be used to get text from the keyboard.

The call is: CALL WGTX T (IP, CSTR, ID)

or: int wgtxt (int ip, char *cstr);

IP is the index of the parent widget.

CSTR is a character string that will be displayed in the text widget.

ID is the returned widget index.

WGLTX T

The routine WGLTX T creates a labeled text widget. The widget can be used to get text from the keyboard.

The call is: CALL WGLTX T (IP, CLAB, CSTR, NWTH, ID)

or: int wgltxt (int ip, char *clab, char *cstr, int nwth);

IP is the index of the parent widget.

CLAB	is a character string containing a label. It will be displayed on the left side of the widget.
CSTR	is a character string that will be displayed in the text widget.
NWTH	defines the width of the text field ($0 \leq \text{NWTH} \leq 100$). For example, $\text{NWTH} = 30$ means that the width of the text field is: $0.3 * \text{widget width}$.
ID	is the returned widget index.

W G F I L

The routine **WGFIL** creates a file widget. The widget can be used to get a filename from the keyboard. The filename can be typed directly into the file field or can be selected from a file selection box if an entry in the File menu is chosen.

The call is: **CALL WGFIL (IP, CLAB, CFIL, CMASK, ID)**
 or: **int wgfil (int ip, char *clab, char *cfil, char *cmask);**

IP	is the index of the parent widget.
CLAB	is a character string used for an entry in the File menu.
CFIL	is a character string that will be displayed in the file widget.
CMASK	specifies the search pattern used in determining the files to be displayed in the file selection box.
ID	is the returned widget index.

W G L I S

The routine **WGLIS** creates a list widget. This widget is used whenever an application must present a list of names from which the user can choose.

The call is: **CALL WGLIS (IP, CLIS, ISEL, ID)**
 or: **int wglis (int ip, char *clis, int isel);**

IP	is the index of the parent widget.
CLIS	is a character string that contains the list elements. Elements must be separated by the character '|'.
ISEL	defines the pre-selected element (≥ 1).
ID	is the returned widget index.

W G D L I S

The routine **WGDLIS** creates a dropping list widget. This list widget can be used to save space in the parent widget.

The call is: **CALL WGDLIS (IP, CLIS, ISEL, ID)**
 or: **int wgdli (int ip, char *clis, int isel);**

IP	is the index of the parent widget.
CLIS	is a character string that contains the list elements. Elements must be separated by the character '|'.
ISEL	defines the pre-selected element (≥ 1).

ID is the returned widget index.

Additional note: This widget may not be supported on all X11 workstations since it is a feature of Motif 1.2. If WGD LIS is not supported, WGLIS will be used instead.

W G B O X

The routine WGBOX creates a list widget where the list elements are displayed as toggle buttons.

The call is: `CALL WGBOX (IP, CLIS, ISEL, ID)`

or: `int wgbbox (int ip, char *clis, int isel);`

IP is the index of the parent widget.

CLIS is a character string that contains the list elements. Elements must be separated by the character '|'.

ISEL defines the pre-selected element (≥ 1).

ID is the returned widget index.

W G S C L

The routine WGSCL creates a scale widget. The widget can be displayed in horizontal or vertical direction.

The call is: `CALL WGSCL (IP, CLAB, XMIN, XMAX, XVAL, NDEZ, ID)`

or: `int wgscl (int ip, char *clab, float xmin, float xmax, float xval, int ndez);`

IP is the index of the parent widget.

CLAB is a character string used for a label.

XMIN is a floating-point value that defines the minimal value of the scale widget.

XMAX is a floating-point value that defines the maximal value of the scale widget.

XVAL defines the value of the scale widget.

NDEZ is the number of digits used in the scale widget.

ID is the returned widget index.

Additional note: A step parameter for scale widgets can be defined with the routine SWGSTP.

W G D R A W

The routine WGDRAW creates a draw widget that can be used for graphical output from DISLIN plotting routines.

The call is: `CALL WGDRAW (IP, ID)`

or: `int wgdraw (int ip);`

IP is the index of the parent widget.

ID is the returned widget index.

Additional notes: - The returned widget ID of a draw widget can be used in the routine SETXID for setting the graphical output of DISLIN routines to the draw widget. For X11, SETXID should be called if the widgets are already realized. Normally, SETXID should be called in a callback routine.

- By default, the height of a draw widget is identical width the width of the widget. The height of draw widgets can be modified with the routine SWGDRW.

W G O K

The routine WGOK creates a push button widget where the button has the same meaning as the OK entry in the Exit menu. If the button is pressed, all widgets are deleted and the program is continued after WGFIN.

The call is: CALL WGOK (IP, ID)

 or: int wgok (int ip);

IP is the index of the parent widget.

ID is the returned widget index.

W G Q U I T

The routine WGQUIT creates a push button widget where the button has the same meaning as the QUIT entry in the Exit menu. If the button is pressed, the program is terminated.

The call is: CALL WGQUIT (IP, ID)

 or: int wgquit (int ip);

IP is the index of the parent widget.

ID is the returned widget index.

W G P B U T

The routine WGPBUT creates a push button widget.

The call is: CALL WGPBUT (IP, CLAB, ID)

 or: int wgpbut (int ip, char *clab);

IP is the index of the parent widget.

CLAB is a character string that will be used as a label.

ID is the returned widget index. It should be connected with a callback routine.

W G C M D

The routine WGCMD creates a push button widget. A corresponding system command will be executed if the button is pressed.

The call is: CALL WGCMD (IP, CLAB, CMD, ID)

 or: int wgcmd (int ip, char *clab, char *cmd);

IP is the index of the parent widget.

CLAB is a character string that will be used as a label.

CMD is a character string containing a system command.

ID is the returned widget index. It should be connected with a callback routine.

15.2 Parameter Setting Routines

SWGWTH

The routine SWGWTH sets the default width of horizontal and parent/base widgets.

The call is: `CALL SWGWTH (NWTH)`

or: `void swgwth (int nwth);`

NWTH is an integer containing a positive number of characters or a negative number between -1 and -100. If $NWTH < 0$, the widget width is set to $ABS(NWTH) * NWIDTH / 100$ where NWIDTH is the screen width.

Default: NWTH = 20.

SWGDRW

The routine SWGDRW modifies the height of draw widgets.

The call is: `CALL SWGDRW (XF)`

or: `void swgdrw (float xf);`

XF is a positive floatingpoint number. The height of a draw widget is set to $XF * NW$ where NW is the widget width.

Default: XF = 1.

SWGCLR

The routine SWGCLR defines colours for widgets.

The call is: `CALL SWGCLR (XR, XG, XB, COPT)`

or: `void swgclr (float xr, float xg, float xb, char *copt);`

XR, XG, XB are RGB values between 0 and 1.

COPT is a character string that can have the values 'BACK', 'FORE', 'SCROLL' and 'LTEXT'. The keywords 'BACK' and 'FORE' define background and foreground colours, 'SCROLL' defines the colour of the slider in scale widgets, and 'LTEXT' sets the background colour of the edit window in labeled text widgets.

Additional notes: - Colours can not be defined for push button widgets. This is a restriction in the Windows API.
- Multiple draw widgets must have the same background colour since they belong to the same widget class. The same is valid for multiple main widgets created by WGINI.

SWGFNT

The routine SWGFNT defines fonts for widgets.

The call is: `CALL SWGFNT (CFNT, NPTS)`

or: `void swgfnt (char *cfnt, int npts);`

CFNT is a character string containing the font. For Windows, CFNT can contain a TrueType font (see WINFNT), or one of the Windows raster fonts such as System, FixedSys, Terminal, Courier, MS Serif and MS Sans Serif. For X11, CFNT can contain an X11 font. CNFT = 'STANDARD' resets the font to the default value.

NPTS is the font size in points (72 points = 1 inch). Note that only a few different font sizes are available for Windows raster fonts. For X11, the parameter NPTS will be ignored since the font size is already part of the font name.

SWGOPT

The routine SWGOPT sets widget options.

The call is: CALL SWGOPT (COPT, CKEY)
 or: void swgopt (char *copt, char *ckey);

COPT is a character string containing an option.

CKEY is a character string containing a keyword. If CKEY = 'POSITION', COPT can have the values 'STANDARD' and 'CENTER'. For COPT = 'CENTER', the main widget will be centered on the screen. The default position of the main widget is the upper left corner of the screen.
 If CKEY = 'MASK', COPT can have the values 'STANDARD' and 'USER'. For COPT = 'USER', the mask entry in the routines WGFIL and DWGFIL can be controlled completely by the user. For that case, the mask parameter in WGFIL and DWGFIL can have the following syntax: it contains of a pair of strings separated by a '+' sign. The first string contains the label, the second string the search filter. For example: 'Data (*.dat)+*.dat'. 'Data (*.dat)' is the label while '*.dat' the filter. Multiple pairs of strings for the mask are also possible.

Default: ('STANDARD', 'POSITION'),
 ('STANDARD', 'MASK').

Additional note: Some X11 Window managers ignore the position of the main widget.

SWGPOP

The routine SWGPOP modifies the appearance of the popup menubar.

The call is: CALL SWGPOP (COPT)
 or: void swgpop (char *copt);

COPT is a character string containing an option:

= 'NOOK'	suppresses the 'OK' entry in the 'EXIT' menu.
= 'NOQUIT'	suppresses the 'QUIT' entry in the 'EXIT' menu.
= 'NOHELP'	suppresses the 'HELP' button in the menubar.
= 'OK'	enables the 'OK' entry in the 'EXIT' menu (default).
= 'QUIT'	enables the 'QUIT' entry in the 'EXIT' menu (default).
= 'HELP'	enables the 'HELP' button in the menubar (default).

SWGTIT

The routine SWGTIT defines a title displayed in the main widget.

The call is: CALL SWGTIT (CTIT)
 or: void swgtit (char *ctit);
CTIT is a character string containing the title.

S W G H L P

The routine SWGHLP sets a character string that will be displayed if the Help menu is clicked by the user.

The call is: CALL SWGHLP (CSTR)
 or: void swghlp (char *cstr);
CSTR is a character string that will be displayed in the help box. The character '|' can be used as a newline character.

S W G S I Z

The routine SWGSIZ defines the size of widgets.

The call is: CALL SWGSIZ (NW, NH)
 or: void swgsiz (int nw, int nh);
NW, NH are the width and height of the widget in pixels.

S W G P O S

The routine SWGPOS defines the position of widgets.

The call is: CALL SWGPOS (NX, NY)
 or: void swgpos (int nx, int ny);
NX, NY are the upper left corner of the widget in pixels. The point is relative to the upper left corner of the parent widget.

S W G W I N

The routine SWGWIN defines the position and size of widgets.

The call is: CALL SWGWIN (NX, NY, NW, NH)
 or: void swgwin (int nx, int ny, int nw, int nh);
NX, NY are the upper left corner of the widget in pixels. The point is relative to the upper left corner of the parent widget.
NW, NH are the width and height of the widget in pixels.

S W G T Y P

The routine SWGTYP modifies the appearance of certain widgets.

The call is: CALL SWGTYP (CTYPE, CLASS)
 or: void swgtyp (char *ctype, char *class);
CTYPE is a character string containing a keyword:

- = 'VERT' means that list elements in box widgets or scale widgets will be displayed in vertical direction.
- = 'HORI' means that list elements in box widgets or scale widgets will be displayed in horizontal direction.
- = 'SCROLL' means that scrollbars will be created in list widgets.
- = 'NOSCROLL' means that no scrollbars will be created in list widgets.
- = 'AUTO' means that scrollbars will be created in list widgets if the number of elements is greater than 8.

CLASS is a character string containing the widget class where CLASS can have the values 'LIST', 'BOX' and 'SCALE'. If CLASS = 'LIST', CTYPE can have the values 'AUTO', 'SCROLL' and 'NOSCROLL'. If CLASS = 'BOX' or CLASS = 'SCALE', CTYPE can have the values 'VERT' and 'HORI'.
 Defaults: ('VERT', 'BOX'), ('HORI', 'SCALE'), ('AUTO', 'LIST').

SWGJUS

The routine SWGJUS defines the alignment of labels in label and button widgets.

The call is: **CALL SWGJUS (CJUS, CLASS)**
 or: `void swgjus (char *cjus, char *class);`

CJUS is a character string defining the alignment:

- = 'LEFT' means that labels will be displayed on the left side of label and button widgets.
- = 'CENTER' means that labels will be displayed in the center of label and button widgets.
- = 'RIGHT' means that labels will be displayed on the right side of label and button widgets.

CLASS is a character string defining the widget class. CLASS can have the values 'LABEL' and 'BUTTON'.
 Defaults: ('LEFT', 'LABEL'), ('LEFT', 'BUTTON').

SWGSPC

The routine SWGSPC defines horizontal and vertical space between widgets.

The call is: **CALL SWGSPC (XSPC, YSPC)**
 or: `void swgspc (float xspc, float yspc);`

XSPC, YSPC are floatingpoint numbers defining the space between widgets. For non negative values, the spaces $XSPC * NWCHAR$ and $YSPC * NHCHAR$ are used where NWCHAR and NHCHAR are the current character width and height. For negative values, the horizontal and vertical spaces are set to $ABS(XSPC) * NWIDTH / 100$ and $ABS(YSPC) * NHEIGHT$ where NWIDTH and NHEIGHT are the width and height of the screen.
 Default: (4.0, 0.5).

SWGSTP

The routine SWGSTP defines a step value for scale widgets.

The call is: **CALL SWGSTP (XSTP)**

or: void swgstp (float xstp);

XSTP is a positive floatingpoint number defining the step value. The default value is (MAX - MIN) / 100.

SWGMRG

The routine SWGMRG defines margins for widgets.

The call is: CALL SWGMRG (IVAL, CMRG)

or: void swgmrg (int ival, char *cmrg);

IVAL is the margin value in pixels.

CMRG is a character string that can have the values 'LEFT', 'TOP', 'RIGHT' and 'BOTTOM'. By default, all margins are zero.

SWGMIX

The routine SWGMIX defines control characters for separating elements in list strings.

The call is: CALL SWGMIX (CHAR, CMIX)

or: void swgmix (char *char, char *cmix);

CHAR is a new control character.

CMIX is a character string that defines the function of the control character. CMIX can have the value 'SEP'.

SWGCBK

The routine SWGCBK connects a widget with a callback routine. The callback routine is called if the status of the widget is changed. Callback routines can be defined for button, pushbutton, file, list, scale, box and text widgets, and for popup menu entries.

The call is: CALL SWGCBK (ID, ROUTINE)

or: void swgcbk (int id, void (*routine)(int id));

ID is a widget ID.

ROUTINE is the name of a routine defined by the user. In Fortran, the routine must be declared as EXTERNAL.

Additional notes: - SWGCBK is a new version of the old DISLIN routine SWGCB (ID, ROUTINE, IRAY) that is still in the library.
 - See section 15.6 for examples.

SWGATT

The routine SWGATT sets widget attributes.

The call is: CALL SWGATT (ID, CATT, COPT)

or: void swgatt (int id, char *catt, char *copt);

ID is a widget ID.

CATT is a character string containing an attribute. If **COPT** = 'STATUS', **CATT** can have the values 'ACTIVE', 'INACTIVE' and 'INVISIBLE'. If **COPT** = 'LIST', **CATT** can have new list elements for a list widget. In that case, **CATT** has the same meaning as the parameter **CLIS** in **WGLIS**.

COPT is a character string that can have the values 'STATUS' and 'LIST'.

SWGBUT

The routine **SWGBUT** sets the status of a button widget. If the widget is a push button widget, the connected callback routine will be executed if the status 1 is passed to **SWGBUT**.

The call is: **CALL SWGBUT (ID, IVAL)**
or: **void swgbut (int id, int ival);**

ID is a widget ID of a button widget.
IVAL can have the values 0 and 1.

SWGLIS

The routine **SWGLIS** changes the selection in a list widget.

The call is: **CALL SWGLIS (ID, ISEL)**
or: **void swglis (int id, int isel);**

ID is a widget ID of a list widget.
ISEL defines the selected element (≥ 1).

SWGBOX

The routine **SWGBOX** changes the selection in a box widget.

The call is: **CALL SWGBOX (ID, ISEL)**
or: **void swgbox (int id, int isel);**

ID is a widget ID of a box widget.
ISEL defines the selected element (≥ 1).

SWGTX T

The routine **SWGTX T** changes the value of a text widget.

The call is: **CALL SWGTX T (ID, CVAL)**

ID is a widget ID of a text widget.
CVAL is a character string containing the new text.

SWGFIL

The routine **SWGFIL** changes the value of a file widget.

The call is: **CALL SWGFIL (ID, CFIL)**
or: **void swgfil (int id, char *cfil);**

ID is a widget ID of a file widget.
CFIL is a character string containing the new filename.

SWGSCL

The routine SWGSCL changes the value of a scale widget.

The call is: CALL SWGSCL (ID, XVAL)

or: void swgscl (int id, float xval);

ID is a widget ID of a scale widget.

XVAL is a floatingpoint number containing the new value of the scale widget.

15.3 Requesting Routines

Requesting routines can be used to request the current widget values selected by the user. The routines should be called after WGFIN, or in a callback routine.

GWGBUT

The routine GWGBUT returns the status of a button widget.

The call is: CALL GWGBUT (ID, IVAL)

or: int gwgbut (int id);

ID is the index of the button widget.

IVAL is the returned status where IVAL = 0 means off and IVAL = 1 means on.

GWGTX T

The routine GWGTX T returns the input of a text widget.

The call is: CALL GWGTX T (ID, CSTR)

or: void gwgtx t (int id, char *cstr);

ID is the index of the text widget.

CSTR is the returned character string.

GWGFIL

The routine GWGFIL returns the input of a file widget.

The call is: CALL GWGFIL (ID, CFIL)

or: void gwgf il (int id, char *cfil);

ID is the index of the file widget.

CFIL is the returned filename.

GWGLIS

The routine GWGLIS returns the selected element of a list widget.

The call is: CALL GWGLIS (ID, ISEL)

or: int gwglis (int id);

ID is the index of the list widget.

ISEL is the selected list element returned by GWGLIS.

GWGBOX

The routine GWGBOX returns the selected element of a box widget.

The call is: CALL GWGBOX (ID, ISEL)

or: int gwgbbox (int id);

ID is the index of the box widget.

ISEL is the selected element returned by GWGBOX.

GWGSCL

The routine GWGSCL returns the value of a scale widget.

The call is: CALL GWGSCL (ID, XVAL)

or: float gwgscl (int id);

ID is the index of the scale widget.

XVAL is the returned value.

GWGATT

The routine GWGATT returns a widget attribute.

The call is: CALL GWGATT (ID, IATT, COPT)

or: int gwgatt (int id, char *copt);

ID is a widget ID.

IATT is a returned attribute. If COPT = 'STATUS', IATT can have the values 0 for 'ACTIVE', 1 for 'INACTIVE' and 2 for 'INVISIBLE'.

COPT is a character string that can have the value 'STATUS'.

GWGXID

The routine GWGXID returns the window ID for a specified widget ID.

The call is: CALL GWGXID (ID, IWINID)

or: int gwgxid (int id);

ID is the widget ID.

IWINID is the returned window ID.

Additional note: For X11, the window ID of a widget can only be calculated if the widget is already realized. This means that GWGXID should be called in a callback routine and not directly behind a widget. For X11, widgets are realized in the routine WGFIN.

15.4 Utility Routines

ITMSTR

The routine ITMSTR extracts a list element from a list string.

The call is: `CALL ITMSTR (CLIS, IDX, CITEM)`

or: `char *itmstr (char *clis, int idx);`

CLIS is a character string that contains the list elements (s. WGLIS).

IDX is the index of the element that should be extracted from CLIS (beginning with 1).

CITEM is a character string containing the extracted list element.

ITMCNT

The routine ITMCNT returns the number of elements in a list string.

The call is: `N = ITMCNT (CLIS)`

or: `int itmcnt (char *clis);`

CLIS is a character string that contains the list elements (s. WGLIS).

N is the calculated number of elements in CLIS.

ITMCAT

The routine ITMCAT concatenates an element to a list string.

The call is: `CALL ITMCAT (CLIS, CITEM)`

or: `void itmcat (char *clis, char *item);`

CLIS is a character string that contains the list elements (s. WGLIS).

CITEM is a character string that will be concatenated to CLIS. If CLIS is blank, CITEM will be the first element in CLIS.

Additional note: Trailing blanks in CLIS and CITEM will be ignored.

MSGBOX

The routine MSGBOX displays a message in form of a dialog widget. It can be used to display messages in callback routines.

The call is: `CALL MSGBOX (CSTR)`

or: `void msgbox (char *cstr);`

CSTR is a character string containing a message.

REAWGT

The routine REAWGT realizes a widget tree. Since the windows ID of a widget can only be calculated for X11 if the widget is already realized, this routine is useful if the windows ID of a widget is needed before WGFIN. Normally, the widget tree is realized in WGFIN.

The call is: `CALL REAWGT`

or: void reawgt ();

SENDOK

The routine SENDOK has the same meaning as when the OK entry in the Exit menu is pressed. All widgets are deleted and the program is continued after WGFIN. At the moment, SENDOK is just available in the Windows 95/NT versions of DISLIN.

The call is: CALL SENDOK

or: void sendok ();

SENDMB

The routine SENDMB sends a mouse button 2 event to the DISLIN routine DISFIN. It can be used for closing the graphics window.

The call is: CALL SENDMB

or: void sendmb ();

15.5 Dialog Routines

Dialog routines are collections of widgets that can be used to display messages, to get text strings, to get filenames from a file selection box and to get selections from a list of items. Dialog routines can be used independently from the routines WGINI and WGFIN.

DWGMSG

The routine DWGMSG displays a message.

The call is: CALL DWGMSG (CSTR)

or: void dwgmsg (char *cstr);

CSTR is a character string that will be displayed in a message box. Multiple lines can be separated by the character '|'.

DWGBUT

The routine DWGBUT displays a message that can be answered by the user with 'Yes' or 'No'.

The call is: CALL DWGBUT (CSTR, IVAL)

or: int dwgbut (char *cstr, int ival);

CSTR is a character string that will be displayed in a message box. Multiple lines can be separated by the character '|'.

IVAL is the returned answer of the user. IVAL = 1 means 'Yes', IVAL = 0 means 'No'. IVAL is also used to initialize the button.

DWGTX T

The routine DWGTX T creates a dialog widget that can be used to prompt the user for input.

The call is: CALL DWGTX T (CLAB, CSTR)

15.6 Examples

The following short program creates some widgets and requests the values of the widgets.

```
PROGRAM EXA1
CHARACTER*80 CL1,CFIL

CL1='Item1|Item2|Item3|Item4|Item5'
CFIL=' '

CALL SWGTIT ('EXAMPLE 1')
CALL WGINI ('VERT', IP)

CALL WGLAB (IP, 'File Widget:', ID)
CALL WGFIL (IP, 'Open File', CFIL, '*.c', ID_FIL)

CALL WGLAB (IP, 'List Widget:', ID)
CALL WGLIS (IP, CL1, 1, ID_LIS)

CALL WGLAB (IP, 'Button Widgets:', ID)
CALL WGBUT (IP, 'This is Button 1', 0, ID_BUT1)
CALL WGBUT (IP, 'This is Button 2', 1, ID_BUT2)

CALL WGLAB (IP, 'Scale Widget:', ID)
CALL WGSCL (IP, ' ', 0., 10., 5., 1, ID_SCL)

CALL WGOK (IP, ID_OK)
CALL WGFIN

CALL GWGFIL (ID_FIL, CFIL)
CALL GWGLIS (ID_LIS, ILIS)
CALL GWGBUT (ID_BUT1, IB1)
CALL GWGBUT (ID_BUT2, IB2)
CALL WGSCL (ID_SCL, XSCL)
END
```

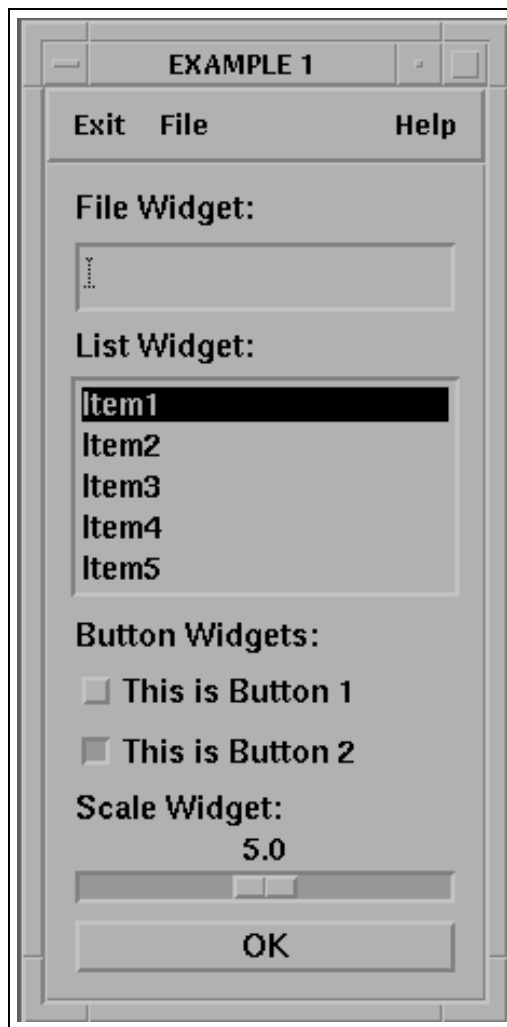


Figure 15.1: Widgets

The next example displays some widgets packed in two columns.

```
PROGRAM EXA2
CHARACTER*80 CL1,CSTR

CL1='Item1|Item2|Item3|Item4|Item5'
CSTR=' '

CALL SWGTIT ('EXAMPLE 2')
CALL WGINI ('HORI', IP)
CALL WGBAS (IP, 'VERT', IPL)
CALL WGBAS (IP, 'VERT', IPR)

CALL WGLAB (IPL, 'Text Widget:', ID)
CALL WGTXT (IPL, CSTR, ID_TXT1)
CALL WGLAB (IPL, 'List Widget:', ID)
CALL WGLIS (IPL, CL1, 1, ID_LIS)
CALL WGLAB (IPR, 'Labeled Text Widget:', ID)
CALL WGLTXT (IPR, 'Give Text:', CSTR, 40, ID_TXT2)
CALL WGLAB (IPR, 'Box Widget:', ID)
CALL WGBOX (IPR, CL1, 1, ID_BOX)

CALL WGQUIT (IPL, ID_OK)
CALL WGOK (IPL, ID_OK)
CALL WGFIN
END
```

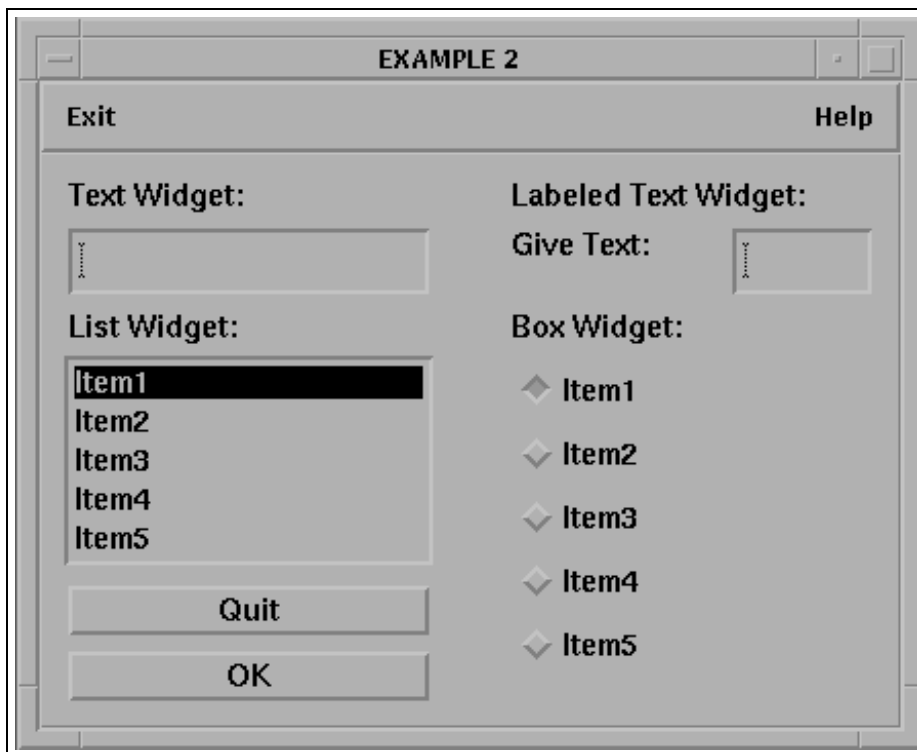


Figure 15.2: Widgets

The following example explains the use of callback routines. A list widget is created and the selected list element is displayed in a text widget.

```
PROGRAM EXA3
COMMON /MYCOM1/ ID_LIS, ID_TXT
COMMON /MYCOM2/ CLIS
CHARACTER*80 CLIS
EXTERNAL MYSUB

CLIS = 'Item 1|Item 2|Item 3|Item 4|Item 5'

CALL WGINI ('VERT', IP)
CALL WGLIS (IP, CLIS, 1, ID_LIS)
CALL SWGCBK (ID_LIS, MYSUB)
CALL WGTXT (IP, ' ', ID_TXT)
CALL WGFIN
END

SUBROUTINE MYSUB (ID)
C   ID is the widget ID of WGLIS ( = ID_LIS)

COMMON /MYCOM1/ ID_LIS, ID_TXT
COMMON /MYCOM2/ CLIS
CHARACTER*80 CLIS, CITEM

CALL GWGLIS (ID_LIS, ISEL)
CALL ITMSTR (CLIS, ISEL, CITEM)
CALL SWGTXT (ID_TXT, CITEM)
END
```

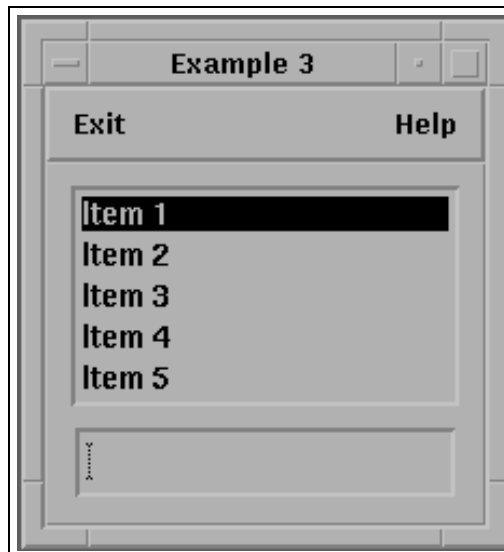


Figure 15.3: Widgets

The C coding of example 3 is given below:

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include "dislin.h"

void mysub (int ip);

static int id_lis, id_txt;
static char clis[] = "Item 1|Item 2|Item 3|Item 4|Item 5";

main()
{ int ip;

  swgtit ("Example 3");

  ip      = wgini  ("VERT");
  id_lis  = wglis (ip, clis, 1);
  swgcbk (id_lis, mysub);

  id_txt = wgtxt (ip, " ");
  wgfin ();
}

void mysub (int id)
{ int isel;
  char *citem;

  isel = gwglis (id_lis);
  citem = itmstr (clis, isel);
  swgtxt (id_txt, citem);
}
```

Chapter 16

Quickplots

This chapter presents some quickplots that are collections of DISLIN routines for displaying data with one statement. Axis scaling is done automatically by the quickplots. By default, graphical output is sent to the screen.

16.1 Plotting Curves

Q P L O T

QPLOT connects data points with lines.

The call is:	CALL QPLOT (XRAY, YRAY, N)	level 0, 1
or:	void qplot (float *xray, float *yray, int n);	
XRAY, YRAY	are arrays that contain X- and Y-coordinates.	
N	is the number of data points.	

16.2 Scatter Plots

Q P L S C A

QPLSCA marks data points with symbols.

The call is:	CALL QPLSCA (XRAY, YRAY, N)	level 0, 1
or:	void qplsca (float *xray, float *yray, int n);	
XRAY, YRAY	are arrays that contain X- and Y-coordinates.	
N	is the number of data points.	

16.3 Bar Graphs

Q P L B A R

QPLBAR plots a bar graph.

The call is:	CALL QPLBAR (XRAY, N)	level 0, 1
or:	void qplbar (float *xray, int n);	
XRAY	is an array containing data points.	
N	is the number of data points.	

16.4 Pie Charts

Q P L P I E

QPLPIE plots a pie chart.

The call is:	CALL QPLPIE (XRAY, N)	level 0, 1
or:	void qppie (float *xray, int n);	
XRAY	is an array containing data points.	
N	is the number of data points.	

16.5 3-D Colour Plots

Q P L C L R

QPLCLR makes a 3-D colour plot of a matrix.

The call is:	CALL QPLCLR (ZMAT, IXDIM, IYDIM)	level 0, 1
or:	void qplclr (float *zmat, int ixdim, int iydim);	
ZMAT	is a matrix with the dimension (IXDIM, IYDIM) containing the function values.	
IXDIM, IYDIM	are the dimensions of ZMAT.	

16.6 Surface Plots

Q P L S U R

QPLSUR makes a surface plot of a matrix.

The call is:	CALL QPLSUR (ZMAT, IXDIM, IYDIM)	level 0, 1
or:	void qplsur (float *zmat, int ixdim, int iydim);	
ZMAT	is a matrix with the dimension (IXDIM, IYDIM) containing the function values.	
IXDIM, IYDIM	are the dimensions of ZMAT.	

16.7 Contour Plots

Q P L C O N

QPLCON makes a contour plot of a matrix.

The call is:	CALL QPLCON (ZMAT, IXDIM, IYDIM, NLV)	level 0, 1
or:	void qplcon (float *zmat, int ixdim, int iydim, int nlv);	
ZMAT	is a matrix with the dimension (IXDIM, IYDIM) containing the function values.	
IXDIM, IYDIM	are the dimensions of ZMAT.	
NLV	is the number of contour levels that should be generated.	

16.8 Setting Parameters for Quickplots

Quickplots can be called in level 0 and in level 1 of DISLIN. If they are called in level 0, the statements CALL METAFL ('CONS') and CALL DISINI are executed by quickplots. If they are called in level 1, these statements will be suppressed. This means that programs can change the output device of quickplots and define axis names and titles if they call quickplots in level 1 after a call to DISINI.

The following example defines axis names and a title for QPLOT:

```
CALL METAFL ('CONS')
CALL DISINI

CALL NAME ('X-axis', 'X')
CALL NAME ('Y-axis', 'Y')
CALL TITLIN ('This is a Title', 2)
CALL QPLOT (XRAY, YRAY, N)
END
```


Appendix A

Short Description of Routines

Initialization and Introductory Routines

CGMBGD	defines the background colour for CGM files.
CGMPIC	sets the picture ID for CGM files.
DISINI	initializes DISLIN.
ERASE	clears the screen.
ERRDEV	defines the error device.
ERRFIL	sets the name of the error file.
ERRMOD	modifies the printing of error messages.
FILBOX	defines the position and size of included metafiles.
HWORIG	defines the origin of the PostScript hardware page.
HWPAGE	defines the size of the PostScript hardware page.
IMGFMT	defines the format of image files.
INCFIL	includes GKSLIN, CGM and BMP files into a graphics.
METAFL	defines the plotfile format.
NEWPAG	creates a new page.
ORIGIN	defines the origin.
PAGE	sets the page size.
PAGERA	plots a page border.
PAGFLL	fills the page with a colour.
PAGHDR	plots a page header.
PAGMOD	selects a page rotation.
PAGORG	defines the origin of the page.
PDFBUF	copies a PDF file to a buffer.
PDFMOD	defines compression mode for PDF files.
PNGMOD	enables transparency for PNG files.
SCLFAC	defines a scaling factor for the entire plot.
SCLMOD	defines a scaling mode.
SCRMOD	swaps back- and foreground colours.
SETFIL	sets the plotfile name.
SETPAG	selects a predefined page format.
SETXID	defines an external X window or pixmap.
SYMFIL	sends a plotfile to a device.
TIFMOD	defines the physical resolution of TIFF files.
UNITS	defines the plot units.
WMFMOD	modifies the format of WMF files.

Termination and Parameter Resetting

DISFIN	terminates DISLIN.
ENDGRF	terminates an axis system and sets the level to 1.
RESET	resets parameters to default values.

Plotting Text and Numbers

ANGLE	defines the character angle.
CHAANG	defines an inclination angle for characters.
CHASPC	affects character spacing.
CHAWTH	affects the width of characters.
FIXSPC	sets a constant character width.
FRMESS	defines the thickness of text frames.
HEIGHT	defines the character height.
MESSAG	plots text.
MIXALF	enables control signs in character strings for plotting indices and exponents.
NEWMIX	defines an alternate set of control characters for plotting indices and exponents.
NLMESS	returns the length of character strings in plot coordinates.
NUMBER	plots floating-point numbers.
NUMFMT	determines the format of numbers.
NUMODE	modifies the appearance of numbers.
RLMESS	plots text where the position is specified in user coordinates.
RLNUMB	plots numbers where the position is specified in user coordinates.
SETBAS	determines the position of indices and exponents.
SETEXP	determines the character height of indices and exponents.
SETMIX	defines global control signs for plotting indices and exponents.
TEXMOD	enables TeX mode for plotting mathematical formulas.
TEXOPT	defines TeX options.
TEXTJUS	defines the alignment of text and numbers.

Fonts

BASALF	defines the base alphabet.
BMPFNT	defines a bitmap font.
CHACOD	defines the character coding.
COMPLX	sets a complex font.
DUPLX	sets a double-stroke font.
DISALF	sets the default font.
EUSHFT	defines a shift character for special European characters.
GOTHIC	sets a gothic font.
HELVE	sets a shaded font.
HELVES	sets a shaded font with small characters.
HWFONT	sets a standard hardware font.
PSFONT	sets a PostScript font.
SERIF	sets a complex shaded font.
SIMPLX	sets a single-stroke font.
SMXALF	defines shift characters for alternate alphabets.
TRIPLX	sets a triple-stroke font.
WINFNT	sets a TrueType font for screen output on Windows 95/NT.
X11FNT	sets an X11 font for screen output on X11 systems.

Symbols

HSYMBL	defines the height of symbols.
MYSYMB	defines an user-defined symbol.
RLSYMB	plots symbols where the centre is specified in user coordinates.
SYMBOL	plots symbols.
SYMROT	defines a rotation angle for symbols.

Axis Systems

ADDLAB	plots additional single labels.
AX2GRF	suppresses the plotting of the upper X- and the left Y-axis.
AX3LEN	defines axis lengths for a coloured 3-D axis system.
AXGIT	plots the lines $X = 0$ and $Y = 0$.
AXSBGD	defines the background colour.
AXSLEN	defines axis lengths for a 2-D axis system.
AXSORG	determines the position of crossed axis systems.
AXSPOS	determines the position of axis systems.
AXSTYP	selects rectangular or crossed axis systems.
BOX2D	plots a border around an axis system.
CENTER	centres axis systems.
CROSS	plots the lines $X = 0$ and $Y = 0$ and marks them with ticks.
ENDGRF	terminates an axis system.
FRMCLR	defines the colour of frames.
FRAME	defines the frame thickness of axis systems.
GRACE	affects the clipping margin of axis systems.
GRAF	plots a two-dimensional axis system.
GRAF3	plots an axis system for colour graphics.
GRDPOL	plots a polar grid.
GRID	overlays a grid on an axis system.
NOCLIP	suppresses clipping of user coordinates.
NOGRAF	suppresses the plotting of an axis system.
POLAR	plots a polar axis system.
POLMOD	modifies the appearance of polar labels.
SETGRF	suppresses parts of an axis system.
SETSCL	sets automatic scaling.
TITLE	plots a title over an axis system.
XAXGIT	plots the line $Y = 0$.
XCROSS	plots the line $Y = 0$ and marks it with ticks.
YAXGIT	plots the line $X = 0$.
YCROSS	plots the line $X = 0$ and marks it with ticks.

Secondary Axes

XAXIS	plots a linear X-axis.
XAXLG	plots a logarithmic X-axis.
YAXIS	plots a linear Y-axis.
YAXLG	plots a logarithmic Y-axis.
ZAXIS	plots a linearly scaled colour bar.
ZAXLG	plots a logarithmically scaled colour bar.

Modification of Axes

AXCLRS	defines colours for axis elements.
AXENDS	suppresses certain labels.
AXSSCL	defines the axis scaling.
HNAME	defines the character height of axis names.
INTAX	defines integer numbering for all axes.
LABDIG	sets the number of decimal places for labels.
LABDIS	sets the distance between labels and ticks.
LABELS	selects labels.
LABJUS	defines the alignment of axis labels.

LABMOD	modifies date labels.
LABPOS	determines the position of labels.
LABTYP	defines vertical or horizontal labels.
LOGTIC	modifies the appearance of logarithmic ticks.
MYLAB	sets user-defined labels.
NAMDIS	sets the distance between axis names and labels.
NAME	defines axis titles.
NAMJUS	defines the alignment of axis titles.
NOLINE	suppresses the plotting of axis lines.
RGTLAB	right-justifies labels.
RVYNAM	defines an angle for Y-axis names.
TICKS	sets the number of ticks.
TICLEN	sets the length of ticks.
TICMOD	modifies the plotting of ticks at calendar axes.
TICPOS	determines the position of ticks.
TIMOPT	modifies time labels.

Axis System Titles

HTITLE	defines the character height of titles.
LFTTIT	left-justifies title lines.
LINESP	defines line spacing.
TITJUS	defines the alignment of titles.
TITLE	plots axis system titles.
TITLIN	defines text lines for titles.
TITPOS	defines the position of titles.
VKYTIT	shifts titles in the vertical direction.

Plotting Data Points

BARS	plots a bar graph.
BARS3D	plots 3-D bars.
CHNATT	changes curve attributes.
CHNCRV	defines attributes changed automatically by CURVE.
COLOR	defines the colour used for text and lines.
CRVMAT	plots a coloured surface.
CRVTRI	plots a coloured surface from triangulated data.
CURVE	plots curves.
CURVE3	plots coloured rectangles.
CURVX3	plots rows of coloured rectangles.
CURVY3	plots columns of coloured rectangles.
ERRBAR	plots error bars.
FIELD	plots a vector field.
GAPCRV	defines gaps plotted by CURVE.
INCCRV	defines the number of curves plotted with equal attributes.
INCMRK	selects symbols or lines for CURVE.
MARKER	sets the symbols plotted by CURVE.
NOCHEK	suppresses listing of data points that lie outside of the axis scaling.
PIEGRF	plots a pie chart.
POLCRV	defines the interpolation method used by CURVE.
RESATT	resets curve attributes.
SETRES	sets the size of coloured rectangles.
SHDCRV	plots shaded areas between curves.
SPLMOD	modifies spline interpolation.
THKCRV	defines the thickness of curves.

Legends

FRAME	sets the frame thickness of legends.
LEGEND	plots legends.
LEGINI	initializes legends.
LEGLIN	defines text for legend lines.
LEGOPT	modifies the appearance of legends.
LEGPAT	stores curve attributes.
LEGPOS	determines the position of legends.
LEGTIT	defines the legend title.
LINESP	affects line spacing.
MIXLEG	enables multiple text lines in legends.
NXLEGN	returns the width of legends in plot coordinates.
NYLEGN	returns the height of legends in plot coordinates.

Line Styles and Shading Patterns

CHNDOT	sets a dotted-dashed line style.
CHNDSH	sets a dashed-dotted line style.
COLOR	sets a colour.
DASH	sets a dashed line style.
DASHL	sets a long-dashed line style.
DASHM	sets a medium-dashed line style.
DOT	sets a dotted line style.
DOTL	sets a long-dotted line style.
LINTYP	defines a line style.
LINWID	sets the line width.
LNCAP	sets the line cap parameter.
LNJOIN	sets the line join parameter.
LNMLT	sets the miter limit parameter.
MYLINE	sets a user-defined line style.
MYPAT	defines a global shading pattern.
PENWID	sets the pen width.
SHDPAT	selects a shading pattern.
SOLID	sets a solid line style.

Cycles

CLRCYC	modifies the colour cycle.
LINCYC	modifies the line style cycle.
PATCYC	modifies the pattern cycle.

Base Transformations

TRFRES	resets base transformations.
TRFROT	affects the rotation of plot vectors.
TRFSCL	affects the scaling of plot vectors.
TRFSHF	affects the shifting of plot vectors.

Shielding

SHIELD	defines automatic shielding.
SHLCIR	defines circles as shielded areas.
SHLDEL	deletes shielded areas.
SHLELL	defines ellipses as shielded areas.
SHLIND	returns the index of a shielded area.
SHLPIE	defines pie segments as shielded areas.
SHLPOL	defines polygons as shielded areas.
SHLRCT	defines rotated rectangles as shielded areas.
SHLREC	defines rectangles as shielded areas.
SHLRES	deletes shielded areas.
SHLVIS	enables or disables shielded areas.

Parameter Requesting Routines

GETALF	returns the base alphabet.
GETANG	returns the current angle used for text and numbers.
GETCLP	returns the current clipping window.
GETCLR	returns the current colour number.
GETDIG	returns the number of decimal places used in labels.
GETDSP	returns the terminal type.
GETFIL	returns the current plotfile name.
GETGRF	returns the scaling of the current axis system.
GETHGT	returns the current character height.
GETIND	returns the RGB coordinates for a colour index.
GETLAB	returns the current labels.
GETLEN	returns the current axis lengths.
GETLEV	returns the current level.
GETLIN	returns the current line width.
GETMFL	returns the current file format.
GETMIX	returns shift characters defined for indices and exponents.
GETOR	returns the current origin.
GETPAG	returns the current page size.
GETPAT	returns the current shading pattern.
GETPLV	returns the patchlevel of the current DISLIN library.
GETPOS	returns the position of the axis system.
GETRAN	returns the range of colour bars.
GETRES	returns the size of points used in 3-D colour graphics.
GETRGB	returns the RGB coordinates of the current colour.
GETSCL	returns the current axis scaling.
GETSCR	returns the screen size in pixels.
GETSHF	returns the control character used for European characters.
GETSP1	returns the distance between axis ticks and labels.
GETSP2	returns the distance between axis labels and names.
GETSYM	returns the current symbol number and height.
GETTCL	returns the current tick lengths.
GETTIC	returns the number of ticks plotted between labels.
GETTYP	returns the current line style.
GETUNI	returns the current unit used for messages.
GETVER	returns the version number of the currently used DISLIN library.
GETVK	returns the current lengths used for shifting.
GETVLT	returns the current colour table.

GETWID	returns the width of colour bars.
GETWIN	returns the position and size of the graphics window.
GETXID	returns the X window ID.
GMXALF	returns shift characters for alphabets.

Elementary Plot Routines

ARCELL	plots elliptical arcs.
AREAF	plots polygons.
CIRCLE	plots circles.
CONNPT	plots a line to a point.
ELLIPS	plots ellipses.
LINE	plots lines.
NOARLN	suppresses the outline of geometric figures.
PIE	plots pie segments.
POINT	plots coloured rectangles where the position is defined by the centre point.
RECFL	plots coloured rectangles.
RECTAN	plots rectangles.
RNDREC	plots a rectangle with rounded corners.
RLARC	plots elliptical arcs for user coordinates.
RLAREA	plots polygons for user coordinates.
RLCIRC	plots circles for user coordinates.
RLCONN	plots a line to a point (user coordinates).
RLELL	plots ellipses for user coordinates.
RLINE	plots lines for user coordinates.
RLPIE	plots pie segments for user coordinates.
RLPOIN	plots coloured rectangles for user coordinates.
RLREC	plots rectangles for user coordinates.
RLRND	plots for user coordinates a rectangle with rounded corners.
RLSEC	plots coloured pie sectors for user coordinates.
RLSTR	moves the pen to a point (user coordinates).
RLVEC	plots vectors for user coordinates.
RLWIND	plots wind speed symbols for user coordinates.
SECTOR	plots coloured pie sectors.
STRTP	moves the pen to a point.
TRIFLL	plots filled triangles.
VECTOR	plots vectors.
WINDBR	plots wind speed symbols.
XMOVE	moves the pen to a point.
XDRAW	plots a line to a point.

Conversion of Coordinates

COLRAY	converts Z-coordinates to colour numbers.
NXPOSN	converts X-coordinates to plot coordinates.
NYPOSN	converts Y-coordinates to plot coordinates.
NZPOSN	converts Z-coordinates to colour numbers.
TRFCO1	converts one-dimensional coordinates.
TRFCO2	converts two-dimensional coordinates.
TRFCO3	converts three-dimensional coordinates.
TRFREL	converts X- and Y-coordinates to plot coordinates.
XINVRS	converts X plot coordinates to user coordinates.
XPOSN	converts X-coordinates to real plot coordinates.
YINVRS	converts Y plot coordinates to user coordinates.
YPOSN	converts Y-coordinates to real plot coordinates.

Utility Routines

BEZIER	calculates a Bezier interpolation.
BITSI2	allows bit manipulation on 16 bit variables.
BITSI4	allows bit manipulation on 32 bit variables.
CIRC3P	calculates a circle specified by three points.
FCHA	converts floating-point numbers to character strings.
FLEN	calculates the number of digits for floating-point numbers.
HISTOG	calculates a histogram.
INTCHA	converts integers to character strings.
INTLEN	calculates the number of digits for integers.
NLMESS	returns the length of character strings in plot coordinates.
NLNUMB	returns the length of numbers in plot coordinates.
SORTR1	sorts floating-point numbers.
SORTR2	sorts points in the X-direction.
SPLINE	returns splined points as calculated in CURVE.
SWAPI2	swaps the bytes of 16 bit variables.
SWAPI4	swaps the bytes of 32 bit variables.
TRFMAT	converts matrices.
TRIANG	calculates the Delaunay triangulation.
TRMLen	calculates the number of characters in character strings.
UPSTR	converts a character string to uppercase letters.

Binary File I/O

CLOSFL	closes a file.
OPENFL	opens a file for binary I/O.
POSIFL	skips to a certain position relative to the start.
READFL	reads a given number of bytes.
SKIPFL	skips a number of bytes from the current position.
TELLFL	returns the file position.
WRITFL	writes a given number of bytes.

Date Routines

BASDAT	defines the base date.
INCDAT	calculates incremented days.
NWKDAY	returns the weekday for a date.
TRFDAT	converts incremented days to a date.

Window Routines

CLSWIN	closes a window.
OPNWIN	opens a window for graphics output.
SELWIN	selects a window for graphics output.
WINAPP	defines a window or console application.
WINDOW	defines the position and size of windows.
WINID	returns the ID of the currently selected window.
WINKEY	defines a key that can be used for program continuation in DISFIN.
WINMOD	affects the handling of windows in the termination routine DISFIN.
WINSIZ	defines the size of windows.
WINTIT	sets the title of the currently selected window.

Cursor Routines

CSRMOV	returns collected cursor movements.
CSRPT1	returns a pressed cursor position.
CSRPTS	returns collected cursor positions.
CSRTYP	defines the cursor type.
CSRUNI	defines the unit returned cursor routines.

Image Routines

IMGBOX	defines a rectangle for PostScript/PDF output.
IMGINI	initializes transferring of image data.
IMGFIN	terminates transferring of image data.
IMGMOD	selects index or RGB mode.
IMGSIZ	defines an image size for PostScript/PDF output.
RBFPNG	stores an image as PNG file in a buffer.
RBMP	stores an image as a BMP file.
RIMAGE	copies an image from memory to a file.
RPIXEL	reads a pixel from memory.
RPIXLS	reads image data from memory.
RPNG	stores an image as a PNG file.
RPPM	stores an image as a PPM file.
RPXROW	reads a row of image data from memory.
RTIFF	stores an image as a TIFF file.
TIFORG	defines the position of TIFF files copied with WTIFF.
TIFWIN	defines a clipping window for TIFF files copied with WTIFF.
WIMAGE	copies an image from file to memory.
WPIXEL	writes a pixel to memory.
WPIXLS	writes image data to memory.
WPXROW	write a row of image data to memory.
WTIFF	copies a TIFF file created by DISLIN to memory.

Bar Graphs

BARBOR	defines the colour of bar borders.
BARCLR	defines the colours of bars.
BARGRP	affects clustered bars.
BARMOD	selects fixed or variable bars.
BAROPT	sets parameters for 3-D bars.
BARPOS	selects predefined positions for bars.
BARS	plots bar graphs.
BARTYP	selects vertical or horizontal bars.
CHNBAR	modifies the appearance of bars.
LABCLR	defines the colour of bar labels.
LABDIG	defines the number of decimal places in bar labels.
LABELS	defines bar labels.
LABPOS	defines the position of bar labels.

Pie Charts

CHNP	defines colour and pattern attributes for pie segments.
LABCLR	defines the colour of segment labels.
LABDIG	defines the number of decimal places in segment labels.
LABELS	defines pie labels.
LABPOS	defines the position of segment labels.
LABTYP	modifies the appearance of segment labels.
PIEBOR	defines the colour of pie borders.
PIECLR	defines pie colours.
PIEEXP	defines exploded pie segments.
PIEGRF	plots pie charts.
PIELAB	sets additional character strings plotted in segment labels.
PIEOPT	sets parameters for 3-D pie charts.
PIETYP	selects 2-D or 3-D pie charts.
PIEVEC	modifies the arrow plotted between labels and segments.
USRPIE	is a user-defined subroutine to modify pie charts.

Coloured 3-D Graphics

AX3LEN	defines axis lengths.
COLOR	defines colours.
COLRAN	defines the range of colour bars.
CRVMAT	plots a coloured surface.
CRVTRI	plots a coloured surface from triangulated data..
CURVE3	plots coloured rectangles.
CURVX3	plots rows of coloured rectangles.
CURVY3	plots columns of coloured rectangles.
ERASE	erases the screen.
GRAF3	plots a coloured axis system.
HSVRGB	converts HSV to RGB coordinates.
MYVLT	changes the current colour table.
NOBAR	suppresses the plotting of colour bars.
NOBGD	suppresses the plotting of points which have the same colour as the background.
NZPOSN	converts a Z-coordinate to a colour number.
POINT	plots coloured rectangles.
RECFL	plots coloured rectangles.
RGBHSV	converts RGB to HSV coordinates.
RLPOIN	plots coloured rectangles for user coordinates where the position is defined by the centre point.
RLSEC	plots coloured pie sectors for user coordinates.
SECTOR	plots coloured pie sectors.
SETCLR	defines colours.
SETIND	changes the current colour table.
SETRES	defines the size of coloured rectangles.
SETRGB	defines colours.
SETVLT	selects a colour table.
VKXBAR	shifts colour bars in the X-direction.
VKYBAR	shifts colour bars in the Y-direction.
WIDBAR	defines the width of colour bars.
ZAXIS	plots linearly scaled colour bars.
ZAXLG	plots logarithmically scaled colour bars.

3-D Graphics

ABS3PT	converts absolute 3-D coordinates to plot coordinates.
AXIS3D	defines the lengths of the 3-D box.
BARS3D	plots 3-D bars.
BOX3D	plots a border around the 3-D box.
CONN3D	plots a line to a point in 3-D space.
CURV3D	plots curves or symbols.
FLAB3D	disables the suppression of axis labels.
GETLIT	calculates colour values.
GETMAT	calculates a function matrix from randomly distributed data points.
GRAF3D	plots an axis system.
GRFFIN	terminates a projection into 3-D space.
GRFINI	initializes projections in 3-D space.
GRID3D	plots a grid.
LABL3D	modifies the appearance of labels on the 3-D box.
LIGHT	turns lighting on or off.
LITMOD	turns single light sources on or off.
LITOPT	modifies light parameters.
LITPOS	sets the position of light sources.
MATOPT	modifies material parameters.
MDFMAT	modifies the algorithm used in GETMAT.
MSHCLR	defines the colour of surface meshes.
NOHIDE	disables the hidden-line algorithm.
POS3PT	converts user coordinates to absolute 3-D coordinates.
REL3PT	converts user coordinates to plot coordinates.
SHDMOD	defines flat or smooth shading for surfaces.
SHLSUR	protects surfaces from overwriting.
SPHE3D	plots a sphere.
STRT3D	moves the pen to a point.
SURCLR	selects surface colours.
SURFCE	plots the surface of a function matrix.
SURFCP	plots a shaded surface of a parametric function.
SURFUN	plots the surface of the function $Z = F(X, Y)$.
SURISO	plots isosurfaces.
SURMAT	plots the surface of a function matrix.
SURMSH	enables grid lines.
SUROPT	suppresses surfaces lines plotted by SURFCE.
SURSHD	plots a coloured surface.
SURTRI	plots a coloured surface from triangulated data.
SURVIS	determines the visible part of surfaces.
VANG3D	defines the field of view.
VECTR3	plots vectors in 3-D space.
VFOC3D	defines the focus point.
VIEW3D	defines the viewpoint.
VUP3D	defines the camera orientation.
ZBFFIN	terminates the Z-buffer.
ZBFINI	allocates space for a Z-buffer.
ZBFLIN	plots lines.
ZBFTRI	plots triangles.
ZSCALE	defines a Z-scaling for coloured surfaces.

Geographical Projections

CURVMP	plots curves or symbols.
GRAFMP	plots a geographical axis system.
GRIDMP	plots a grid.
MAPBAS	defines a base map.
MAPFIL	defines an external map file.
MAPLEV	specifies land or lake plotting.
MAPMOD	modifies the connection of points used in CURVMP.
MAPPOL	defines the map pole used for azimuthal projections.
MAPREF	defines two latitudes used for conical projections.
POS2PT	converts user coordinates to plot coordinates.
PROJECT	selects a projection.
SETCBK	sets a callback routine for a user-defined projection.
SHDEUR	shades European countries.
SHDMAP	shades continents.
SHDUSA	shades USA states.
WORLD	plots coastlines and lakes.
XAXMAP	plots a secondary X-axis.
YAXMAP	plots a secondary Y-axis.

Contouring

CONCLR	defines colours for filled contours.
CONCRV	plots generated contours.
CONFLL	plots filled contours from triangulated data.
CONGAP	affects the spacing between contour lines and labels.
CONLAB	defines a character string used for contour labels.
CONMAT	plots contours.
CONMOD	affects the position of contour labels.
CONPTS	generates contours.
CONSHD	plots shaded contours.
CONTRI	plots contours from triangulated data.
CONTUR	plots contours.
LABCLR	defines the colour of contour labels.
LABDIS	defines the distance between labels.
LABELS	defines contour labels.
SHDMOD	sets the algorithm for shaded contours.
TRIPTS	generates contours from triangulated data.

Widget Routines

DWGBUT	displays a message that can be answered with 'Yes' or 'No'.
DWGFIL	creates a file selection box.
DWGLIS	gets a selection from a list of items.
DWGMSG	displays a message.
DWGTXT	prompts an user for input.
GWGATT	requests a widget attribute.
GWGBOX	requests the value of a box widget.
GWGBUT	requests the status of a button widget.
GWGFIL	requests the value of a file widget.
GWGLIS	requests the value of a list widget.
GWGSCL	requests the value of a scale widget.
GWGTXT	requests the value of a text widget.

GWGXID	returns the window ID for a widget.
ITMCAT	concatenates an element to a list string.
ITMCNT	calculates the number of elements in a list string.
ITMSTR	extracts an element from a list string.
MSGBOX	prints a message.
SWGATT	sets widget attributes.
SWGBOX	changes the selection of a box widget.
SWGBUT	changes the status of a button widget.
SWGCBK	connects a widget with a callback routine.
SWGCLR	defines colours for widgets.
SWGDRW	defines the height of draw widgets.
SWGFI	changes the value of a file widget.
SWGFT	sets fonts for widgets.
SWGHL	sets a character string that will be displayed if the Help menu is clicked.
SWGJUS	defines the alignment of label widgets.
SWGLIS	changes the selection of a list widget.
SWGMI	defines control characters.
SWGMRG	defines widget margins.
SWGOPT	sets a center option for the parent widget.
SWGPOP	modifies the appearance of the popup menubar.
SWGPOS	defines the position of widgets.
SWGSC	changes the value of a scale widget.
SWGSI	defines the size of widgets.
SWGSPC	modifies the space between widgets.
SWGSTP	defines a step value for scale widgets.
SWGTT	sets a title for the main widget.
SWGTX	changes the value of a text widget.
SWGTY	modifies the appearance of widgets.
SWGWIN	defines the position and size of widgets.
SWGWT	sets the default width of widgets.
WGAPP	creates an entry in a popup menu.
WGBAS	creates a container widget.
WGBOX	creates a list widget where the list elements are displayed as toggle buttons.
WGBUT	creates a button widget.
WGCMD	creates a command widget.
WGDLIS	creates a dropping list widget.
WGDRW	creates a draw widget.
WGFI	creates a file widget.
WGFIN	terminates widget routines.
WGINI	creates a main widget and initializes widget routines.
WGLAB	creates a label widget.
WGLIS	creates a list widget.
WGLTX	creates a labeled text widget.
WGOK	creates a OK push button widget.
WGPBUT	creates a push button widget.
WGPOP	creates a popup menu.
WGQUIT	creates a QUIT push button widget.
WGSC	creates a scale widget.
WGSTX	creates a scrolled text widget.
WGTX	creates a text widget.

Quickplots

QPLBAR	plots a bar graph.
QPLCLR	plots a colour surface of a matrix.
QPLCON	plots a contour lines of a matrix.
QPLPIE	plots a pie chart.
QPLOT	makes a curve plot.
QPLSCA	makes a scatter plot.
QPLSUR	plots a surface of a matrix.

MPAe Emblem

MPAEPL	plots the MPAe emblem.
MPLANG	defines a rotation angle for the MPAe emblem.
MPLCLR	defines the fore- and background colours of the MPAe emblem.
MPLPOS	defines the position of the MPAe emblem.
MPLSIZ	defines the size of the MPAe emblem.
NOFILL	suppresses the shading of the MPAe emblem.

Appendix B

Examples

B.1 Demonstration of CURVE

```
C      PROGRAM EXA_1
      USE DISLIN          for Fortran 90!
      PARAMETER (N=301)
      DIMENSION XRAY(N), Y1RAY(N), Y2RAY(N)

      PI=3.1415926
      FPI=PI/180.
      STEP=360./(N-1)

      DO I=1,N
        XRAY(I)=(I-1)*STEP
        X=XRAY(I)*FPI
        Y1RAY(I)=SIN(X)
        Y2RAY(I)=COS(X)
      END DO

      CALL DISINI
      CALL PAGERA
      CALL COMPLX

      CALL AXSPOS(450,1800)
      CALL AXSLEN(2200,1200)

      CALL NAME('X-axis','X')
      CALL NAME('Y-axis','Y')

      CALL LABDIG(-1,'X')
      CALL TICKS(10,'XY')

      CALL TITLIN('Demonstration of CURVE',1)
      CALL TITLIN('SIN(X), COS(X)',3)

      CALL GRAF(0.,360.,0.,90.,-1.,1.,-1.,0.5)
      CALL TITLE

      CALL CURVE(XRAY,Y1RAY,N)
      CALL CURVE(XRAY,Y2RAY,N)

      CALL DASH
      CALL XAXGIT

      CALL DISFIN
      END
```

Demonstration of CURVE

SIN(X), COS(X)

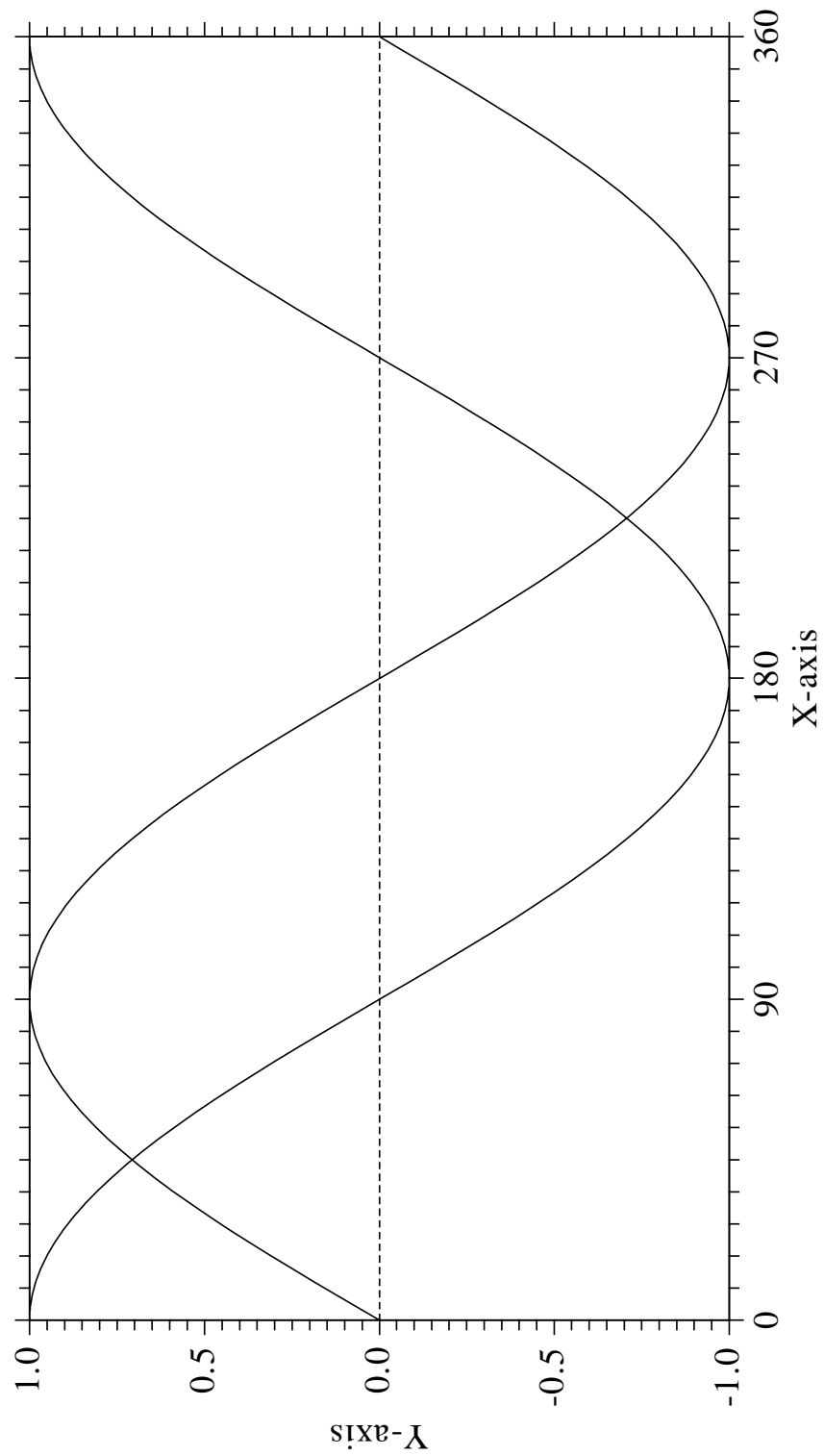


Figure B.1: Demonstration of CURVE

B.2 Polar Plots

```
PROGRAM EXA_2
C  USE DISLIN          for Fortran 90!
PARAMETER (N=300, M=10)
REAL XRAY1(N), YRAY1(N), XRAY2(M), YRAY2(M)

XPI=3.1415927
STEP=360./(N-1)
DO I=1,N
    A=(I-1)*STEP
    A=A*XPI/180
    YRAY1(I)=A
    XRAY1(I)=SIN(5*A)
END DO

DO I=1,M
    XRAY2(I)=I
    YRAY2(I)=I
END DO

CALL SETPAG('DA4P')
CALL METAFL('CONS')
CALL DISINI
CALL PAGERA
CALL HWFONT

CALL TITLIN('Polar Plots', 2)
CALL TICKS(3, 'Y')
CALL AXENDS('NOENDS', 'X')
CALL LABDIG(-1, 'Y')
CALL AXSLEN(1000, 1000)
CALL AXSORG(1050, 900)

CALL POLAR(1., 0., 0.2, 0., 30.)
CALL CURVE(XRAY1, YRAY1, N)
CALL HTITLE(50)
CALL TITLE
CALL ENDGRF

CALL LABDIG(-1, 'X')
CALL AXSORG(1050, 2250)
CALL LABTYP('VERT', 'Y')
CALL POLAR(10., 0., 2., 0., 30.)
CALL BARWTH(-5.)
CALL POLCRV('FBARS')
CALL CURVE(XRAY2, YRAY2, M)
CALL DISFIN
END
```


Polar Plots

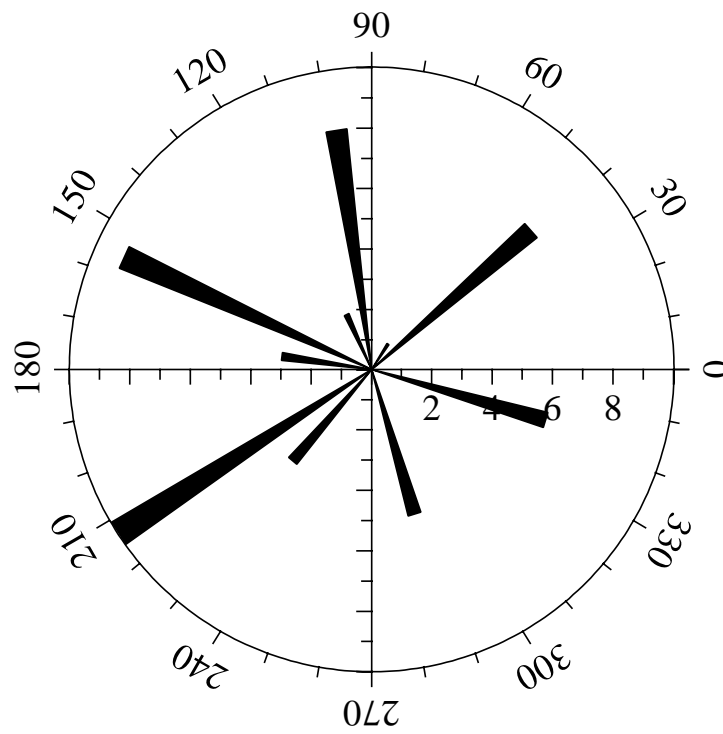
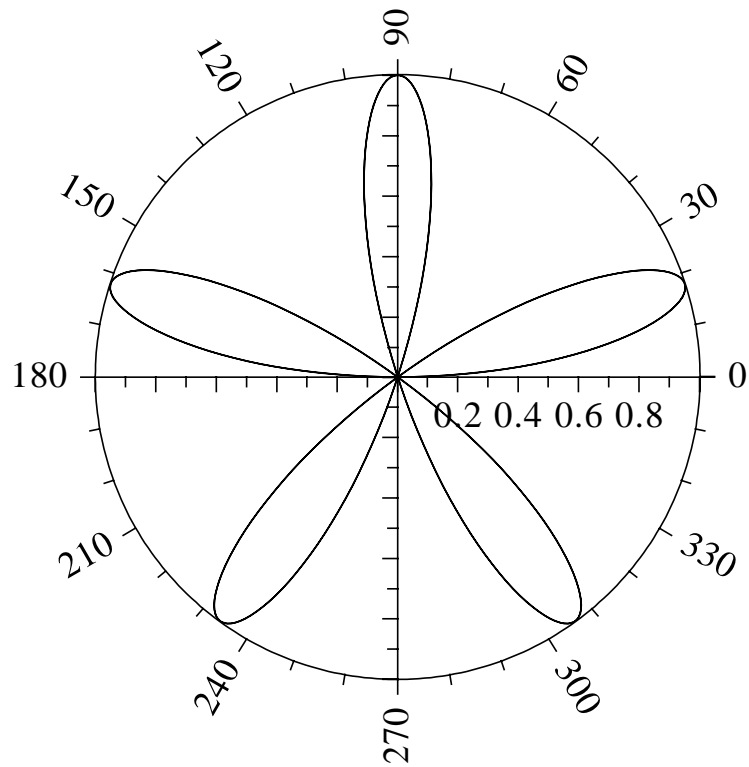


Figure B.2: Polar Plots

B.3 Symbols

```
C      PROGRAM EXA_3
      USE DISLIN          for Fortran 90!
      CHARACTER*20 CTIT,CSTR*2
      CTIT='Symbols'

      CALL SETPAG('DA4P')
      CALL DISINI
      CALL COMPLX
      CALL PAGERA
      CALL PAGHDR('H. Michels  (','')',2,0)

      CALL HEIGHT(60)

      NL=NLMESS(CTIT)
      CALL MESSAG(CTIT,(2100-NL)/2,200)

      CALL HEIGHT(50)
      CALL HSYMBL(120)

      NY=150

      DO I=0,21
        IF(MOD(I,4).EQ.0) THEN
          NY=NY+400
          NXP=550
        ELSE
          NXP=NXP+350
        END IF

        IF(I.LT.10) THEN
          WRITE(CSTR,'(I1)') I
        ELSE
          WRITE(CSTR,'(I2)') I
        END IF

        NL=NLMESS(CSTR)/2
        CALL MESSAG(CSTR,NXP-NL,NY+150)
        CALL SYMBOL(I,NXP,NY)
      END DO

      CALL DISFIN
      END
```

Symbols



0



1



2



3



4



5



6



7



8



9



10



11



12



13



14



15



16



17



18



19



20



21



22



23

H. Michels (11.09.2002, 15:59:29, DISLIN 8.0)

Figure B.3: Symbols

B.4 Logarithmic Scaling

```
PROGRAM EXA_4
C  USE DISLIN          for Fortran 90!
CHARACTER*60 CTIT,CLAB(3)*5
DATA CLAB/'LOG','FLOAT','ELOG '/

CTIT='Logarithmic Scaling'

CALL SETPAG('DA4P')
CALL DISINI
CALL PAGERA
CALL COMPLX
CALL AXSLEN(1400,500)

CALL NAME('X-axis','X')
CALL NAME('Y-axis','Y')
CALL AXSSCL('LOG','XY')

CALL TITLIN(CTIT,2)

DO I=1,3
    NYA=2650-(I-1)*800
    CALL LABDIG(-1,'XY')
    IF(I.EQ.2) THEN
        CALL LABDIG(1,'Y')
        CALL NAME(' ','X')
    END IF

    CALL XSPOS(500,NYA)
    CALL MESSAG('Labels: '//CLAB(I),600,NYA-400)
    CALL LABELS(CLAB(I),'XY')
    CALL GRAF(0.,3.,0.,1.,-1.,2.,-1.,1.)

    IF(I.EQ.3) THEN
        CALL HEIGHT(50)
        CALL TITLE
    END IF

    CALL ENDGRF
END DO

CALL DISFIN
END
```

Logarithmic Scaling

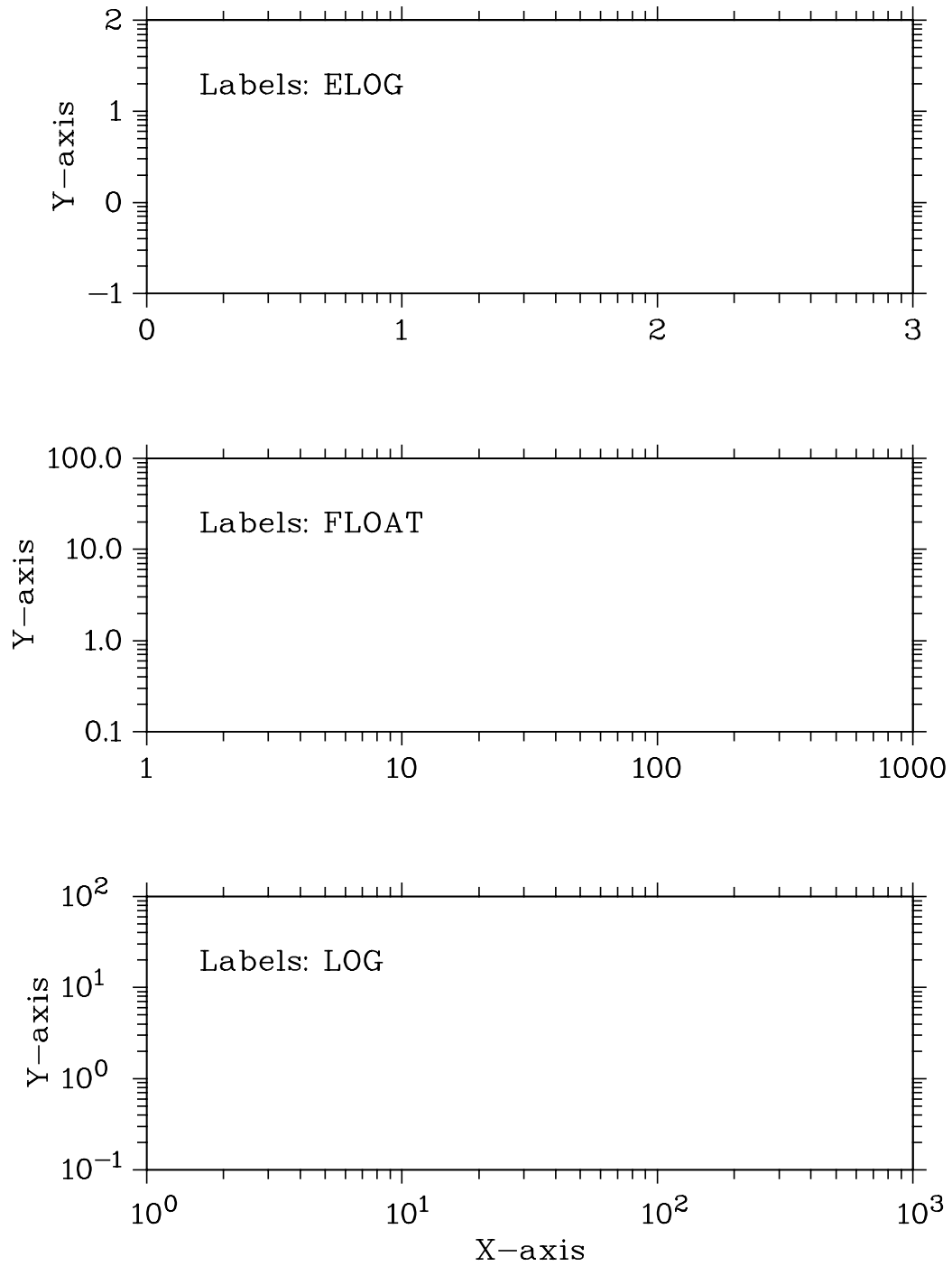


Figure B.4: Logarithmic Scaling

B.5 Interpolation Methods

```
PROGRAM EXA_5
C  USE DISLIN          for Fortran 90!
  DIMENSION X(16), Y(16)
  CHARACTER*8 CPOL(6), CTIT*60

  DATA X/0.,1.,3.,4.5,6.,8.,9.,11.,12.,12.5,13.,
*        15.,16.,17.,19.,20./,
*  Y/2.,4.,4.5,3.,1.,7.,2.,3.,5.,2.,2.5,2.,4.,6.,
*        5.5,4./,
*  CPOL/'SPLINE','STEM','BARS','STAIRS','STEP','LINEAR'/
*  NYA/2700/

  CTIT='Interpolation Methods'

  CALL SETPAG('DA4P')
  CALL DISINI
  CALL PAGERA
  CALL COMPLX
  CALL INCMRK(1)
  CALL HSYMBL(25)
  CALL TITLIN(CTIT,1)
  CALL AXSLEN(1500,350)
  CALL SETGRF('LINE','LINE','LINE','LINE')

  DO I=1,6
    CALL AXSPOS(350,NYA-(I-1)*350)
    CALL POLCRV(CPOL(I))
    CALL MARKER(0)

    CALL GRAF(0.,20.,0.,5.,0.,10.,0.,5.)
    NX=NXPOSN(1.)
    NY=NYPOSN(8.)
    CALL MESSAG(CPOL(I),NX,NY)
    CALL CURVE(X,Y,16)

    IF(I.EQ.6) THEN
      CALL HEIGHT(50)
      CALL TITLE
    END IF
    CALL ENDGRF
  END DO

  CALL DISFIN
  END
```

Interpolation Methods

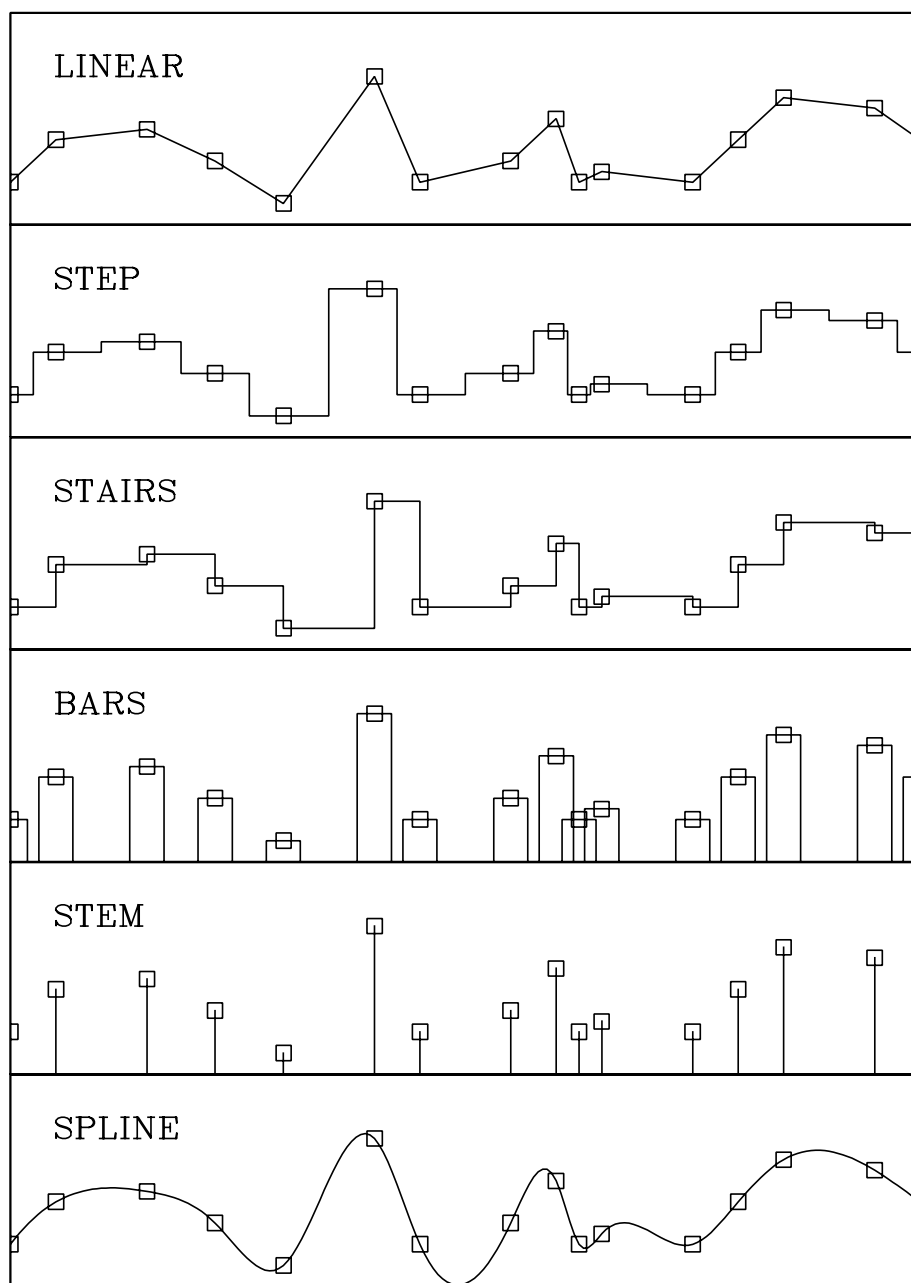


Figure B.5: Interpolation Methods

B.6 Line Styles

```
PROGRAM EXA_6
C  USE DISLIN          for Fortran 90!
  DIMENSION X(2),Y(2)
  CHARACTER*6 CTYP(8)
  DATA X/3.,9./CTYP/'SOLID','DOT','DASH','CHNDSH',
*           'CHNDOT','DASHM','DOTL','DASHL'/

  CALL SETPAG('DA4P')
  CALL DISINI
  CALL PAGERA
  CALL COMPLX
  CALL CENTER
  CALL CHNCRV('LINE')

  CALL NAME('X-axis','X')
  CALL NAME('Y-axis','Y')

  CALL TITLIN('Demonstration of CURVE',1)
  CALL TITLIN('Line Styles',3)

  CALL GRAF(0.,10.,0.,2.,0.,10.,0.,2.)
  CALL TITLE

  DO I=1,8
    Y(1)=9.5-I
    Y(2)=9.5-I
    NY=NYPOSN(Y(1))
    NX=NXPOSN(1.0)
    CALL MESSAG(CTYP(I),NX,NY-20)
    CALL CURVE(X,Y,2)
  END DO

  CALL DISFIN
  END
```

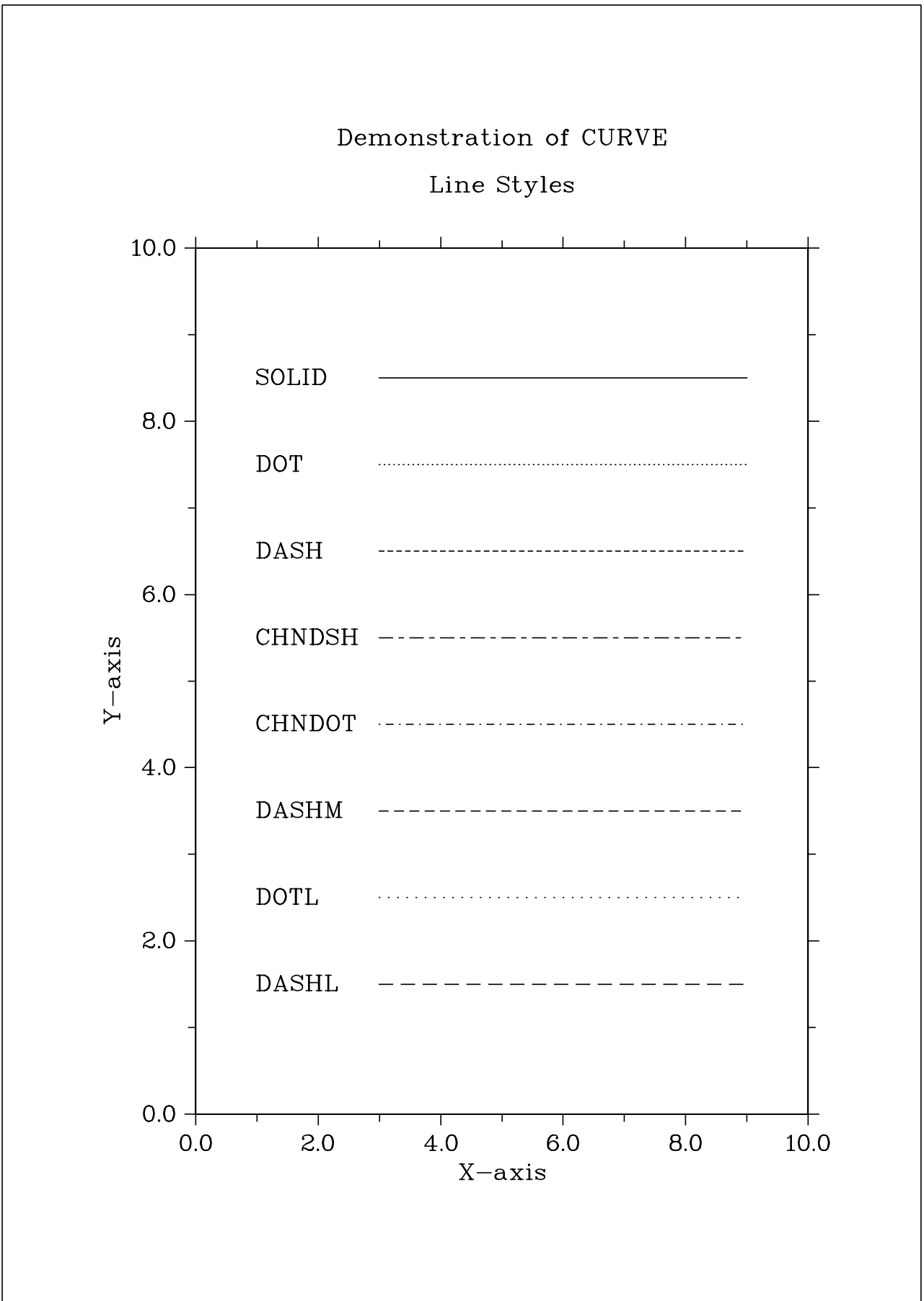



Figure B.6: Line Styles

B.7 Legends

```
C      PROGRAM EXA_7
      USE DISLIN          for Fortran 90!
      PARAMETER(N=301)
      DIMENSION XRAY(N),Y1RAY(N),Y2RAY(N)
      CHARACTER*14 CBUF

      FPI=3.1415926/180.
      STEP=360./(N-1)
      DO I=1,N
         XRAY(I)=(I-1)*STEP
         X=XRAY(I)*FPI
         Y1RAY(I)=SIN(X)
         Y2RAY(I)=COS(X)
      END DO

      CALL DISINI
      CALL PAGERA
      CALL COMPLX
      CALL AXSPOS(450,1800)
      CALL AXSLEN(2200,1200)

      CALL NAME('X-axis','X')
      CALL NAME('Y-axis','Y')
      CALL TITLIN('Demonstration of CURVE',1)
      CALL TITLIN('Legend',3)
      CALL LABDIG(-1,'X')
      CALL TICKS(10,'XY')

      CALL GRAF(0.,360.,0.,90.,-1.,1.,-1.,0.5)
      CALL TITLE
      CALL XAXGIT

      CALL CHNCRV('LINE')
      CALL CURVE(XRAY,Y1RAY,N)
      CALL CURVE(XRAY,Y2RAY,N)

      CALL LEGINI(CBUF,2,7)      ! Legend statements
      NX=NXPOSN(190.)
      NY=NYPOSN(0.75)
      CALL LEGPOS(NX,NY)
      CALL LEGLIN(CBUF,'sin (x)',1)
      CALL LEGLIN(CBUF,'cos (x)',2)
      CALL LEGTIT('Legend')
      CALL LEGEND(CBUF,3)

      CALL DISFIN
      END
```

Demonstration of CURVE

Legend

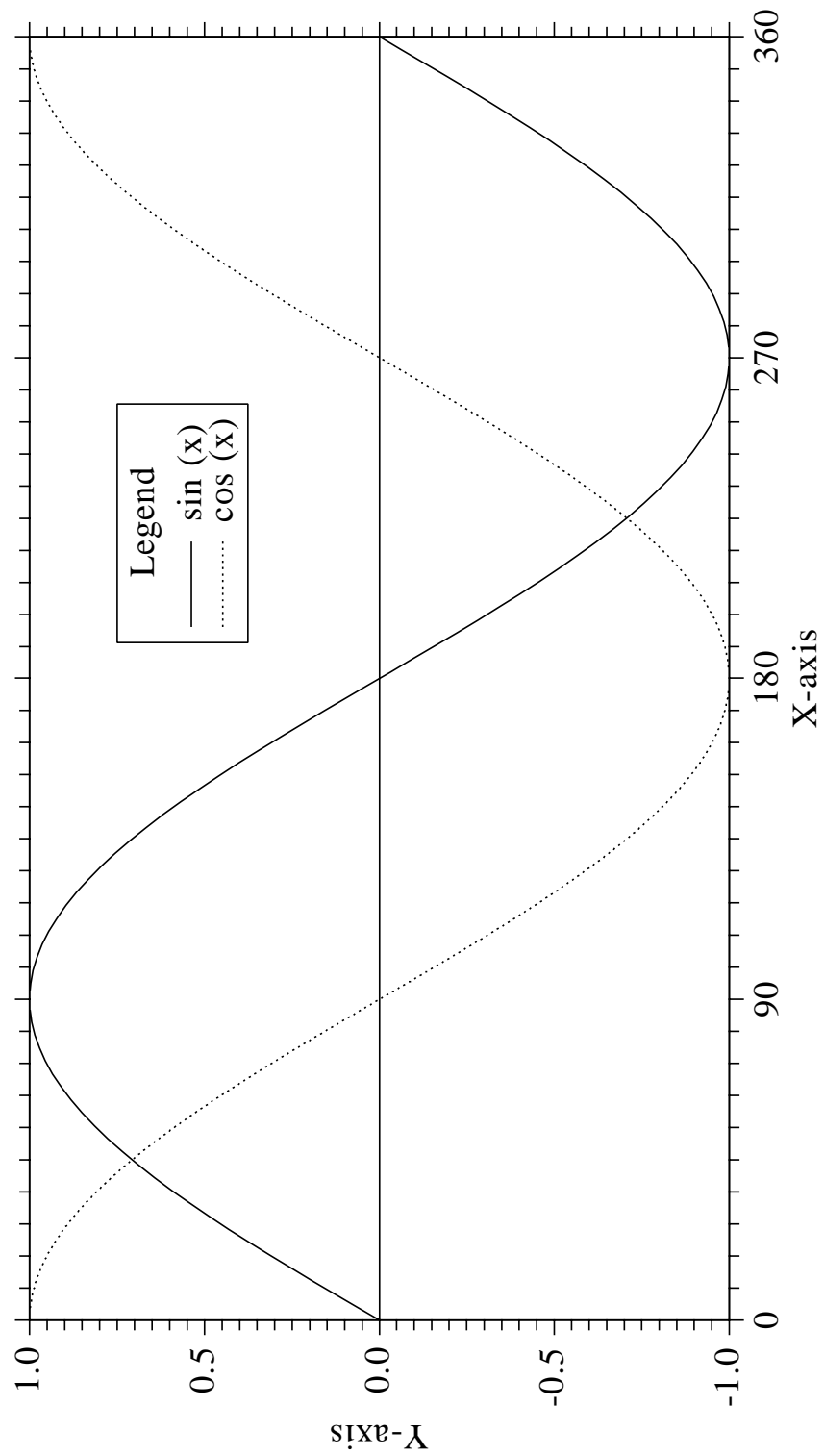


Figure B.7: Legends

B.8 Shading Patterns (AREAF)

```
PROGRAM EXA_8
C  USE DISLIN          for Fortran 90!
  DIMENSION IXP(4),IYP(4),IX(4),IY(4)
  CHARACTER*60 CTIT,CSTR*2
  DATA IX/0,300,300,0/IY/0,0,400,400/

  CTIT='Shading Patterns (AREAF)'

  CALL DISINI
  CALL PAGERA
  CALL COMPLX

  CALL HEIGHT(50)
  NL=NLMESS(CTIT)
  NX=(2970-NL)/2
  CALL MESSAG(CTIT,NX,200)

  NX0=335
  NY0=350

  DO I=1,3
    NY=NY0+(I-1)*600
    DO J=1,6
      NX=NX0+(J-1)*400
      II=(I-1)*6+J-1
      CALL SHDPAT(II)
      WRITE(CSTR,'(I2)') II

      DO K=1,4
        IXP(K)=IX(K)+NX
        IYP(K)=IY(K)+NY
      END DO
      CALL AREAF(IXP,IYP,4)

      NL=NLMESS(CSTR)
      NX=NX+(300-NL)/2
      CALL MESSAG(CSTR,NX,NY+460)
    END DO
  END DO

  CALL DISFIN
  END
```

Shading Patterns (AREAF)

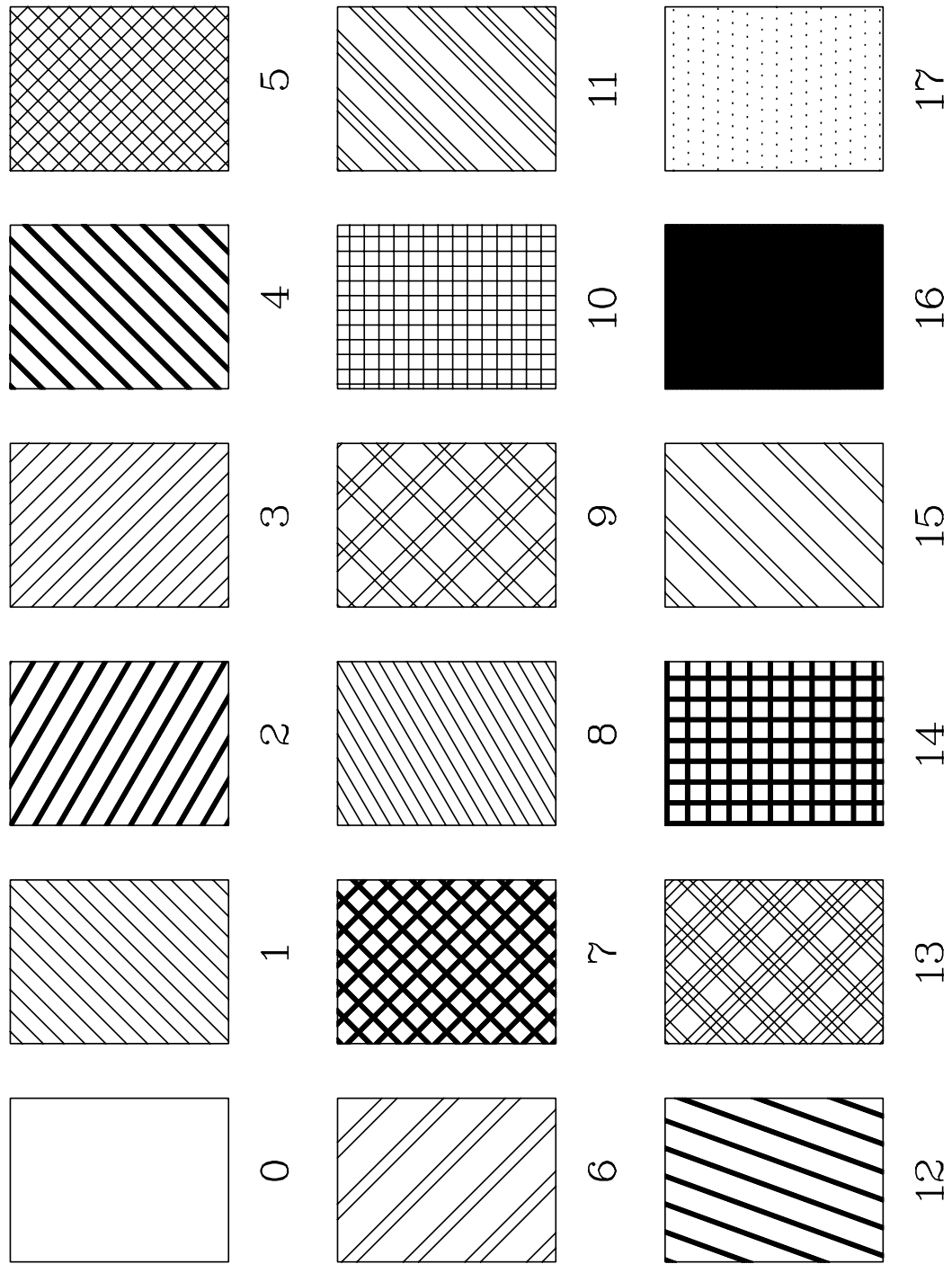


Figure B.8: Shading Patterns

B.9 Vectors

```
PROGRAM EXA_8
C  USE DISLIN          for Fortran 90!
  DIMENSION IVEC(20)
  CHARACTER*60 CTIT,CNUM*4
  DATA IVEC/0,1111,1311,1421,1531,1701,1911,
*          3111,3311,3421,3531,3703,4221,4302,
*          4413,4522,4701,5312,5502,5703/

  CTIT='Vectors'

  CALL DISINI
  CALL PAGERA
  CALL COMPLX

  CALL HEIGHT(60)
  NL=NLMESS(CTIT)
  NX=(2970-NL)/2
  CALL MESSAG(CTIT,NX,200)

  CALL HEIGHT(50)
  NX=300
  NY=400

  DO I=1,20
    IF(I.EQ.11) THEN
      NX=NX+2970/2
      NY=400
    END IF

    WRITE(CNUM,'(I4)') IVEC(I)
    NL=NLMESS(CNUM)
    CALL MESSAG(CNUM,NX-NL,NY-25 )

    CALL VECTOR(NX+100,NY,NX+1000,NY,IVEC(I))
    NY=NY+160
  END DO

  CALL DISFIN
  END
```

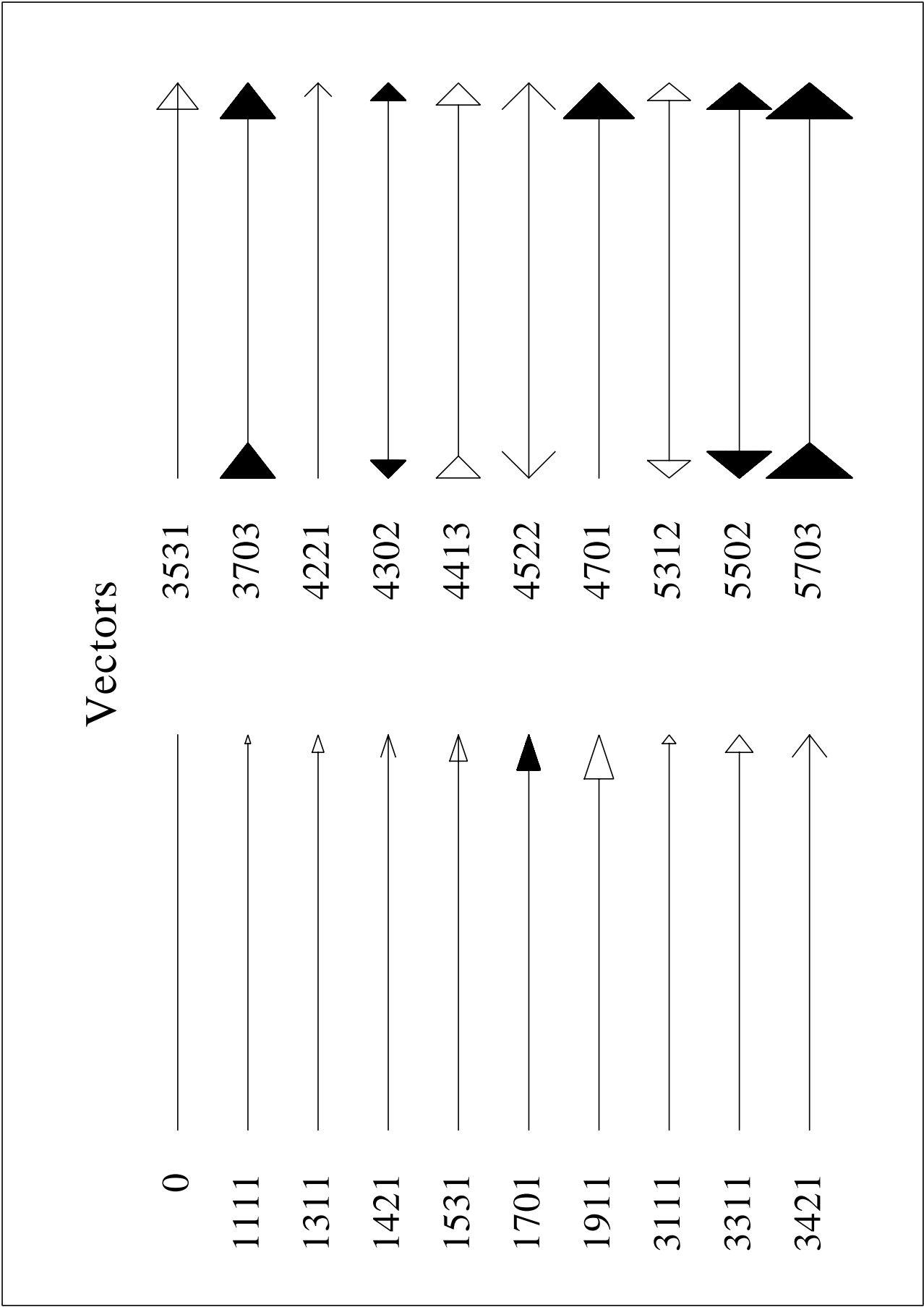


Figure B.9: Vectors

B.10 Shading Patterns (PIEGRF)

```
PROGRAM EXA_10
C  USE DISLIN          for Fortran 90!
  DIMENSION XRAY(18)
  CHARACTER*60 CTIT,CBUF*36,CSTR*2
  DATA XRAY/18*1./

  CTIT='Shading Patterns (PIEGRF)'

  CALL SETPAG('DA4P')
  CALL DISINI
  CALL PAGERA
  CALL COMPLX

  CALL AXSPOS(250,2700)
  CALL AXSLEN(1600,2200)
  CALL TITLIN(CTIT,3)
  CALL HEIGHT(50)

  CALL LEGINI(CBUF,18,2)

  DO I=1,18
    WRITE(CSTR,'(I2)') I-1
    CALL LEGLIN(CBUF,CSTR,I)
  END DO

  CALL LABELS('NONE','PIE')
  CALL PIEGRF(CBUF,1,XRAY,18)
  CALL TITLE

  CALL DISFIN
  END
```


Shading Patterns (PIEGRF)

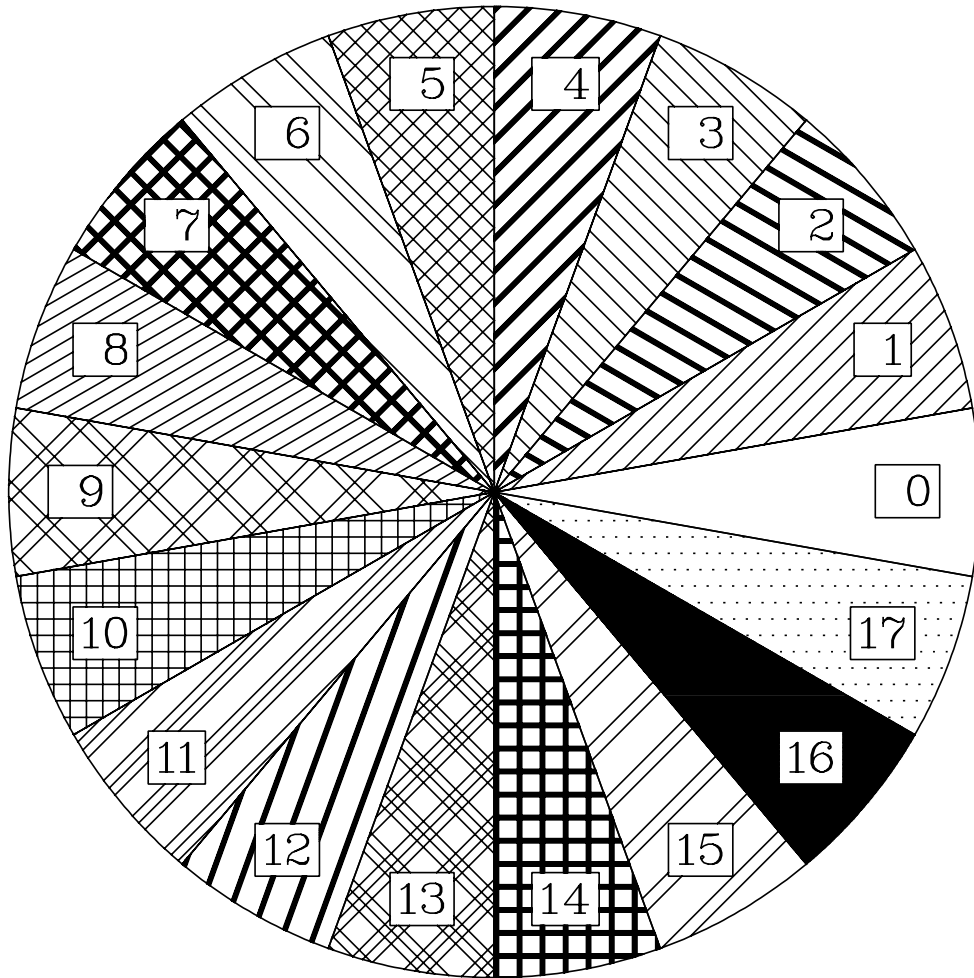


Figure B.10: Shading Patterns

B.11 3-D Bar Graph / 3-D Pie Chart

```
PROGRAM EXA_11
C  USE DISLIN          for Fortran 90!
CHARACTER*80 CBUF
REAL XRAY(5),Y1RAY(5),Y2RAY(5)
INTEGER IC1RAY(5),IC2RAY(5)
DATA XRAY/2.,4.,6.,8.,10./,Y1RAY/0.,0.,0.,0.,0./,
*   Y2RAY/3.2,1.5,2.0,1.0,3.0/
DATA IC1RAY/50,150,100,200,175/,
*   IC2RAY/50,150,100,200,175/

CALL METAFL('POST')
CALL SETPAG('DA4P')
CALL DISINI
CALL PAGERA
CALL HWFONT

CALL TITLIN('3-D Bar Graph / 3-D Pie Chart', 2)
CALL HTITLE(40)

CALL SHDPAT(16)
CALL AXSLEN(1500,1000)
CALL AXSPOS(300,1400)

CALL BARWTH(0.5)
CALL BARTYP('3DVERT')
CALL LABELS('SECOND','BARS')
CALL LABPOS('OUTSIDE','BARS')
CALL LABCLR(255,'BARS')
CALL GRAF(0.,12.,0.,2.,0.,5.,0.,1.)
CALL TITLE
CALL COLOR('RED')
CALL BARS(XRAY,Y1RAY,Y2RAY,5)
CALL ENDGRF

CALL SHDPAT(16)
CALL LABELS('DATA','PIE')
CALL LABCLR(255,'PIE')
CALL CHNPIE('NONE')
CALL PIECLR(IC1RAY,IC2RAY,5)
CALL PIETYP('3D')
CALL AXSPOS(300,2700)
CALL PIEGRF(CBUF,0,Y2RAY,5)
CALL DISFIN
END
```

3-D Bar Graph / 3-D Pie Chart

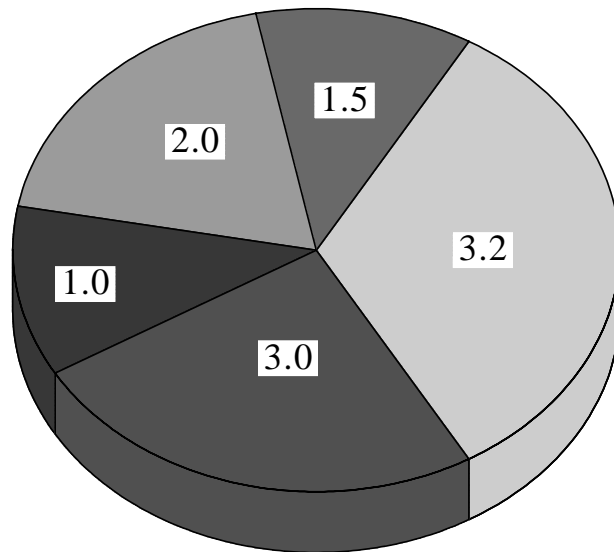
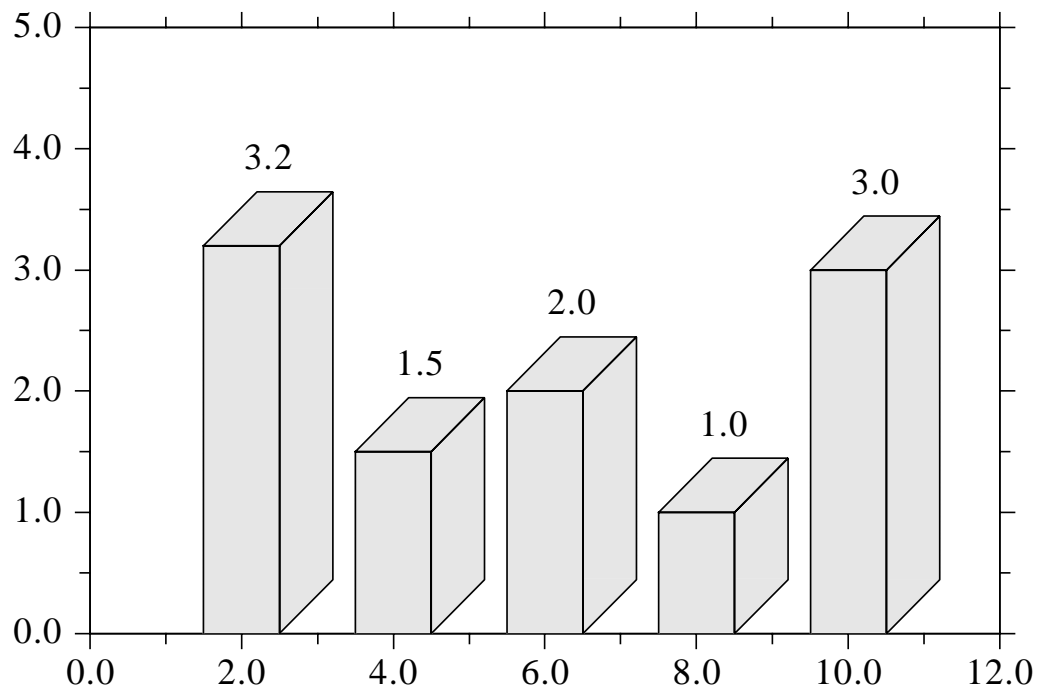


Figure B.11: 3-D Bar Graph / 3-D Pie Chart

B.12 Surface Plot (SURFUN)

```
C      PROGRAM EXA_12
      USE DISLIN          for Fortran 90!
      CHARACTER*60 CTIT1,CTIT2
      EXTERNAL ZFUN

      CTIT1='Surface Plot (SURFUN)'
      CTIT2='F(X,Y) = 2*SIN(X)*SIN(Y) '

      CALL SETPAG('DA4P')
      CALL DISINI
      CALL PAGERA
      CALL COMPLX

      CALL AXSPOS(200,2600)
      CALL AXSLEN(1800,1800)

      CALL NAME('X-axis','X')
      CALL NAME('Y-axis','Y')
      CALL NAME('Z-axis','Z')

      CALL TITLIN(CTIT1,2)
      CALL TITLIN(CTIT2,4)

      CALL VIEW3D(-5.,-5.,4.,'ABS')
      CALL GRAF3D(0.,360.,0.,90.,0.,360.,0.,90.,
*               -3.,3.,-3.,1.)
      CALL HEIGHT(50)
      CALL TITLE

      CALL SURFUN(ZFUN,1,10.,1,10.)

      CALL DISFIN
      END

      FUNCTION ZFUN(X,Y)
      FPI=3.14159/180.
      ZFUN=2*SIN(X*FPI)*SIN(Y*FPI)
      END
```

Surface Plot (SURFUN)
 $F(X,Y) = 2*\text{SIN}(X)*\text{SIN}(Y)$

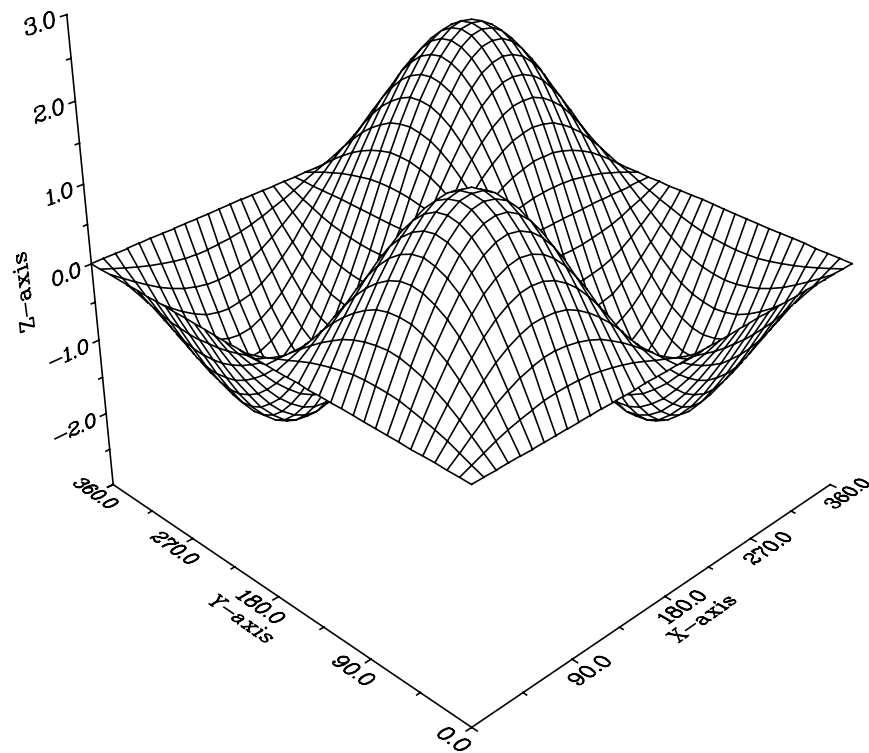


Figure B.12: Surface Plot

B.13 Map Plot

```
PROGRAM EXA_13
C  USE DISLIN          for Fortran 90!
   DIMENSION XC(9),YC(9)
   CHARACTER*12 CSTR(9)

   DATA XC/-22.,18.,37.5,0.,2.5,12.5,23.5,-3.75,14.25/
*      YC/64.,59.6,56.,51.5,48.5,42.,38.,40.3,50.1/
*      CSTR/'Reykjavik','Stockholm','Moskau','London',
*          'Paris','Rom','Athen','Madrid','Prag'/

   CALL METAFL('POST')
   CALL DISINI
   CALL PAGERA
   CALL HWFONT

   CALL AXSPOS(500,1850)
   CALL AXSLEN(2200,1400)

   CALL LABDIG(-1,'xy')
   CALL TICKS(1,'xy')
   CALL NAME('Longitude','x')
   CALL NAME('Latitude','y')

   CALL TITLIN('Map Plot',3)
   CALL INCMRK(-1)

   CALL LABELS('MAP','xy')
   CALL PROJCT('LAMBERT')
   CALL FRAME(3)
   CALL GRAFMP(-40.,60.,-40.,20.,35.,70.,40.,10.)

   CALL WORLD
   CALL CURVMP(XC,YC,9)

   DO I=1,9
      CALL POS2PT(XC(I),YC(I),XP,YP)
      NXP=XP+30
      NYP=YP
      CALL MESSAG(CSTR(I),NXP,NYP)
   END DO

   CALL GRIDMP(1,1)

   CALL HEIGHT(50)
   CALL TITLE
   CALL DISFIN
   END
```

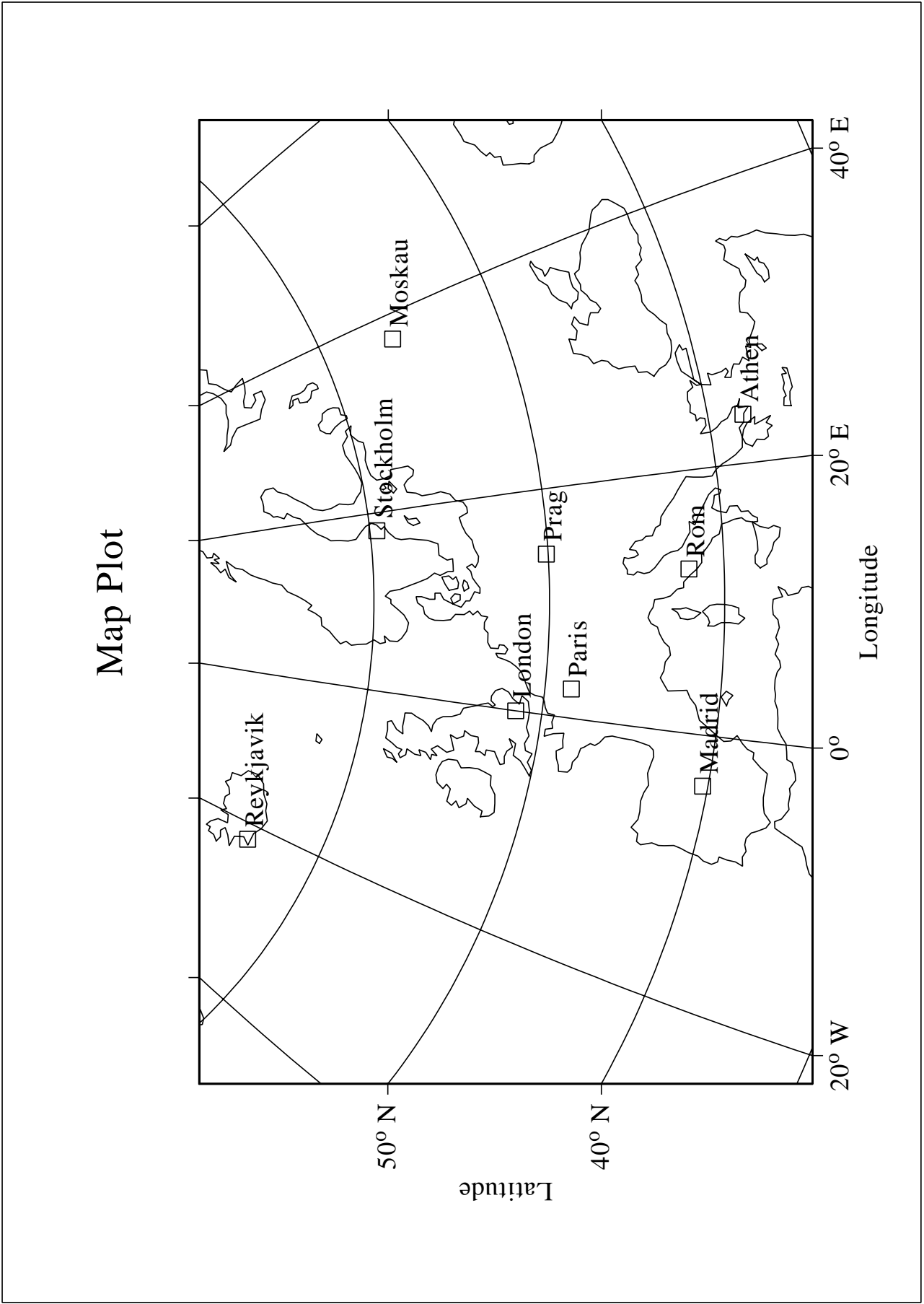


Figure B.13: Map Plot

Appendix C

Index

This appendix presents all routines in the graphics library in alphabetical order. For parameters, the following conventions are used:

- INTEGER variables begin with the character N or I
- CHARACTER variables begin with the character C
- other variables are REAL
- arrays end with the keyword 'RAY'.

The abbreviations have the meaning:

- ps denotes a parameter setting routine
- rq denotes a parameter requesting routine
- p denotes a plot routine.
- w denotes a widget routine.

Routine	Parameter	Level		Page
ABS3PT	(X, Y, Z, XP, YP)	3		165
ADDLAB	(CSTR, V, ITIC, CAX)	2,3	p	18
ANGLE	(NGRAD)	1,2,3	ps	52
ARCELL	(NX, NY, NA, NB, A, B, T)	1,2,3	p	100
AREAF	(NXRAY, NYRAY, N)	1,2,3	p	101
AUTRES	(IXDIM, IYDIM)	1	ps	139
AX2GRF	none	1,2,3	ps	48
AX3LEN	(NXL, NYL, NZL)	1	ps	140
AXCLRS	(NCLR, COPT, CAX)	1,2,3	ps	50
AXENDS	(CSTR, CAX)	1,2,3	ps	48
AXGIT	none	2,3	p	17
AXIS3D	(X3AXIS, Y3AXIS, Z3AXIS)	1,2,3	ps	147
AXSBGD	(NCLR)	1,2,3	ps	50
AXSLEN	(NXL, NYL)	1	ps	40
AXSORG	(NX, NY)	1	ps	40
AXSPOS	(NXA, NYA)	1	ps	39
AXSSCL	(CSCL, CAX)	1,2,3	ps	40
AXSTYP	(COPT)	1	ps	39

Routine	Parameter	Level		Page
BARBOR	(ICLR)	1,2,3	ps	125
BARCLR	(IC1, IC2, IC3)	1,2,3	ps	125
BARGRP	(NGRP, GAP)	1,2,3	ps	125
BARMOD	(CMOD,COPT)	1,2,3	ps	124
BAROPT	(XF, ANG)	1,2,3	ps	126
BARPOS	(COPT)	1,2,3	ps	125
BARS	(XRAY, Y1RAY, Y2RAY, N)	2,3	p	123
BARS3D	(XRAY, YRAY, Z1RAY, Y2RAY, XWRAY, YWRAY, ICRAI, N)	2,3	p	154
BARTYP	(CTYP)	1,2,3	ps	123
BARWTH	(FACTOR)	1,2,3	ps	82, 124
BASALF	(CALPH)	1,2,3	ps	57
BASDAT	(ID, IM, IY)	0,1,2,3	ps	108
BEZIER	(XRAY, YRAY, N, XPRAY, YPRAY, NP)	0,1,2,3		107
BITSI2	(NBITS, NINP2, IINP, NOUT2, IOUT, IOPT)	0,1,2,3		109
BITSI4	(NBITS, NINP, IINP, NOUT, IOUT, IOPT)	0,1,2,3		110
BMPFNT	(CFONT)	1,2,3	ps	56
BOX2D	none	1,2,3	p	16
BOX3D	none	3	p	150
CENTER	none	1,2,3	ps	40
CGMBGD	(XR, XG, XB)	0,1,2,3	ps	30
CGMPIC	(CSTR)	0,1,2,3	ps	30
CHAANG	(ANGLE)	1,2,3	ps	54
CHACOD	(COPT)	1,2,3	ps	57
CHASPC	(XSPC)	1,2,3	ps	54
CHAWTH	(XWTH)	1,2,3	ps	54
CHNATT	none	1,2,3	ps	79
CHNBAR	(COPT)	1,2,3	ps	124
CHNCRV	(CATT)	1,2,3	ps	79
CHNDOT	none	1,2,3	ps	82
CHNDOSH	none	1,2,3	ps	82
CHNPIE	(CATT)	1,2,3	ps	128
CIRC3P	(X1, Y1, X2, Y2, X3, Y3, XM, YM, R)	0,1,2,3		108
CIRCLE	(NX, NY, NR)	1,2,3	p	100
CIRCSP	(NSPC)	1,2,3	ps	101
CLIP3D	(COPT)	1,2,3	ps	157
CLOSFL	(NLU)	0,1,2,3		111
CLPBOR	(COPT)	2,3	ps	49
CLPWIN	(NX, NY, NW, NH)	1,2,3	ps	49
CLRCYC	(INDEX, ICLR)	1,2,3	ps	85
CLRMOD	(CMOD)	0	ps	36
CLSWIN	(ID)	1,2,3	ps	113
COLOR	(CCOL)	1,2,3	ps	28
COLRAN	(NCA, NCE)	1,2,3	ps	141
COLRAY	(ZRAY, NRAY, N)	3		145
COMPLX	none	1,2,3	ps	55
CONCLR	(NCRAI,N)	1,2,3	ps	197
CONCRV	(XRAY, YRAY, N, ZLEV)	2,3	p	191

Routine	Parameter	Level		Page
CONFLL	(XRAY, YRAY, ZVRAY, N, I1RAY, I2RAY, I3RAY, NTRI, ZLVRAY, NLEV)	2,3	p	193
CONGAP	(XFAC)	1,2,3	ps	197
CONLAB	(CSTR)	1,2,3	ps	196
CONMAT	(ZMAT, N, M, ZLEV)	2,3	p	192
CONMOD	(XFAC, XQUOT)	1,2,3	ps	196
CONN3D	(X, Y, Z)	3	p	164
CONNPT	(X, Y)	1,2,3	p	97
CONPTS	(XRAY, N, YRAY, M, ZMAT, ZLEV, XPTS, YPTS, MAXPTS, IRAY, MAXCRV, NCRV)	0,1,2,3		194
CONSHD	(XRAY, N, YRAY, M, ZMAT, ZLVRAY, NLEV)	2,3	p	193
CONTRI	(XRAY, YRAY, ZVRAY, N, I1RAY, I2RAY, I3RAY, NTRI, ZLEV)	2,3	p	192
CONTUR	(XRAY, N, YRAY, M, ZMAT, ZLEV)	2,3	p	191
CROSS	none	2,3	p	18
CRVMAT	(ZMAT, N, M, IXPTS, IYPTS)	3	p	138
CRVTRI	(XRAY, YRAY, ZVRAY, N, I1RAY, I2RAY, I3RAY, NTRI)	2,3	p	138
CSRMOV	(NXRAY, NYRAY, NMAX, N, IRET)	1,2,3		114
CSRPT1	(NX, NY)	1,2,3		114
CSRPTS	(NXRAY, NYRAY, NMAX, N, IRET)	1,2,3		114
CSRTYP	(COPT)	1,2,3	ps	115
CSRUNI	(COPT)	1,2,3	ps	115
CURV3D	(XRAY, YRAY, ZRAY, N)	3	p	150
CURVE	(XRAY, YRAY, N)	2,3	p	21
CURVE3	(XRAY, YRAY, ZRAY, N)	3	p	138
CURVMP	(XRAY, YRAY, N)	2	p	178
CURVX3	(XRAY, Y, ZRAY, N)	3	p	138
CURVY3	(X, YRAY, ZRAY, N)	3	p	138
DASH	none	1,2,3	ps	82
DASHL	none	1,2,3	ps	82
DASHM	none	1,2,3	ps	82
DIGITS	(NDIG, CAX)	1,2,3	ps	45
DISALF	none	1,2,3	ps	55
DISFIN	none	1,2,3	ps	11
DISINI	none	0		11
DOT	none	1,2,3	ps	82
DOTL	none	1,2,3	ps	82
DUPLX	none	1,2,3	ps	55
DWGBUT	(CSTR, IVAL)	0	w	220
DWGFIL	(CLAB, CFIL, CMASK)	0	w	221
DWGLIS	(CLAB, CLIS, ISEL)	0	w	221
DWGMSG	(CSTR)	0	w	220
DWGTXT	(CLAB, CSTR)	0	w	220
ELLIPS	(NX, NY, NA, NB)	1,2,3	p	100
ENDGRF	none	2,3		16
ERASE	none	1,2,3	p	112
ERRBAR	(XRAY, YRAY, E1RAY, E2RAY, N)	2,3	p	24
ERRDEV	(CDEV)	0	ps	35

Routine	Parameter	Level		Page
ERRFIL	(CFIL)	0	ps	35
ERRMOD	(CKEY,CMOD)	0	ps	35
EUSHFT	(CNAT, CHAR)	1,2,3	ps	58
EXPZLB	(CSTR)	1,2,3	ps	143
FCHA	(X, NDIG, NL, CSTR)	0,1,2,3		106
FIELD	(X1RAY, Y1RAY, X2RAY, Y2RAY, N, IVEC)	2, 3	p	25
FILBOX	(NX, NY, NW, NH)	1,2,3	ps	14
FILCLR	(CMOD)	1,2,3	ps	14
FILMOD	(CMOD)	0,1,2,3	ps	30
FIXSPC	(XFAC)	1,2,3	ps	54
FLAB3D	none	1,2,3	ps	150
FLEN	(X, NDIG, NL)	0,1,2,3		106
FRAME	(NFRM)	1,2,3	ps	50
FRMCLR	(NCLR)	1,2,3	ps	50
FRMESS	(NFRM)	1,2,3	ps	53
GAPCRV	(XGAP)	1,2,3	ps	81
GETALF	(CALPH)	1,2,3	rq	92
GETANG	(NANG)	1,2,3	rq	92
GETBPP	(NBPP)	0,1,2,3	rq	96
GETCLP	(NX, NY, NW, NH)	1,2,3	rq	96
GETCLR	(NCOL)	1,2,3	rq	94
GETDIG	(NXDIG, NYDIG, NZDIG)	1,2,3	rq	93
GETDSP	(CDSP)	0,1,2,3	rq	96
GETFIL	(CFIL)	1,2,3	rq	91
GETGRF	(XA, XE, XOR, XSTP, CAX)	2,3	rq	93
GETHGT	(NHCHAR)	1,2,3	rq	92
GETIND	(INDEX, XR, XG, XB)	1,2,3	rq	95
GETLAB	(CXLAB, CYLAB, CZLAB)	1,2,3	rq	94
GETLEN	(NXL, NYL, NZL)	1,2,3	rq	92
GETLEV	(NLEV)	1,2,3	rq	94
GETLIN	(NWIDTH)	1,2,3	rq	95
GETLIT	(XP, YP, ZP, XN, YN, ZN, ICLR)	1,2,3	rq	159
GETMAT	(XRAY, YRAY, ZRAY, N, ZMAT, NX, NY, ZVAL, IMAT, WMAT)	2,3		160
GETMFL	(CFMT)	1,2,3	rq	91
GETMIX	(CHAR, CMIX)	1,2,3	rq	92
GETOR	(NX0, NY0)	1,2,3	rq	91
GETPAG	(NXPAG, NYPAG)	1,2,3	rq	91
GETPAT	(NPAT)	1,2,3	rq	95
GETPLV	(NPLV)	1,2,3	rq	94
GETPOS	(NXA, NYA)	1,2,3	rq	91
GETRAN	(NCA, NCE)	1,2,3	rq	96
GETRES	(NPB, NPH)	1,2,3	rq	95
GETRGB	(XR, XG, XB)	1,2,3	rq	95
GETSCL	(NXSCL, NYSCL, NZSCL)	1,2,3	rq	94
GETSCR	(NWPIX, NHPIX)	0,1,2,3	rq	95
GETSHF	(CNAT, CHAR)	1,2,3	rq	92
GETSP1	(NXDIS, NYDIS, NZDIS)	1,2,3	rq	93
GETSP2	(NXDIS, NYDIS, NZDIS)	1,2,3	rq	93

Routine	Parameter	Level		Page
GETSYM	(NSYM, NHSYM)	1,2,3	rq	94
GETTCL	(NMAJ, NMIN)	1,2,3	rq	93
GETTIC	(NXTIC, NYTIC, NZTIC)	1,2,3	rq	93
GETTYP	(NTYP)	1,2,3	rq	95
GETUNI	(NU)	1,2,3	rq	94
GETTIC	(NXTIC, NYTIC, NZTIC)	1,2,3	rq	93
GETTYP	(NTYP)	1,2,3	rq	95
GETUNI	(NU)	1,2,3	rq	94
GETVER	(XVER)	0,1,2,3	rq	94
GETVK	(NV, NVFX, NVFY)	1,2,3	rq	96
GETVLT	(CVLT)	1,2,3	rq	95
GETWID	(NZB)	1,2,3	rq	96
GETWIN	(NX, NY, NW, NH)	1,2,3	rq	96
GETXID	(IVAL, CTYPE)	1,2,3	rq	96
GMXALF	(CALPH, C1, C2, N)	1,2,3	rq	92
GOTHIC	none	1,2,3	ps	55
GRACE	(NGRACE)	1,2,3	ps	49
GRAF	(XA, XE, XOR, XSTP, YA, YE, YOR, YSTP)	1	p	15
GRAF3	(XA, XE, XOR, XSTP, YA, YE, YOR, YSTP, ZA, ZE, ZOR, ZSTP)	1	p	137
GRAF3D	(XA, XE, XOR, XSTP, YA, YE, YOR, YSTP, ZA, ZE, ZOR, ZSTP)	1	p	149
GRAFMP	(XA, XE, XOR, XSTP, YA, YE, YOR, YSTP)	1	p	173
GRDPOL	(IXGRID, IYGRID)	2,3	p	17
GRFFIN	none	1,2,3	ps	163
GRFINI	(X1, Y1, Z1, X2, Y2, Z2, X3, Y3, Z3)	3	ps	163
GRID	(IXGRID, IYGRID)	2,3	p	17
GRID3D	(IXGRID, IYGRID, COPT)	2,3	p	150
GRIDMP	(IXGRID, IYGRID)	2	p	173
GWGATT	(ID, IATT, COPT)	0	rq	218
GWGBOX	(ID, ISEL)	0	rq	218
GWGBUT	(ID, IVAL)	0	rq	217
GWGFIL	(ID, CFIL)	0	rq	217
GWGLIS	(ID, ISEL)	0	rq	217
GWGSCL	(ID, XVAL)	0	rq	218
GWGTX	(ID, CSTR)	0	rq	217
GWGXID	(ID, IWINID)	0	rq	218
HEIGHT	(NHCHAR)	1,2,3	ps	52
HELVE	none	1,2,3	ps	55
HELVES	none	1,2,3	ps	55
HISTOG	(XRAY, N, XHRAY, YHRAY, NH)	0,1,2,3	ps	107
HNAME	(NHNAME)	1,2,3	ps	47
HSVRGB	(XH, XS, XV, XR, XG, XB)	0,1,2,3		142
HSYMBL	(NHSYM)	1,2,3	ps	80
HTITLE	(NHTIT)	1,2,3	ps	52
HWFONT	none	1,2,3	ps	57
HWORIG	(NX, NY)	0	ps	34
HWPAGE	(NW, NH)	0	ps	34
IMGBOX	(NX, NY, NW, NH)	1,2,3	ps	117

Routine	Parameter	Level		Page
IMGFIN	none	1,2,3	ps	115
IMGFMT	(COPT)	0	ps	32
IMGINI	none	1,2,3	ps	115
IMGMOD	(COPT)	1,2,3	ps	117
IMGSIZ	(NW, NH)	1,2,3	ps	117
INCCRV	(NCRV)	1,2,3	ps	79
= INCDAT	(ID, IM, IY)	0,1,2,3		109
INCFIL	(CFIL)	1,2,3	p	14
INCMRK	(NMRK)	1,2,3	ps	80
INTAX	none	1,2,3	ps	45
INTCHA	(NX, NL, CSTR)	0,1,2,3		106
INTLEN	(NX, NL)	0,1,2,3		105
ITMCAT	(CLIS, CITEM)	0,1,2,3		219
= ITMCNT	(CLIS)	0,1,2,3		219
ITMSTR	(CLIS, IDX, CITEM)	0,1,2,3		219
LABCLR	(ICLR, COPT)	1,2,3	ps	127, 196
LABDIG	(NDIG, CAX)	1,2,3	ps	45
LABDIS	(NDIS, CAX)	1,2,3	ps	45,196
LABELS	(CLAB, CAX)	1,2,3	ps	43,195
LABJUS	(CJUS, CAX)	1,2,3	ps	44
LABL3D	(COPT)	1,2,3	ps	155
LABMOD	(CKEY, CVAL, CAX)	1,2,3	ps	45
LABPOS	(CPOS, CAX)	1,2,3	ps	44
LABTYP	(CTYP, CAX)	1,2,3	ps	44
LEGCLR	none	1,2,3	ps	23
LEGEND	(CBUF, NCOR)	2,3	p	22
LEGINI	(CBUF, NLIN, NMAXLN)	1,2,3	ps	22
LEGLIN	(CBUF, CSTR, ILIN)	1,2,3	ps	22
LEGOPT	(XF1, XF2, XF3)	1,2,3	ps	23
LEGPAT	(ITYP, ITHK, ISYM, ICLR, IPAT, ILIN)	1,2,3	ps	23
LEGPOS	(NX, NY)	1,2,3	ps	23
LEGTIT	(CSTR)	1,2,3	ps	23
LFTTIT	none	1,2,3	ps	51
LIGHT	(CMODE)	1,2,3	ps	158
LINCYC	(INDEX, ITYP)	1,2,3	ps	85
LINE	(NX, NY, NU, NV)	1,2,3	p	98
LINESP	(XFAC)	1,2,3	ps	51
LINTYP	(NTYP)	1,2,3	ps	82
LINWID	(NWIDTH)	1,2,3	ps	83
LITMOD	(ID,CMODE)	1,2,3	ps	158
LITOPT	(ID,XVAL,CTYPE)	1,2,3	ps	158
LITPOS	(ID,XP,YP,ZP,COPT)	1,2,3	ps	158
LNCAP	(CAP)	1,2,3	ps	83
LNJOIN	(CJOIN)	1,2,3	ps	83
LNMLT	(XFC)	1,2,3	ps	84
LOGTIC	(CMOD)	1,2,3	ps	42
MAPBAS	(COPT)	1,2,3	ps	178
MAPFIL	(CFIL, COPT)	1,2,3	ps	179
MAPLEV	(COPT)	1,2,3	ps	179

Routine	Parameter	Level		Page
MAPMOD	(CMODE)	1,2,3	ps	180
MAPPOL	(XPOL, YPOL)	1	ps	179
MAPREF	(YLOWER, YUPPER)	1	ps	180
MAPSPH	(XRAD)	1	ps	180
MARKER	(NSYM)	1,2,3	ps	80
MATOPT	(XVAL, CTYPE)	1,2,3	ps	159
MDFMAT	(IX, IY, WEIGHT)	1,2,3	ps	161
MESSAG	(CSTR, NX, NY)	1,2,3	p	11
METAFL	(CFMT)	0	ps	28
MIXALF	none	1,2,3	ps	68
MIXLEG	none	1,2,3	ps	23
MPAEPL	(IOPT)	1,2,3	p	120
MPLANG	(XANG)	1,2,3	ps	121
MPLCLR	(NBG, NFG)	1,2,3	ps	120
MPLPOS	(NX, NX)	1,2,3	ps	120
MPLSIZ	(NSIZE)	1,2,3	ps	120
MSGBOX	(CSTR)	0	w	219
MSHCLR	(ICLR)	1,2,3	ps	156
MYLAB	(CSTR, ITICK, CAX)	1,2,3	ps	43
MYLINE	(NRAY, N)	1,2,3	ps	82
MYPAT	(IANG, ITYPE, IDENS, ICROSS)	1,2,3	ps	84
MYSYMB	(XRAY, YRAY, N, ISYM, IFLAG)	1,2,3	ps	80
MYVLT	(XRRAY, XGRAY, XBRAY, N)	0,1,2,3	ps	142
NAMDIS	(NDIS, CAX)	1,2,3	ps	47
NAME	(CSTR, CAX)	1,2,3	ps	47
NAMJUS	(CJUS, CAX)	1,2,3	ps	47
NEGLOG	(EPS)	1,2,3	ps	21
NEWMIX	none	1,2,3	ps	68
NEWPAG	none	1	ps	34
= NLMESS	(CSTR)	1,2,3		105
= NLNUMB	(X, NDIG)	1,2,3		105
NOARLN	none	1,2,3	ps	85
NOBAR	none	1,2,3	ps	141
NOBGD	none	1,2,3	ps	141
NOCHEK	none	1,2,3	ps	82
NOCLIP	none	1,2,3	ps	49
NOFILL	none	1,2,3	ps	121
NOGRAF	none	1	ps	48
NOHIDE	none	1,2,3	ps	155
NOLINE	(CAX)	1,2,3	ps	48
NUMBER	(X, NDIG, NX, NY)	1,2,3	p	11
NUMFMT	(COPT)	1,2,3	ps	53
NUMODE	(CDEC, CGRP, CPOS, CFIX)	1,2,3	ps	53
=NWKDAY	(ID, IM, IY)	0,1,2,3		109
=NXLEGN	(CBUF)	2,3		23
=NXPOSN	(X)	2,3		103
=NYLEGN	(CBUF)	2,3		23
=NYPOSN	(Y)	2,3		103
=NZPOSN	(Z)	3		144

Routine	Parameter	Level		Page
OPENFL	(CFIL, NLU, IRW, ISTAT)	0,1,2,3		111
OPNWIN	(ID)	1,2,3		113
ORIGIN	(NX0, NY0)	1	ps	28
PAGE	(NWPAGE, NHPAGE)	0	ps	32
PAGERA	none	1,2,3	p	13
PAGFLL	(NCLR)	1,2,3	p	13
PAGHDR	(CSTR1, CSTR2, IOPT, IDIR)	1,2,3	p	13
PAGMOD	(CMOD)	0	ps	33
PAGORG	(COPT)	1,2,3	ps	28
PATCYC	(INDEX, IPAT)	1,2,3	ps	86
PDFBUF	(CBUF, NMAX, N)	0		120
PDFMOD	(CMOD, CKEY)	0	ps	31
PENWID	(XWIDTH)	1,2,3	ps	83
PIE	(NXM, NYM, NR, ALPHA, BETA)	1,2,3	p	100
PIEBOR	(ICLR)	1,2,3	ps	130
PIECLR	(IC1RAY, IC2RAY, N)	1,2,3	ps	130
PIEEXP	none	1,2,3	ps	131
PIEGRF	(CBUF, NLIN, XRAY, NSEG)	1	p	128
PIELAB	(CLAB, CPOS)	1,2,3	ps	129
PIEOPT	(XF, ANG)	1,2,3	ps	131
PIETYP	(CTYP)	1,2,3	ps	128
PIEVEC	(IVEC, COPT)	1,2,3	ps	131
PNGMOD	(CMOD, CKEY)	0	ps	31
POINT	(NX, NY, NB, NH, NCOL)	1,2,3	p	143
POLAR	(XE, XOR, XSTP, YOR, YSTP)	1	p	16
POLCRV	(CPOL)	1,2,3	ps	81
POLMOD	(CPOS, CDIR)	1,2,3	ps	46
POS2PT	(X, Y, XP, YP)	2		181
POS3PT	(X, Y, Z, XABS, YABS, ZABS)	3		165
POSIFL	(NLU, NBYTE, ISTAT)	0,1,2,3		112
PROJCT	(CPROJ)	1	ps	175
PSFONT	(CFONT)	1,2,3	ps	55
QPLBAR	(XRAY, N)	0,1	p	227
QPLCLR	(ZMAT, IXDIM, IYDIM)	0,1	p	228
QPLCON	(ZMAT, IXDIM, IYDIM, NLEV)	0,1	p	228
QPLOT	(XRAY, YRAY, N)	0,1	p	227
QPLPIE	(XRAY, N)	0,1	p	228
QPLSCA	(XRAY, YRAY, N)	0,1	p	227
QPLSUR	(ZMAT, IXDIM, IYDIM)	0,1	p	228
RBFPNG	(CBUF, NMAX, N)	1,2,3		119
RBMP	(CFIL)	1,2,3		119
READFL	(NLU, IRAY, NBYTE, ISTAT)	0,1,2,3		111
REAWGT	none	0	w	219
RECFL	(NX, NY, NW, NH, NCOL)	1,2,3	p	143
RECTAN	(NX, NY, NW, NH)	1,2,3	p	99
REL3PT	(X, Y, Z, XP, YP)	3		165
RESATT	none	1,2,3	ps	79
RESET	(CNAME)	1,2,3	ps	27
RGBHSV	(XR, XG, XB, XH, XS, XV)	0,1,2,3		143

Routine	Parameter	Level		Page
RGTLAB	none	1,2,3	ps	46
RIMAGE	(CFIL)	1,2,3		117
RLARC	(XM, YM, XA, XB, A, B, T)	2,3	p	101
RLAREA	(XRAY, YRAY, N)	2,3	p	101
RLCIRC	(XM, YM, R)	2,3	p	101
RLCONN	(X, Y)	2,3	p	97
RLELL	(XM, YM, A, B)	2,3	p	101
RLINE	(X, Y, U, V)	2,3	p	98
RLMESS	(CSTR, X, Y)	2,3	p	12
RLNUMB	(X, NDIG, XP, YP)	2,3	p	12
RLPIE	(XM, YM, R, ALPHA, BETA)	2,3	p	101
RLPOIN	(X, Y, NB, NH, NCOL)	2,3	p	143
RLREC	(X, Y, WIDTH, HEIGHT)	2,3	p	101
RLRND	(X, Y, WIDTH, HEIGHT, IOPT)	2,3	p	101
RLSEC	(XM, YM, R1, R2, ALPHA, BETA, NCOL)	2,3	p	144
RLSTRT	(X, Y)	2,3	p	97
RLSYMB	(NSYM,X,Y)	2,3	p	12
RLVEC	(X1, Y1, X2, Y2, IVEC)	2,3	p	99
RLWIND	(X,XP,YP,NW,A)	2,3	p	99
RNDREC	(NX, NY, NW, NH, IOPT)	1,2,3	p	100
RPIXEL	(IX, IY, NCLR)	1,2,3		116
RPIXLS	(IRAY, IX, IY, NW, NH)	1,2,3		116
RPNG	(CFIL)	1,2,3		119
RPPM	(CFIL)	1,2,3		119
RPXROW	(IRAY, IX, IY, N)	1,2,3		116
RTIFF	(CFIL)	1,2,3		118
RVYNAM	none	1,2,3	ps	47
SCALE	(CSCL,CAX)	1,2,3	ps	41
SCLFAC	(XFAC)	0	ps	33
SCLMOD	(CMODE)	0	ps	33
SCRMOD	(CMODE)	0	ps	30
SECTOR	(NX, NY, NR1, NR2, ALPHA, BETA, NCOL)	1,2,3	p	144
SELWIN	(ID)	1,2,3	ps	113
SENDBF	none	1,2,3		112
SENDMB	none	1,2,3		220
SENDOK	none	0		220
SERIF	none	1,2,3	ps	55
SETBAS	(XFAC)	1,2,3	ps	68
SETCBK	(ROUTINE, COPT)	0,1,2,3	ps	181
SETCLR	(NCOL)	1,2,3	ps	140
SETEXP	(FEXP)	1,2,3	ps	68
SETFIL	(CFIL)	0		29
SETGRF	(C1, C2, C3, C4)	1	ps	48
SETIND	(INDEX, XR, XG, XB)	1,2,3	ps	142
SETMIX	(CHAR, CMIX)	1,2,3	ps	69
SETPAG	(CPAG)	0		32
SETRES	(NPB, NPH)	1,2,3	ps	139
SETRGB	(XR, XG, XB)	1,2,3	ps	140
SETSCL	(XRAY, N, CAX)	1,2,3	ps	41

Routine	Parameter	Level		Page
SETVLT	(CVLT)	1,2,3	ps	141
SETXID	(ID,COPT)	0	ps	38
SHDCHA	none	1,2,3	ps	55
SHDCRV	(X1RAY, Y1RAY, N1, X2RAY, Y2RAY, N2)	2,3	p	24
SHDEUR	(INRAY, IPRAY, ICRA, N)	2	p	177
SHDMAP	(CMAP)	2,3	p	176
SHDMOD	(CMOD, CTYPE)	1,2,3	ps	156, 197
SHDPAT	(IPAT)	1,2,3	ps	84
SHDUSA	(INRAY, IPRAY, ICRA, N)	2	p	177
SHIELD	(CAREA, CMODE)	1,2,3	ps	87
SHLCIR	(NX, NY, NR)	1,2,3	ps	87
SHLDEL	(ID)	1,2,3	ps	88
SHLELL	(NX, NY, NA, NB, THETA)	1,2,3	ps	87
SHLIND	(ID)	1,2,3	ps	88
SHLPIE	(NX, NY, NR, A, B)	1,2,3	ps	87
SHLPOL	(NXRAY, NYRAY, N)	1,2,3	ps	87
SHLRCT	(NX, NY, NW, NH, THETA)	1,2,3	ps	87
SHLREC	(NX, NY, NW, NH)	1,2,3	ps	87
SHLRES	(N)	1,2,3	ps	88
SHLSUR	none	1,2,3	ps	155
SHLVIS	(ID, CMODE)	1,2,3	ps	88
SIMPLX	none	1,2,3	ps	55
SKIPFL	(NLU, NBYTE, ISTAT)	0,1,2,3		112
SMXALF	(CALPH, C1, C2, N)	1,2,3	ps	57
SOLID	none	1,2,3	ps	82
SORTR1	(XRAY, N, COPT)	0,1,2,3		106
SORTR2	(XRAY, YRAY, N, COPT)	0,1,2,3		106
SPHE3D	(XM, YM, ZM, R, N, M)	3	p	165
SPLINE	(XRAY, YRAY, N, XSRA, YSRA, NSPL)	1,2,3		107
SPLMOD	(NGRAD, NPTS)	1,2,3	p	81
STR3D	(X, Y, Z)	3	p	164
STRTP	(X, Y)	1,2,3	p	97
SURCLR	(ICTOP, ICBOT)	1,2,3	ps	156
SURFCE	(XRAY, N, YRAY, M, ZMAT)	3	p	151
SURFCP	(ZFUN, T1, T2, TSTP, U1, U2, USTP)	3	p	153
SURFUN	(ZFUN, IXPTS, XD, IYPTS, YD)	3	p	151
SURISO	(XRAY, NX, YRAY, NY, ZRAY, NZ, WMAT, WLEV)	3	p	154
SURMAT	(ZMAT, NX, NY, IXPTS, IYPTS)	3	p	151
SURMSH	(COPT)	1,2,3	ps	156
SUROPT	(COPT)	1,2,3	ps	155
SURSHD	(XRAY, N, YRAY, M, ZMAT)	3	p	152
SURSZ	(XMIN, XMAX, YMIN, YMAX)	1,2,3	ps	152
SURTRI	(XRAY, YRAY, ZRAY, N, I1RAY, I2RAY, I3RAY, NTRI)	3	p	153
SURVIS	(CVIS)	1,2,3	ps	155
SWAPI2	(IRAY2, N)	0,1,2,3		110
SWAPI4	(IRAY, N)	0,1,2,3		110
SWGATT	(ID, CATT, COPT)	0	ps	215

Routine	Parameter	Level		Page
SWGBOX	(ID, ISEL)	0	ps	216
SWGBUT	(ID, IVAL)	0	ps	216
SWGCBK	(IP, ROUTINE)	0	ps	215
SWGCLR	(XR, XG, XB, COPT)	0	ps	211
SWGDRW	(XF)	0	ps	211
SWGFIL	(ID, CFIL)	0	ps	216
SWGFNT	(CFONT, NPTS)	0	ps	211
SWGHLF	(CSTR)	0	ps	213
SWGJUS	(CJUS, CLASS)	0	ps	214
SWGLIS	(ID, ISEL)	0	ps	216
SWGMIX	(CHAR, CMIX)	0	ps	215
SWGMRG	(IVAL, CMRG)	0	ps	215
SWGOPT	(COPT, CKEY)	0	ps	212
SWGPOP	(COPT)	0	ps	212
SWGPOS	(NX, NY)	0	ps	213
SWGSCS	(ID, XVAL)	0	ps	217
SWGSIZ	(NW, NH)	0	ps	213
SWGSPC	(XSPC, YSPC)	0	ps	214
SWGSTP	(XSTP)	0	ps	214
SWGTIT	(CTIT)	0	ps	212
SWGTXS	(ID, CSTR)	0	ps	216
SWGTYP	(CTYPE, CLASS)	0	ps	213
SWGWIN	(NX, NY, NW, NH)	0	ps	213
SWGWSH	(NWTH)	0	ps	211
SYMBOL	(NSYM, NX, NY)	1,2,3	p	12
SYMFIL	(CDEV, CSTAT)	0		13
SYMROT	(ANGLE)	1,2,3	ps	12
TELLFL	(NLU, NBYTE)	0,1,2,3		112
TEXMOD	(CMODE)	1,2,3	ps	73
TEXOPT	(COPT, CTYPE)	1,2,3	ps	73
THKCRV	(NTHK)	1,2,3	ps	81
TICKS	(ITICK, CAX)	1,2,3	ps	41
TICLEN	(NMAJ, NMIN)	1,2,3	ps	42
TICMOD	(CMOD, CAX)	1,2,3	ps	42
TICPOS	(CPOS, CAX)	1,2,3	ps	41
TIFMOD	(N, CVAL, COPT)	0	ps	31
TIFORG	(NX, NY)	1,2,3	ps	118
TIFWIN	(NX, NY, NW, NH)	1,2,3	ps	119
TIMOPT	none	1,2,3	ps	46
TITJUS	(CJUS)	1,2,3	ps	51
TITLE	none	2,3	p	16
TITLIN	(CSTR, N)	1,2,3	ps	51
TITPOS	(CPOS)	1,2,3	ps	51
TRFCO1	(XRAY, N, CFROM, CTO)	0,1,2,3		104
TRFCO2	(XRAY, YRAY, N, CFROM, CTO)	0,1,2,3		104
TRFCO3	(XRAY, YRAY, ZRAY, N, CFROM, CTO)	0,1,2,3		104
TRFDAT	(N, ID, IM, IY)	0,1,2,3		109
TRFMAT	(ZMAT, NX, NY, ZMAT2, NX2, NY2)	0,1,2,3		104

Routine	Parameter	Level		Page
TRFREL	(XRAY, YRAY, N)	2,3		103
TRFRES	none	1,2,3	ps	86
TRFROT	(XANG, NX, NY)	1,2,3	ps	86
TRFSCL	(XSCL, YSCL)	1,2,3	ps	86
TRFSHF	(NXSHFT, NYSHFT)	1,2,3	ps	86
TRIANG	(XRAY, YRAY, N, I1RAY, I2RAY, I3RAY, NMAX, NTRI)	0,1,2,3		108
TRIFLL	(XRAY, YRAY)	1,2,3	p	99
TRIPLX	none	1,2,3	ps	55
TRIPTS	(XRAY, YRAY, ZVRAY, N, I1RAY, I2RAY, I3RAY, NTRI, ZLEV, XPTS, YPTS, MAXPTS, IRAY, MAX-CRV, NCRV)	0,1,2,3		195
= TRMLEN	(CSTR)	0,1,2,3		105
TX TJUS	(CJUS)	1,2,3	ps	52
UNIT	(NU)	1,2,3	ps	35
UNITS	(COPT)	0	ps	27
UPSTR	(CSTR)	0,1,2,3		105
USRPIE	(ISEG, XD, XP, NR, NOFF, ANG, NVY, IDRW, IANN)	1,2,3	ps	132
VANG3D	(ANG)	1,2,3	ps	149
VCLP3D	(XCLP1, XCLP2)	1,2,3	ps	157
VECTOR	(NX1, NY1, NX2, NY2, IVEC)	1,2,3	p	98
VECTR3	(X1, Y1, Z1, X2, Y2, Z2, IVEC)	3	p	164
VFOC3D	(X, Y, Z, COPT)	1,2,3	ps	149
VIEW3D	(XVU, YVU, ZVU, CVU)	1,2,3	ps	148
VKXBAR	(NVFX)	1,2,3	ps	140
VKYBAR	(NVFY)	1,2,3	ps	141
VKYTIT	(NV)	1,2,3	ps	52
VUP3D	(ANG)	1,2,3	ps	149
WGAPP	(IP, CLAB, ID)	0	w	206
WGBAS	(IP, COPT, ID)	0	w	206
WGBOX	(IP, CLIS, ISEL, ID)	0	w	209
WGBUT	(IP, CLAB, IVAL, ID)	0	w	207
WGCMD	(IP, CLAB, CMD, ID)	0	w	210
WGDLIS	(IP, CLIS, ISEL, ID)	0	w	208
WGDRAW	(IP)	0	w	209
WGFIL	(IP, CLAB, CFIL, CMASK, ID)	0	w	208
WGFIN	none)	0	w	205
WGINI	(COPT, ID)	0	w	205
WGLAB	(IP, CSTR, ID)	0	w	206
WGLIS	(IP, CLIS, ISEL, ID)	0	w	208
WGLTXT	(IP, CLAB, CSTR, NWTH, ID)	0	w	207
WGOK	(IP, ID)	0	w	210
WGPBUT	(IP, CLAB, ID)	0	w	210
WGPOP	(IP, CLAB, ID)	0	w	206
WGQUIT	(IP, ID)	0	w	210
WGSCL	(IP, CLAB, XMIN, XMAX, XVAL, NDEZ, ID)	0	w	209
WGSTXT	(IP, NSIZE, NMAX, ID)	0	w	207

Routine	Parameter	Level		Page
WGTX	(IP, CSTR, ID)	0	w	207
WIDBAR	(NZB)	1,2,3	ps	140
WIMAGE	(CFIL)	1,2,3	p	118
WINAPP	(CAPP)	0	ps	35
WINDBR	(X,NXP,NYP,NW,A)	1,2,3	p	99
WINDOW	(NX, NY, NW, NH)	0	ps	36
WINFNT	(CFONT)	1,2,3	ps	56
WINID	(ID)	1,2,3	rq	113
WINKEY	(COPT)	1,2,3	ps	37
WINMOD	(CMOD)	1,2,3	ps	37
WINOPT	(IOPT, CKEY)	0	ps	37
WINSIZ	(NW, NH)	0,1,2,3	ps	36
WINTIT	(CTIT)	1,2,3	ps	114
WMFMOD	(CMOD, CKEY)	0	ps	31
WORLD	none	2,3	p	176
WPIXEL	(IX, IY, NCLR)	1,2,3	p	116
WPIXLS	(IRAY, IX, IY, NW, NH)	1,2,3	p	116
WPXROW	(IRAY, IX, IY, N)	1,2,3	p	117
WRITFL	(NLU, IRAY, NBYTE, ISTAT)	0,1,2,3		111
WTIFF	(CFIL)	1,2,3	p	118
X11FNT	(CFONT,COPT)	1,2,3	ps	56
X11MOD	(CMOD)	0	ps	36
= X2DPOS	(X, Y)	2		181
= X3DABS	(X, Y, Z)	3		166
= X3DPOS	(X, Y, Z)	3		165
= X3DREL	(X, Y, Z)	3		165
XAXGIT	none	2,3	p	18
XAXIS	(XA, XE, XOR, XSTP, NL, CX, IT, NX, NY)	1,2,3	p	18
XAXLG	(XA, XE, XOR, XSTP, NL, CX, IT, NX, NY)	1,2,3	p	18
XAXMAP	(XA, XE, XOR, XSTP, CX, IT, NY)	2	p	173
XCROSS	none	2,3	p	18
XDRAW	(X, Y)	1,2,3	p	97
=XINVRS	(NXP)	2,3		103
XMOVE	(X, Y)	1,2,3	p	97
=XPOSN	(X)	2,3		103
= Y2DPOS	(X, Y)	2		181
= Y3DABS	(X, Y, Z)	3		166
= Y3DPOS	(X, Y, Z)	3		165
= Y3DREL	(X, Y, Z)	3		165
YAXGIT	none	2,3	p	18
YAXIS	(YA, YE, YOR, YSTP, NL, CY, IT, NX, NY)	1,2,3	p	18
YAXLG	(YA, YE, YOR, YSTP, NL, CY, IT, NX, NY)	1,2,3	p	18
YAXMAP	(YA, YE, YOR, YSTP, CY, IT, NX)	2	p	173
YCROSS	none	2,3	p	18
=YINVRS	(NYP)	2,3		103
=YPOSN	(Y)	2,3		103
= Z3DPOS	(X, Y, Z)	3		165
ZAXIS	(A, B, OR, STEP, NL, CZ, IT, ID, NX, NY)	1,2,3	p	138

Routine	Parameter	Level		Page
ZAXLG	(A, B, OR, STEP, NL, CZ, IT, ID, NX, NY)	1,2,3	p	138
ZBFFIN	none	1,2,3		163
ZBFINI	(IRET)	1,2,3		163
ZBFLIN	(X1, Y1, Z1, X2, Y2, Z2)	3	p	164
ZBFTRI	(XRAY, YRAY, ZRAY, IRAY)	3	p	164
ZSCALE	(ZMIN, ZMAX)	1,2,3	ps	156